

MUSIC STUDY EXALTS LIFE

The ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE

Price 25 Cents

APRIL 1927

\$ 2.00 a Year



THE SPRINGTIME OF MUSIC

Photograph Copyright by C. Smith Gardner, Hotel Plaza, New York

How to Extract the Most Beautiful Tone from the Piano—Gustav Ernest The Secret of Relaxation—Gabriel Fenyves Beethoven as a Student—Herbert Westerby

Interesting Suggestions for Musical Prizes, Awards or Graduation Gifts

MUSICAL JEWELRY NOVELTIES

A New Novelty Pendant or Charm for Music Lovers

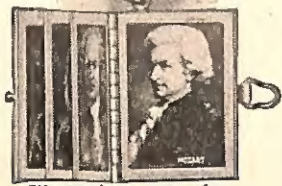
THE ALBUM OF COMPOSERS PENDANT
A charming and handsome little album with attractively decorated gold-plated covers and gold-plated leaves presenting miniature photographs of ten great composers.
Bach, Beethoven, Chopin, Handel, Liszt, Mendelssohn, Mozart, Schubert, Schumann, Wagner.
Each little album is delivered in a little cloth bag. Price, \$1.50



LITHOGRAPHED DIPLOMA AND CERTIFICATE FORMS



Course of Study Certificate, with wording\$0.12
Course of Study Diploma, 21 x 16 inches, Parchment, with wording same as illustration above..... .60
Diploma Form, 21 x 16 inches, Parchment, same as above without wording..... .50
Diploma Form, 21 x 16 inches..... .18
Certificate of Award, 12 x 9 inches, with wording12
Certificate of Award, 12 x 9 inches... .06
Teacher's Certificate, 11 x 8 1/2 inches. .06



Illustrations exact size

BAR PINS



No. 75 Bar Pin (illustrated above)
Price,\$1.00
A neat and very substantial bar pin, heavy quadruple gold plate, rose gold, satin finish, raised parts polished.



No. 4—Breat Pin (sterling silver)\$.070
Above may be had either gold or silver finish.

No. 14—Same (gold or silver plated)30
Additional Musical Jewelry items include stickpins in Saxophone, Violin Cello and Cornet designs; also Miniature Musical Instrument Pendants and Charms of Violins, Mandolins, Drums and Tambourines. List on request.

REWARD CARDS

A set of 16 portraits of great composers with a short biography. Lithographed in colors. Price 50 cents per set.

A Medal and Brooch of Beautiful Design



MEDAL (Pin on back of bar)

10 KT. GOLD OR STERLING SILVER
These illustrations are exact size. Name or date may be engraved on the bar of the medal or on the back of the medal or brooch.
No. 64—Medal, 10 Kt., Solid Gold\$.60
No. 64S—Medal, Ster. Silver, Oxidized 3.00
Name or date engraved on bar or back extra.
No. 63—Brooch, 10 Kt., Solid Gold 4.00
No. 63S—Brooch, Ster. Silver, Oxidized 1.50
Pins on the Gold Medals and Brooches have safety catches.



BROOCH

CLASS PINS

The lyre with wreath pins (No. 62) and harp pins (No. 60) come lettered Choir, Music, or may be had plain.
No. 62—10K solid gold\$2.00
No. 62F—Gold-filled75
No. 62S—Sterling silver50



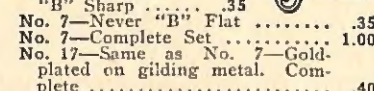
No. 60—10K solid gold\$2.00
No. 60F—Gold-filled75
No. 60S—Sterling silver50

Special club or society initials, if desired, engraved on Nos. 60 and 62 for 25 cents additional.

A VERY ATTRACTIVE LYRE DESIGN PIN

No. 76—10K solid gold, hand chased safety catch\$1.25
No. 44—Heavy gold plate, hand chased... .50
No. 77—Sterling silver. .75

No. 7—Always "B" Natural sterling silver finish\$0.35
No. 7—Sometimes "B" Sharp35
No. 7—Never "B" Flat35
No. 7—Complete Set 1.00
No. 17—Same as No. 7—Gold-plated on gilding metal. Complete40



MUSICAL PICTURES

We have a variety of musical pictures at nominal prices. These are used frequently as prizes. List of subjects on request.

MUSIC ROLLS AND SATCHELS

FULL SIZE MUSIC BAGS

No. 32—Seal grain India goat, unlined; full-length handles. Black..\$4.50
No. 34—Pol Cobra crepe grain, double handles and straps. Black, polished 5.50
No. 36—4 1/2-ounce cowhide, unlined brief case. Colors: Black, brown or mahogany; two pockets..... 5.50
No. 41—Brief style, cowhide, two cowhide straps extending around the bag, with extension lock. Three pockets. Black, brown or mahogany 7.50

HALF SIZE STYLES OF MUSIC SATCHELS

No. 8—Fabrikoid walrus-grained half bag, moire lining. Colors: Black or brown\$1.50
No. 10—Seal grain sheepskin, lined with good quality moire. Black only 2.50
No. 12—Cowhide, unlined half bag, nicely finished. Black or brown .. 3.50

COMBINATION SATCHELS

No. 16—Imitation seal grain leather with full gusset; moire lining. Black\$1.35
No. 17—Same as above closed by Nickel lock. Black or brown..... 1.50
No. 19—Long grain leather, half way extension gusset, lined. Black or brown 4.50
No. 20—Crepe or seal grain, India goat, full extension gusset to match; reinforced ring handle; closed by two nickel locks. Black.. 5.00
No. 22—Heavy seal grained leather. Black 6.00
No. 23—Boarded cowhide, 4 ounce stock, closed by two gilt locks. Black or brown 6.00

MUSIC ROLLS

No. 1—Imitation leather seal grained roll; moire lined. Black\$0.75
No. 2—Crepe grain fabrikoid; with sheet holder; taussah silk lined. Black 1.00
No. 5—Seal grain genuine leather music roll; unlined. Color: Black. 2.00
No. 7—Music roll made of genuine cowhide. Heavy strap and handle of leather to match. Colors: Brown, black or mahogany 2.50

Albums of Music for Piano, Vocal and Violin Students, and Music Lovers

Suitable for Awards or Graduation Gifts

PIANO SOLO—1st and 2d GRADES

Cramm, H. L. Pleasant Pastimes...\$0.75
Sunny Day Songs75
Engelmann, H. 24 Pieces for Small Hands75
First Parlor Pieces75
Hamer, Geo. F. Old Rhymes with New Tunes60
Scarmolin, A. Louis. Tiny Tunes for Tiny Tots60
Slater, D. D. Pictures from Holiday-Land 1.00
Spaulding, Geo. L. Souvenirs of the Masters, Introducing Famous Melodies 1.00
Standard Graded Compositions. Grades 1, 2. Price, each75
Standard Elementary Album75
Standard First Pieces75

COLLECTIONS FOR THE VOCAL STUDENT

Artistic Vocal Album for High Voice..\$1.25
Artistic Vocal Album for Low Voice. 1.25
Celebrated Recital Songs. Compiled and edited by David Bispham..... 2.00
Songs for Girls 1.00
Songs that avoid love texts.
Songs of the North American Indian. 1.50
Thurlow Lieurance.
Contains some of this composer's most popular songs.
Standard Song Treasury75
Forty-eight selected songs for church home and concert use.

Tompkins, George. Child's Play....\$0.75
Young Folks' Piano Folio50
Young Players' Album75

PIANO SOLO—MEDIUM GRADES

Album of Descriptive Pieces.....\$1.25
Celebrated Pieces in Easier Arrangements 1.00
Contemporary March Album 1.00
Crown Collection. Teaching Pieces... .75
First Recital Pieces 1.00
Engelmann, H. Album of Favorite Pieces 1.00
First Pieces in the Classics 1.00
Intermediate Study Pieces75
Parlor and School Marches 1.00
Piano Players' Repertoire of Popular Pieces75
Popular Home Collection75
Popular Parlor Album75
Popular Recital Repertoire75

Program Pieces\$0.75
Reverie Album 1.00
School and Home Marches75
Standard American Album75
Standard Brilliant Album75
Standard Graded Compositions Grades 3, 4. Price, each grade75
Standard Opera Album75
Standard Parlor Album75
Standard Students' Classic Album... .75
Sunday Piano Music 1.00

PIANO SOLO—DIFFICULT

Advanced Study Pieces\$1.25
Brahms' Album 2.50
A large collection of his masterly piano compositions.
Beethoven, Selected Sonatas 2.50
The fourteen most frequently played sonatas.

ALBUMS FOR VIOLIN STUDENTS

Album of Favorite First Position Pieces\$1.00
Selected Classics (arranged by Franklin)90
Album of Transcriptions (Hartmann). 1.00

MUSICAL LITERATURE BOOKS

What to Play—What to Teach.
Harriette Brower\$2.00
Reflections for Music Students.
Sidney Silber 1.00
Great Pianists on Piano Playing.
James Francis Cooke 2.25
Great Singers on the Art of Singing.
James Francis Cooke 2.25

PIANO—FOUR HANDS

Music Lovers' Duet Book.....\$0.75
Standard Duet Players' Album75
Two Players (33 Duets)..... .75
Concert Duets 1.25
Operatic Four-Hand Album75
Four-Hand Exhibition Pieces 1.25
Original Four-Hand Pieces 1.25

Operatic Selections (arranged by Franklin)
The Standard Violinist (32 pieces).....\$0.90
Violinist's Popular Repertoire (29 pieces)75

Secrets of the Success of Great Musicians. Eugenio Pirani\$2.00
Musical Progress. Henry T. Finck.. 2.00
Piano Playing with Piano Questions Answered. Josef Hofmann..... 2.00
Life Stories of Great Composers.
R. A. Streathfield 2.25

THEODORE PRESSER CO.—1712-1714 Chestnut St.—Music Publishers and Dealers—**PHILADELPHIA, PA.**

"Whole World" Collections of Interest to Music Lovers

You can read the stories and play or sing all the popular numbers in the Gilbert & Sullivan operas if you get a copy of

GILBERT & SULLIVAN AT HOME



Containing the Stories and Music of

Pirates of Penzance—Iolanthe—Yeomen of the Guard—Patience—The Gondoliers—Ruddygore—Trial by Jury—The Sorcerer—The Mikado—Cox and 'Box—Princess Ida—Pinafore

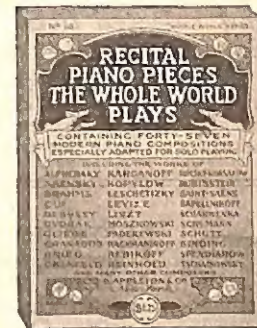
This book presents the complete stories, interspersed with the principal songs—more than 100 in all—arranged for piano solo, with the words between the staves.

Price, \$1.25

For Pianists of Skill and Taste

Recital Piano Pieces

A compilation of modern masterpieces for those who desire to become familiar with the finest creations of the world's greatest composers. It contains music in infinite variety as regards character and difficulty, the famous composers of all schools being represented. There are also a number of pieces which will prove both novel and interesting. The book contains 256 pages.



CONTENTS

Alpheraky, A. Etude, Op. 30, No. 1	Levine, M. Humoresque, Op. 6
Amanl, N. Ancien Menuet	Liszt, Fr. Liebestraum
Arensky, A. Pres de la Mer, Op. 52	Massenet, J. Melodie, Op. 10
Brahms, J. Ballade, Op. 10, No. 1	Meyer-Helmund, E. Melodie, Op. 72
Chaminade, C. Callirhoe	Moszkowski, M. Etincelles, Op. 36
Cui, C. Prelude in Ab	Moussorgsky, M. Gopak
Debussy, C. Mazurka in F# Minor	Paderewski, I. J. Chant d'Amour
Delibes, L. Passepied	" Legende, Op. 16
Dvorak, A. On the Holy Mount	Rachmaninoff, S. Prelude, Op. 23, No. 5
Giere, R. Romance, Op. 16	Raff, J. Meditation, Op. 75
Granados, E. Caprice Espagnole	Rebikov, W. Romance Sans Paroles
" Playera, Op. 5	Reinhold, H. Impromptu, Op. 28
Grieg, Ed. Grandmother's Minuet	Rimsky-Korsakow, N. Romance
" To Spring (Am den Frühlings)	Rubinstein, A. Barcarolle, Op. 30
Grunfeld, A. Romance, Op. 45	Saint-Saens, C. Cloches du Soir
Henselt, A. Spring Song	Sapellnikoff, W. Chant Sans Paroles
Jensen, A. Murmuring Zephyrs	Scharwenka, P. Gondellied, Op. 63
Karganoff, G. Pres d'un Ruisseau	Schumann, R. Arabesque, Op. 18
" Gavotte, Op. 11	Schutt, E. Au Rouet, Op. 60
" Pensee Fugitive, Op. 20	Schytte, L. Over the Steppes, Op. 22
Kopylow, A. Etude Joyeuse	Sinding, Chr. Rustle of Spring
Lavallee, C. La Papillon	Spendiarow, A. Bercense, Op. 3
Leschetizky, Th. The Two Skylarks	Strauss, R. Character Piece, Op. 3
	Tschaikowsky, P. Barcarolle (June)

Price \$1.25

This "Whole World" Catalogue Is Sent Free



to every music lover in the United States (not in Canada) on request. It is an intensely interesting booklet, profusely illustrated, containing the titles, descriptions and complete contents of all the books listed above. Whether you are a teacher, a student or a musical amateur, you will find a number of books for violin, piano, voice, organ, saxophone, etc., which will prove the most satisfactory collections which you have ever used. Mail us a post-card today with your name and address, and the catalogue will be sent by return mail.

"Whole World" Collections are For Sale at All Modern Music Stores in the U. S.

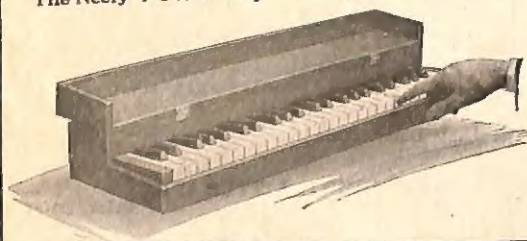
D. APPLETON & COMPANY

::

29-35 West 32nd Street, New York City

AT LAST—FOR ONLY - \$ 15.00

The Neely 4-Octave Keyboard With INDIVIDUAL KEY-ACTION



Standard size keys; standard dip; piano touch. A portable silent keyboard with handle for carrying and a folding music rack inside the case. About the size of a violin case; finely finished; weight, 7 lbs. A real aid to class teaching and the lowest-priced high-quality keyboard available for practice work.

Sent on Approval; Guaranteed for Five (5) Years

FORSE MFG. CO.

700 Long Street, Anderson, Indiana

SUMMY'S CORNER

THE Commencement season is nearing. With those who have the equipment for concerted performances, works for Two Pianos form one of the most attractive features for such occasions.

The Transcriptions for Two Pianos—Four Hands, by EDOUARD HESSELBERG, have been accepted as amongst the most attractive of this form of composition and they are in good demand. His latest transcriptions, just issued, are "SOIRÉES DE VIENNE, No. 6"—Valse Caprice—Schubert-Liszt, price, \$3.50, and "HARK! HARK! THE LARK," Schubert-Liszt, price, \$1.50. All are published in score, two copies furnished as one.

"A SECOND PIANO PART" to the MOZART SONATA IN F (The No. 7 in Cotta Edition—Köchel, 332), by ANNA DILLER STARBUCK, price, \$2.00, is one of our most important recent publications. This composition by Mrs. Starbuck is commendably well written and supplies a most satisfying and brilliant enrichment to the well known Sonata.

SEND FOR OUR LIST OF MUSIC FOR TWO PIANOS

This is Beethoven Year. As an interpreting assistance in the study of Beethoven piano music, the book—"INTRODUCTION TO THE INTERPRETATION OF BEETHOVEN'S PIANO WORKS," by A. B. Marx, will be found beneficially helpful. Von Bülow gave this work unstinted endorsement. Translation by FANNIE LOUISE GWINNER. Price, \$1.50.

CLAYTON F. SUMMY CO., Publishers
429 South Wabash Avenue Chicago, Ill.

BE OUR GUEST FOR TWO WEEKS IN NEW YORK

The Eligibles

The 10 music students in this country who are adjudged most worthy to be brought to New York next January, and entertained—with all expenses paid, including railroad fares—for two weeks.

The Opportunities

To attend performances at the Metropolitan Opera House; to hear the Philharmonic and the New York Symphony Orchestras, and other concerts. To see all musically worth seeing in the world's music metropolis.

The Purpose

To stimulate musical interest in different communities; to provide recognition for exceptional musical talent; and to enlarge the select membership of Musical Digest followers.

Send for Application Blank—and detailed description of the plan and its benefits.

Guest Editor, The Musical Digest
239 West 39th Street
New York City, N. Y.

Please send me application blank as an eligible to be invited to qualify as an invited guest to the fortnight entertainment in New York by The Musical Digest.

Name.....

Street and No.....

City.....

Our April Introduction of Favorite Composers

Each month we are placing before the musical world short biographical sketches, portraits and selected lists of compositions of foremost composers.

These are being reproduced in well printed folders, so any desiring folders on composers that have been presented in past months may have them free on request.

THOSE INTERESTED IN PIANO COMPOSITIONS FOR TEACHING, RECITAL OR DIVERSION WILL LEARN OF EXCELLENT COMPOSITIONS OF WORTH-WHILE COMPOSERS THROUGH THIS PAGE EACH MONTH. THIS MONTH WE BRING TO ATTENTION A SELECTED LIST OF COMPOSITIONS BY

JOSEF HOFMANN
CARL W. KERN

RICHARD KRENTZLIN
HELEN L. CRAMM

THEODORE PRESSER CO., Music Publishers and Dealers—1712-1714 Chestnut Street—Phila., Pa.



JOSEF HOFMANN, pianist, composer, inventor, was born in Cracow in 1876. He is one of those rare beings, a great musician who was a brilliant prodigy when a child. Generally, prodigies dwindle as they grow to manhood.

Mr. Hofmann's first public appearance occurred when he was five years old; at the age of nine, he made an extended concert tour which lasted about two years. After this he was withdrawn from the concert platform for six years to complete his general education at home. During this time he also studied under Moritz Moszkowski and Anton Rubinstein.

Concert appearances were resumed in 1894, and many tours—especially through the United States and Russia—have been made by this eminent musician, and the brilliance of his playing is famed.

JOSEF HOFMANN'S compositions are interesting, musically, original. The *Symphony in E Major* is among the most important of his larger works.

Among his outstanding smaller compositions are the five numbers, "Nocturne," "Lonesome," "Lullaby," "Sister's Dolly" and "Wooden Soldiers," forming a suite to which the composer has given the name "The Children's Corner." Each of these is quite playable and will delight the young pianist of fair ability.

Miniature Masterpieces by the Master Pianist

JOSEF HOFMANN

Cat. No.	Title	Grade	Price
18694	Nocturne, <i>Complaint</i>	V	\$.30
18690	Lonesome	III	.30
18692	Lullaby, <i>Berceuse</i>	III	.25
18693	Sister's Dolly, <i>Polka</i>	IV	.30
18691	Wooden Soldiers, <i>March</i>	IV	.30
17173	Valse Caprice	V	.40
7600	Humoreske	V	.20

No. 18694 **NOCTURNE—Complaint**
Josef Hofmann
Grade 5 Price, 30 cents

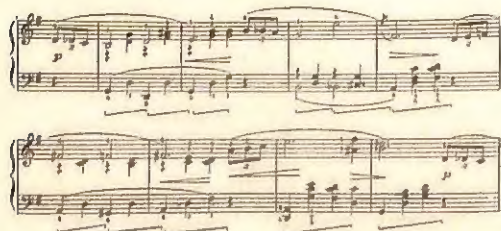


A Very Limited List of the Many Notably Successful Piano Compositions

By **CARL WILHELM KERN**

Cat. No.	Title	Grade	Price
22545	Through the Air.....	II½	\$.35
23227	Sunbeam Dance	II½	.35
4320	The Song of the Katydid.....	II	.25
9450	Military Array, <i>March</i>	I	.25
5589	Ariel, <i>Scherzo Valse</i>	III½	.40
11636	Sweetheart Waltz.....	II½	.35
6616	Valse Episode.....	IV	.60
6499	Red Roses, <i>Waltz</i>	II	.25
6496	In Clover	II	.25
19835	Rainbow Dance	III	.30
19671	Community Grand March.....	III	.35
23437	Twilight Moods, <i>Reverie</i>	III½	.25
23436	Camille, <i>Danse de Ballet</i>	IV	.45
23228	The Sun Dial.....	IV	.50
4228	Song of the Leaves.....	II½	.40
6498	Sister Dear!, <i>Waltz</i>	II	.25
4303	Massa's in the Cold, <i>Cold Ground</i>	III½	.35
9732	The Ladybird, <i>Rondo</i>	II½	.30
9448	In Joyland	I	.25
6502	Moorish Dance, No. 2.....	II	.25
16112	A Dance in the Village.....	II½	.25
17231	The Northwind	III½	.40
22931	Glittering Raindrops, <i>Caprice</i>	IV	.45
9641	Moon and Stars.....	I	.25
9449	My First Trip, <i>Galop</i>	I	.25
7464	Mirth and Gayety, <i>Caprice</i>	III½	.35
7603	Told at Twilight.....	III	.40
4323	The Tin Soldiers' Parade.....	II	.30
4683	Slumber Song	II	.30

No. 23227 **SUNBEAM DANCE**
Carl Wilhelm Kern
Grade 2½ Price, 35 cents



CARL WILHELM KERN was born in 1874 at Schlitz, Hessen Darmstadt, Germany, and came to this country at the age of nineteen. His musical education was secured under his father, who was a noted organist and pedagogue, and under such famous musicians as Friedrich Lux and Paul Schumacher.

Mr. Kern has held many positions as teacher of music in various parts of the country; he is now located in St. Louis, and is busily engaged in conservatory and editorial work, reserving much time, however, for his musical writing. His piano and organ pieces are especially excellent.

Cat. No.	Title	Grade	Price
4834	The Mocking Bird, <i>Fantasia</i>	III½	\$.40
6497	Sunset Glow	II	.30
4063	Cradle Song	II½	.30
4322	A Boat Song.....	II	.30
4224	Dream of Homeland, <i>Idyl</i>	III	.30
9805	From the Heart, <i>Reverie</i>	III½	.35
22821	Drifting, <i>Barcarolle</i>	III	.25
13996	The Blind Mice.....	I	.25
13330	Twilight on the Waters.....	III	.40
7011	In an Old Garden, <i>Graceful Dance</i>	II½	.30
7010	In Review, <i>Military March</i>	II½	.30



The Meritorious Compositions of Richard Krentzlin

RICHARD KRENTZLIN is a resident of Berlin, Germany, where for years he has led the life of a busy teacher and composer. He has also acted as musical advisor to some of the leading German Publishers. Mr. Krentzlin has the happy faculty of writing just the most desirable sort of teaching pieces for the piano-forte. He has a vein of original melody and a neat taste for harmonization. He is now in the prime of life.

Cat. No.	Title	Grade	Price
18569	Play of the Dragonflies.....	III	\$.35
18568	The Gazelle, <i>Mazurka Brillante</i>	IV	.35
22618	In Schubert's Day.....	III	.30
5922	Little Brothers, <i>Waltz</i>	I	.25
22870	Polonaise Joyeuse	III½	.25
19314	La Ballerina	IV½	.40
22626	Grand Valse Brillante.....	IV	.40
18570	From Bygone Days, <i>Gavotte</i>	IV	.45
22613	The Little Rogue, <i>Scherzo</i>	III	.30
18973	Italian Dance	III	.25
18970	A Gloomy Tale.....	II½	.25
18971	Youthful Marchers	II	.25
18967	When Mother Speaks	II	.25
22875	Mazurka Fantastique	II	.25
22874	Soldiers' Song	IV	.40
		II	.25

BORN in Pembroke, New Hampshire, **MISS HELEN L. CRAMM** has lived in Haverhill, Massachusetts, since childhood. Her German forebears spelled the name "Von Kram," and it is interesting to learn that one Aschwin von Kram was godfather to Martin Luther's son.

MISS CRAMM studied music at the New England Conservatory and also privately with noted teachers here and abroad. Principal of a school of music for ten years and long directress of the Haverhill Choral Society, she has latterly devoted all her time to teaching and composition. The name "Helen L. Cramm" on a piece of music is a trade-mark to be reckoned with.

MISS CRAMM'S Piano Teaching Volumes for little students—such as "Pleasant Pastimes," "New Rhymes and Tunes," and others, have been immensely successful. Below are listed some of her excellent sheet music teaching numbers.

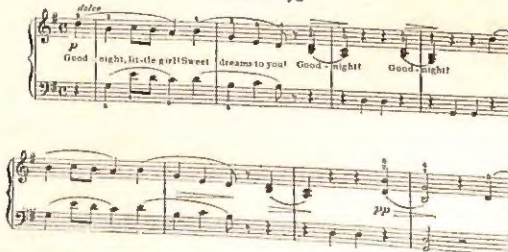


Some of the Captivating Little Teaching Pieces

By **HELEN L. CRAMM**

Cat. No.	Title	Grade	Price
8279	Good Night, Little Girl.....	II½	\$.30
19660	The Thoughtful Little Mother.....	I	.25
19659	The Traffic Man.....	I	.25
19655	Calling Kitty	I	.25
19657	Ting-a-Ling-Ling	I	.25
19661	Good Night, Dearly.....	I	.25
19658	The Sick Mama Doll.....	I	.25
19656	The Silly Duck.....	I	.25
19940	Dancing Leaves	I	.25
19939	Singing Sands	II½	.25
19941	Fair Weather, <i>March</i>	II½	.25
19942	Dance of the Gullie Dhu.....	II½	.25
11977	Buglers' March	II½	.30
19227	Raindrop Gavotte.....	II½	.35
16136	Little Flower Dance.....	III	.25
8278	The Flying Witch.....	II	.30
8277	Happy Jack	II½	.25
6320	The Fire Drill.....	II½	.25
16137	The Lazy Daisy Waltz.....	II	.35
		II	.25

No. 8279 **GOOD NIGHT, LITTLE GIRL**
Helen L. Cramm
Grade 2½ Price, 30 cents



Cat. No.	Title	Grade	Price
22615	In the Quiet Valley.....	III	\$.25
22504	Romance	III	.25
22505	Voices at Even.....	III	.25
18975	Gipsy Dance	III	.25
18977	A Precise Study.....	III	.20
18972	On the Playground.....	III	.25
18969	On a Jolly Hunt.....	II½	.25
18574	Juvenile March	II	.25

No. 18568 **THE GAZELLE—Mazurka Brillante**
Richard Krentzlin
Grade 4 Price, 35 cents



THERE ARE FEW TEACHERS WHO DO NOT KNOW OF OUR LIBERAL EXAMINATION PRIVILEGES, WHICH, OF COURSE, APPLY TO ANY NUMBERS LISTED ABOVE

Very Easiest Piano Pieces

Single-Note Part for Each Hand

BECKER, R. L.
German Folk-song, Op. 52, No. 4

COERNE, L. A.
Grandmother's Story, Op. 152, No. 1
The Merry-Go-Round, Op. 152, No. 2

DILLER, A.
Augustin
Come, Sweet Lass
The Lazy Man

DUTTON, T.
A Game of Tag
Birthday Secrets
The Mysterious Stranger
Rain, Rain, Go Away!
Sunday Morning Bells

FREDERIKSEN, T.
Doll's Cradle-Song
Little Jack's March
My First Waltz

HOPE, VICTOR
Primrose Waltz, Op. 7, No. 1

KINSELLA, H. G.
At the Party
Ding, Dong, Bell
Hunting Song

KROGMANN, C. W.
The Little Prince, Op. 15, No. 1

MUSIC TEACHERS, the country over, who are unanimous in their preference for the high quality of SCHIRMER publications, have made insistent demands for piano compositions suitable for pupils in the lowest first grade. In response to this demand, we offer the following list of pieces, ninety per cent. of which consist of elementary melodic lines, single-note part for each hand, and utilize both treble clef and bass clef.

These compositions, in their extreme simplicity, link the musical value of more elaborate numbers with certain elementary technical features through the occasional use of basic rhythmic figures.

Any or all of the following will be sent "On Approval" to teachers having an established account with us, and may be retained for the remainder of the teaching season. The price of each is 30 cents, excepting the very first, which is 35 cents. Order from your local dealer, or direct from us if he cannot supply. Usual discounts to teachers.

LOTH, L. L.
March

MILLER, ALFRED
Sunny Corners

OEHLER, LEO
Goblins' Midnight Procession,
Op. 202, No. 3
March, Op. 202, No. 6
Valse, Op. 202, No. 1

ORTH, L. E.
I'm not Afraid, Op. 15, No. 6
Little Hands, Op. 31, No. 2
Nodding Clover, Op. 31, No. 5
Playing for Mother, Op. 31, No. 1

ROGERS, J. H.
The First Robin

SMITH, HANNAH
Lullaby, Op. 33, No. 4

SWIFT, N. E.
Ding, Dong, Bell
The Bogie Man

TOMLINSON, A.
Dance-Song
Evening Song
Marching Song

ZUCCA, MANA
Moonlight, Op. 50, No. 2
Starlight, Op. 50, No. 1
Sunlight, Op. 50, No. 4

3 East 43d St., **G. SCHIRMER, Inc.,** New York

Portraits by Photography

Exhibit

Including
Lovable Babies
In Cunning Poses
Adorable Children
Glorious Youth
Beautiful Debutantes
Charming Matrons
and
Dignified Character
Studies of
Distinguished Folk

May be Inspected Any Time
At the Studio of



© C. Smith Gardner

C. Smith Gardner

HOTEL PLAZA - 58th St. Lobby - NEW YORK

"TEMPUS FUGIT".—Portraits of the little ones we love; Portraits of daughters and sons in school ages, graduating days or reaching maturity; Portraits of ourselves for those near and dear to us and for our own recollections years hence—Yes, we mean to get them, but "time flies" and babyhood disappears, childhood wanes, youth comes and goes, faces and statures change before it is realized how valuable are the recordings we meant to have the photographer make.

Resolve now to let one who is most successful in making "portraits by photography" add a new joy and a lasting remembrance to your next New York visit.

PROOFS DELIVERED WITHIN TWENTY-FOUR HOURS

Harmony Book for Beginners

By Preston Ware Orem

Price, \$1.25

Teachers
Achieve
Speedy
Results
With This
Harmony
Book

An Ideal Harmony Class Book

AN unequaled "success." The main essentials of harmony are made understandable in a clear, concise manner and everything is presented simply, yet in an engaging and interesting manner. Teachers will find this work lays a strong foundation for future musicianship and music lovers not conversant with the subject will be greatly enlightened through the self-study that can be done with this book.

The Best
and Most
Practical
Work for
Self-Study
in
Harmony

And After the "Harmony Book for Beginners" Theory and Composition of Music

By Preston Ware Orem

Price, \$1.25

SURPASSES anything available as a guide to the practical application of harmony to composition. May be taken up by anyone having an elementary knowledge of harmony. It teaches Melody Writing, Harmonizing Melodies, How to Write an Accompaniment, Modulation, Modern Harmony, Musical Forms.

THEODORE PRESSER CO. 1710 - 1712 - 1714 CHESTNUT ST. PHILADELPHIA, PA.



At Last! The VICTOR HERBERT FOLIO

Containing 15 Gems from this Gifted Composer's Best-Known Operas, namely: Babes in Toyland, Babette, Eileen, It Happened in Nordland, Mlle. Modiste, Princess Pat, The Ameer, The Enchantress, The Fortune Teller, The Only Girl, The Red Mill, Naughty Marietta, Dolly Dollars, The Velvet Lady, Wonderland

This beautifully printed volume contains 56 pages, full sheet music size, bound for durability, all copyrighted, never before published in folio form, with autographed photo on attractive cover. Biography of Victor Herbert by one of his intimate friends. The Victor Herbert Estate has at last released the works of this beloved author at popular price, so that his millions of admirers can have this collection of song-treasures. Usually sold at 50¢ per song. \$7.50 worth of Herbert music printed from the same plates can now be had for \$1.00.

If you cannot get this from your music dealer, send \$1.00 and this coupon to

M. WITMARK & SONS, 1650 Broadway, New York City
Publishers of the well-known WITMARK BLACK and WHITE SERIES Dept. E

Name _____
Address _____

I enclose one dollar for which please mail me, post-free, the Folio of Selections (words and music) from fifteen famous Victor Herbert light operas.

15
Song Gems
of
Victor
Herbert
1

Professional Directory

EASTERN

ALBERT CARL. VIOLIN INSTRUCTION
139 West 97th Street New York City
Telephone 1820 Riverside

BECKER GUSTAVE L.
Pianist, Composer, Pedagogue
610 Steinway Hall, New York City
(Method combines the Artistic and Scientific)

COMBS Broad St. Conservatory of Music
Gilbert Reynolds Combs, Director
Philadelphia, Pa.

DUNNING SYSTEM. Improved Music Study for
beginners. Normal Training Classes
Carre Louise Dunning, 8 W. 40th, N.Y.

GUICHARD ARTHUR de-SINGING,
(from Rudiments to
Professional Excellence)
MUSICOLOGIST, LECTURER, 176 Huntington Ave., Boston, Mass.

HAWTHORNE Piano School
Leschetzky Method
Potdam, N. Y.

LOWER JOHN P., Musical Director, Band
and Orchestra. 217 South 62nd Street,
Philadelphia, Pa.

MOULTON Mrs. M. B. Piano instruction
Studio—Stenberg School
30 S. 21st St. Philadelphia

NEW YORK School of Music and Arts
Ralph Leech Steiner, Director
26 West 86th Street

PIANO AND SIGHT-READING TAUGHT
Mme. M. Martin, Leschetzky Exponent,
712 West End Ave., New York, N. Y.
Telephone Riverside 0192

RIESBERG F. W. Piano instruction based on
personal instruction by Reinecke,
Scharwenka & Liszt.
N. Y. School of Music and Arts,
Tel. Schuyler 4140
26 West 86th St. New York, N. Y.

VEON CHARLES Correspondence Instruction,
Musical Theory, Harmony, Melody Writing,
Counterpoint and Musical Form.
Tuition for each course is Twenty Dollars, payable one-half in
advance—STATE NORMAL SCHOOL, California, Penna.

VIRGIL MRS. A. M.
Piano School and Conservatory
189 West 72nd St., New York

VIRGIL Mrs. A. K.
SCHOOL OF MUSIC
510 West End Ave. New York

WILLGOOSE FRANK
Violin and Theoretical Subjects
915 Carnegie Hall, New York City

SOUTHERN

CONVERSE COLLEGE School of Music, W
C. Mayhew, Dean
Spartanburg, S. C.

PRINCE ELLIE IRVING, Normal Teacher.
Dunning System of Improved Music
Study. Normal Classes in Mar., June,
Oct. Leschetzky Technic. 4106 Forest Hill Avenue,
Richmond, Va.

SHENANDOAH COLLEGE
AND CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC. Rates reasonable.
Catalog free. In the heart of the Shenandoah Valley.
Dayton, Virginia

WESTERN

AMERICAN CONSERVATORY 70 Instructors
Piano, Voice, Organ, Violin, etc.
Kimball Hall Chicago

BOYD ANNA TOMLINSON
Forty Lessons on Hand Development. Pupils
Practice Record Books, and other Materials.
Unique Correspondence Lessons. Summer Normal, June 20 to
August 1. 505 Lyon & Healy Bldg., Chicago, Ill.
6937 34th Street, Berwyn, Ill.

CHICAGO Musical College. 60th year. Leading
School in America. Piano, Vocal,
Violin, Organ, Theory, P. S. M. 60 E.
Van Buren St., Chicago.

CINCINNATI Conservatory of Music
Established 1867. Highland Ave.,
and Oak St. Cincinnati, Ohio

DETROIT CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC
1000 Students. 50 Teachers
1013 Woodward Ave., Detroit, Mich.

KNOX Conservatory of Music
Galesburg, Illinois.
Catalog free. Wm. F. Bentley, Director

EUROPEAN MUSIC TOUR

Travel With an Interest

HEAR Concerts, Operas, Great Teachers
Matthay, Cortot et al., Paris Normal.
SEE England, Germany, Austria, France, Italy,
Switzerland, Parisfal at Beyreuth.

Send for Booklet—LEROY B. CAMPBELL, WARREN, Pa.

YOUR LIBRARY

Does it hold a group of musical literature
books that you have benefited by reading?
A good musical library is a valuable asset
and always convenient for ready reference.
Let us send you our "Descriptive Catalog
of Musical Literature and Theoretical Works."

THEODORE PRESSER CO.

1712-1714 Chestnut St. Philadelphia, Pa.

THE ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE

"Music for Everybody"



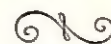
Contents for April, 1927

	PAGE
World of Music	251
Editorials	255
Weight and Relaxation	G. Fenyes 257
Teaching Beethoven Sonatas	F. Corder 259
Points on Practicing	S. G. Hedges 260
Drawing and Accenting	L. E. Kirby 260
Games for Club Meetings	C. Knetzer 260
Bach, Mozart, Schubert Poorly Paid?	W. F. Gates 260
A Musical Note	L. Collins 260
How to Extract Most Beautiful Tone	G. Ernest 261
Substituting Flats for Sharps	H. W. Austin 262
A Musical Creed	H. Rothstein 262
Other Use for Metronome	S. Weinstein 262
Shifting Staves	M. H. Helm 262
Can I Learn to Count?	F. LeBret 262
Rapid, Flexible Playing	G. Fitzsimmons 262
Training the Brain to Remember	L. Fairchild 263
Avoiding After Pressure	A. M. Hoffrek 264
Starting Miniature Conservatory	H. O. Gates 264
Getting Pupil to Think	R. Price 264
Aiding Late Beginner	A. L. Allan 264
Masters As Students—"Beethoven"	H. Westerby 265
Stretching the Hand	N. B. Smart 266
Aristoxenus, the Modern	H. Antcliffe 266
Jumping the Rope	R. I. Carver 266
Study Harmony of the Piece	E. F. Marks 267
Descending the Scale	S. J. Shull 267
The Counting Specter	C. V. Wood 268
Piano Accessories	S. A. Hanson 268
Character Building Through Music	J. F. Cooke 268
Finding Beauty	L. S. Ashton 268
"Scaling" the Keyboard	M. H. Helm 268
Public School Music Department	G. L. Lindsay 269
Band and Orchestra Department	H. Hartmann 270
Teachers' Round Table	C. G. Hamilton 271
Musical Scrap Book	A. S. Garbett 272
Educational Study Notes	E. A. Barrell 301
Singers' Etude	302
Organists' Etude	304
Organ Questions and Answers	H. S. Fry 306
Pointers for Musical Parents	M. W. Ross 307
Violinists' Etude	R. Braine 308
Violin Questions and Answers	R. Braine 310
Radio Immensely Popular	H. C. Tilden 311
Letters from Etude Friends	311
Musical Smiles	J. H. Motes 313
Clara Schumann's Memory	I. Dorsey-Jolly 315
Questions and Answers	A. de Guichard 317
Book Reviews	321
Make the Time "Sweet"	Aletha M. Bonner 326
A Happy Ending	George Coalter 326
When is a Piece Known	Howard Myrning 326
Junior Etude	E. A. Gest 327

MUSIC

Singing Waters	T. D. Williams 273
Cortège de Pulcinella	R. Leoncavallo 274
A Country Dance	E. Newton 275
Playing Soldiers (four hands)	L. Jessel 276
In Hardangerfjord	T. Torjussen 280
The Caravan	M. Arnold 281
Valse Chromatique	F. Terry 282
Playing Jacks	A. P. Risher 283
On the Trapeze	W. A. Johnson 284
Tambourin	J. P. Rameau 289
Birds in Springtime	R. S. Morrison 290
Fields in May	M. L. Preston 292
Strolling Along	C. A. Preyer 293
Valse-Sérénade (Violin and Piano)	R. Demaret 294
Grand Choeur (Organ)	C. Harris 296
Deep River (Vocal)	C. C. White 297
When I Survey the Wondrous Cross (Vocal)	L. Hope 298
But You'll Come Back Some Day (Vocal)	C. Langdon 299-300

Notable Recent Piano Teaching Works



BEGINNING WITH THE PEDALS OF THE PIANO

By HELEN L. CRAMM
Price, 75 cents



THIS is one of the most outstanding elementary works for piano that have been published for some time. It acquaints the young pupil with the effects and beauty that can be developed in piano playing through the proper use of the pedals. The functions of the exercises and little study pieces are presented to be played with the damper pedal brought into use.

TWO AND TWENTY LITTLE STUDIES

On Essential Points in First Grade
Piano Teaching

By HELEN L. CRAMM
Price, 75 cents

THE young student whose teacher uses this book as a refreshing period after the pupil has been confined to a method or instruction book to its completion or almost so, is indeed fortunate. There are little solos and duets that help the pupil to review pleasantly or to become acquainted with contrary scales, parallel scales, crossing hands, playing melodies with the right hand, playing repeated notes, etc.

TWELVE MELODIOUS STUDIES

By CARL WILHELM KERN
Price, 90 cents



IT is indeed a real treat for a pupil in about the beginning of the third grade to be given training in executing scale and chord formations through the study of the twelve numbers that make this Opus 560 in the writings of Kern. They are little study pieces and all phrasing, fingering and dynamic marks are painstakingly given, and short paragraphs at the beginning of each study piece warn the pupil of just the proper points to observe in practicing.

TECHNIC FOR BEGINNERS

By ANNA PRISCILLA RISHER
Price, 75 cents

THIS little book of preparatory exercises for beginners paves the way for the future study of the more elaborate studies of Philipp, Pischner, Hanon and others. Each finger is developed gradually until there is a proper amount of strength to be able to attempt more strenuous tasks. It is intended that the exercises be played in all keys and that they be used as daily studies in conjunction with the regular work of an instruction book as soon as the beginner has mastered the rudiments.

MIDDLE C AND THE NOTES ABOVE AND NOTES BELOW

By LIDIE AVIRIT SIMMONS
Price, 75 cents

A VERY first instructor for introducing the notes by the names they take for the line or space they occupy. Both clefs are entered from the start and after a note or two have been introduced in a lesson there is space provided for the pupil to write them a number of times and place their names beneath. Then there is a little piece with words to exemplify each step in notation and give keyboard location of staff knowledge gained and to aid in counting.

FIVE LITTLE TUNES

For Five Little Fingers for Left Hand Alone
By MILDRED ADAIR
Price, 60 cents

EVEN the little tots whose playing abilities do not exceed grades 1½ and 2 will realize the clever composition in these only excellent for developing left-hand work in the early grades, but they also present some effective study points in phrasing and pedalling for young students.

THEODORE PRESSER CO.
1712-14 Chestnut St., Philadelphia, Pa.

ATWATER KENT RADIO

ALONE

—but not lonely

THERE'S something about music—a sort of friendliness, a feeling that someone understands, sympathy. Music like the merriment of children or the romance of a moon-path across quiet waves—like youth or the throb of life's big moments.

It's just a chummy little cabinet with ONE Dial—your Atwater Kent Radio—unobtrusively at home wherever you place it, companion for your pipe and favorite books, and moods.

The wonder of it—just one turn of that single dial will filter from the air any kind of music you want—jazz, a symphony, a voice of beauty; music to put toes to dancing or tired brain to sleep.

This, one should remember in selecting a radio: nothing less than the best will ever satisfy. So compare, investigate, ask your friends. If you agree with more than a million Atwater Kent Radio owners that its tone is sweet, pure and *natural*, that its volume is like having the musician right in the room, and that its ONE Dial control is a perfect joy of simplicity, then you may buy with assurance that the Atwater Kent Radio is so precisely and finely made that it will never go back on you.

It is because so many buy that its price is low.

Send for illustrated booklet telling the complete story of Atwater Kent Radio

ATWATER KENT MANUFACTURING COMPANY

4719 Wissahickon Avenue • A. Atwater Kent, President • Philadelphia, Pennsylvania



EVERY SUNDAY EVENING: The Atwater Kent Radio Hour brings you the stars of opera and concert, in Radio's finest program. Hear it at 9:15 Eastern Time, 8:15 Central Time, through:

WEAF New York	WOC Davenport
WEEI Boston	KSD St. Louis
WRC Washington	WWJ Detroit
WSAI Cincinnati	WCCO Minneapolis-St. Paul
WTAM Cleveland	WGY Schenectady
WGN Chicago	WSB Atlanta
WFI Philadelphia	WSM Nashville
WCAE Pittsburgh	WMC Memphis
WGR Buffalo	WHAS Louisville

MODEL 35, illustrated, 6-tube ONE Dial Receiver, Speaker, Model H.

Teaching Positions In Our Branches

THE Sherwood Music School now has thirty-four Neighborhood Branches in Chicago, offering positions for advanced students and teachers who are qualified and wish to study and teach at the same time. The rapid expansion of the Neighborhood Branch enrollment makes necessary the addition of a number of new teachers to the Faculty, for the 1927-28 teaching season, beginning in September. These will be engaged from the students and teachers attending the 1927 Summer Session. There are, besides, numerous excellent openings in the thousand and more Extension Branches of the School, located throughout the country.

Ask for details and Application Blank (no obligation), giving information about your previous training, and experience, if any.



Low Tuition Rates

\$64.00 to \$96.00

for eight weeks of private instruction from a renowned artist teacher, a full hour weekly.

\$120.00

for membership in six classes (total of ninety-six hours of class instruction from artist teachers), embodying class work necessary for Teacher's Normal Certificate in Piano.

\$95.00

for membership in six classes (total of sixty-four hours of class instruction from artist teachers), embodying class work necessary for Teacher's Normal Certificate in Voice.

\$100.00

for membership in six classes (total of sixty-four hours of class instruction from artist teachers), embodying class work necessary for Teacher's Normal Certificate in Violin.

\$70.00

for the class work necessary to earn a Special Public School Music Teacher's Certificate (total of one hundred twenty hours of class instruction).

— and more limited courses at even lower rates

1927 Summer Session

June 20 · August 13

Master Classes

Piano Master Class, conducted by André Skalski, world-famous pianist.

Voice Master Class, conducted jointly by Else Harthan Arendt, noted concert and oratorio singer, and Irene Pavloska, Prima Donna, Chicago Civic Opera.

Violin Master Class, conducted by P. Marinus Paulsen, noted violin virtuoso, composer and conductor.

A Faculty of 150 including these and other Artist Instructors



SIDNEY SILBER



GEORGIA KOBER



WALTER KELLER



ANDRE SKALSKI



ELSE HARTHAN ARENDT



LEO PODOLSKY



IRENE PAVLOSKA



P. MARINUS PAULSEN



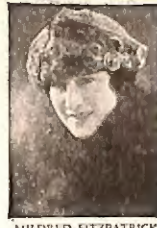
FREDERIK FREDERIKSEN



LUELLA CANTERBURY



THEODORA TROENDLE



MILDRED FITZPATRICK



EDWIN STANLEY SEDER



ELIZABETH SCHROCK



GEORGE RALF KURTZ



TINA MAE HAINES

Private Instruction in

Piano,
Voice,
Violin,
Organ,
Theory,
Cello,
Dramatic Art,
Dancing,
Wind Instruments,
Languages.

Piano Normal Class

A thirty-two hour course, setting forth the latest developments in the science of musical pedagogy; and explaining the methods used by the Sherwood Music School in conducting a Junior Department of over four thousand pupils, with a success that is attracting nation-wide attention.

Piano Teaching Repertoire Class

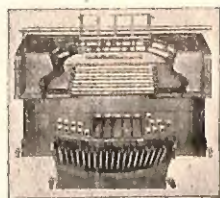
Presenting a wide range of the best, up-to-date teaching material, which most teachers do not have time to select for themselves, out of the mass of current publications.

Lectures and Recitals

Seven recitals by members of the Artist Faculty. Six lectures on inspirational and practical topics. Free to Summer Session students.

Theater Organ

An intensive eight-weeks course, given privately by Mildred Fitzpatrick, popular organist of the Piccadilly Theater, Chicago, known as one of the most successful and highly paid theater organists in the country. For those with no theater organ training, this course is intended to provide the elements of preparation for a position. For



those with some training and experience, it leads to qualification for better positions. The training includes actual practice in film accompaniment, the studio equipment including projecting machine and screen. Four-manual movie organs, with a tremendous range of stops, are provided for practice purposes.

In writing for your catalogue, please mention The Etude.

Address

Sherwood Music School

FOUNDED 1895 BY WM. H. SHERWOOD
Fine Arts Building 410 S. Michigan Avenue
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

Public School Music

A six-weeks course, leading to a Special Public School Music Teacher's Certificate, and providing thorough training in Methods, Sight-Singing, Ear Training, Musical Literature, Conducting, Folk Dancing, History of Music, Form, Analysis, Appreciation, and Harmony.

Other Classes in

Theory,
Composition,
Accompanying,
Orchestra,
Conducting,
History and Appreciation,
Stage Department,
Choral Conducting,
and Church Music,
Sight-Singing and Ear Training,
Ensemble Playing.

Certificates—Degrees

The Summer Session courses lead to Teachers' Normal Certificates in Piano, Voice, Violin, Organ; also to Special Public School Music Teacher's Certificate; and are credited towards the Bachelor of Music Degree. The credits of the Sherwood Music School are issued by authority of the State of Illinois, and the School is on the Accredited List of the Federal Government of the United States for Foreign Students.

Living Accommodations

Ample provision for good living accommodations at reasonable rates. Students are given all necessary assistance in getting satisfactorily located. The Sherwood Dormitory for Women and Girls offers all the advantages of real home life, in an ideal environment.

A Friendly Interest

Besides providing all the usual advantages of a center of higher musical learning, the Sherwood Music School takes a friendly, helpful interest in the progress of everyone connected with it.

Eight Saturday Vacation Excursions



A boat ride on Lake Michigan.



A visit to the Field Museum. (Lecture by curator.)



An automobile ride through Chicago's parks.



A visit to the Art Institute. (Lecture by curator.)



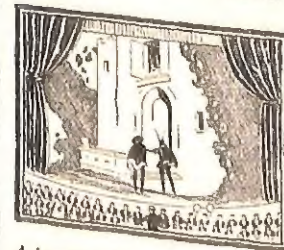
A visit to the Chicago Theatre.



A visit to the Tribune Tower.



A visit to Newberry Library to view ancient musical manuscripts.



A journey in chartered car to Ravinia Park to attend operatic performance. Metropolitan and Chicago Grand Opera stars.

SUBSCRIPTION PRICE, \$2.00 per year in the United States and Possessions, Argentine, Bolivia, Brazil, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Mexico, Nicaragua, Paraguay, Republic of Honduras, Spain including Balearic Islands, Canary Islands and Possessions in North Africa (Ceuta, Melilla and Tangier) Peru and Uruguay. In Canada, \$2.25 per year. All other countries, \$2.72 per year.

Single copy, Price 25 cents.

REMITTANCES should be made by post-office or express money orders, bank check or draft, or registered letter. United States postage stamps are always received for cash. Money sent in letters is dangerous, and we are not responsible for its safe arrival.

DISCONTINUANCES.—Owing to the educational character of THE ETUDE a majority of its readers do not wish to miss an issue. Therefore, the publishers are pleased to extend credit covering a Twelve Months' subscription beyond expiration of the paid-up period. Those of our subscribers not wishing to avail themselves of this convenience of remitting later will please send a notice for discontinuance.

PRESSER'S MUSICAL MAGAZINE

The Etude

A MONTHLY JOURNAL FOR THE MUSICIAN, THE MUSIC STUDENT, AND ALL MUSIC LOVERS.

Edited by JAMES FRANCIS COOKE

Assistant Editor, EDWARD ELLSWORTH HIPSHER

Vol. XLV. No. 4

APRIL, 1927

Entered as second-class matter Jan. 16, 1884, at the P. O. at Philadelphia, Pa., under the Act of March 3, 1879.
Copyright, 1927, by Theodore Presser Co., for U. S. A. and Great Britain
Printed in the United States of America

RENEWAL.—No receipt is sent for renewals. On the wrapper of the next issue sent you will be printed the date on which your subscription is paid up, which serves as a receipt for your subscription.

Liberal Premiums and cash deductions are allowed for obtaining subscriptions.

MANUSCRIPTS.—Manuscripts should be addressed to THE ETUDE. Write on one side of the sheet only. Contributions on music-teaching and music-study are solicited. Although every possible care is taken the publishers are not responsible for manuscripts or photographs either while in their possession or in transit. Unavailable manuscripts will be returned.

ADVERTISING RATES will be sent on application. Advertisements must reach this office not later than the 15th of the second month preceding date of issue to insure insertion in the following issue.

THEODORE PRESSER CO., Publishers,
1712 Chestnut Street, Philadelphia, Pa.

The World of Music



F. WEINGARTNER

Felix Weingartner has been chosen as conductor of the General Music Society of Basel, one of the chief musical organizations of Switzerland. He will also become director of the local Conservatory and will conduct a series of operas at the City Theater. Mr. Weingartner first became familiar to Americans when brought here as guest conductor of the New York Philharmonic Society in 1905. In 1912, he was conductor for the Boston Opera Company.

The Paris Opera Comique company in its entirety is reported to be about to make a three months' tour of Brazil.

M. Louis Vierne, Titular Organist of Notre Dame Cathedral of Paris, is a welcome visitor in "The States," where he has been giving a series of organ recitals with pronounced success. On the evening of February 9 he was heard on the great organ in the Grand Court of the Wanamaker Store of Philadelphia.

In **The "National Capitol Official Song"** Contest, recently held, the judges have announced that in their opinion no poem was submitted worthy of the award which consequently has been withheld.

The First International Exhibition of Music will be held at Geneva, Switzerland, April 28 to May 22. It is sponsored by the Swiss Federal Council, the Secretary General of the League of Nations, the city of Geneva and leading musicians of Europe and the United States. There will be a great display of modern instruments of all varieties, including the mechanical. Also there will be a season of German opera; and symphony concerts by Concertgebouw Orchestra of Amsterdam, under Mengelberg; the Augousteo Orchestra of Rome, under Molinari; and performances by the Paris Opera Comique with the Conservatoire Orchestra.

American Church Music is to be featured during the National Music Week, May 1-7; and organists and choirmasters have been asked by the committee in charge to prepare for the opening Sunday, May 1, as nearly as possible according to the following scheme: Three organ pieces, three hymns of American composition, and three vocal numbers including two choral anthems and one solo.

Deems Taylor's three-act opera, "The King's Henchman," had its world premiere at the Metropolitan of New York on the evening of February 17. This is the first opera ever "commissioned" by this great organization and the twelfth American musical work for the stage to which it has given a first performance. Florence Easton, Edward Johnson and Lawrence Tibbett created the leading roles. New York papers were practically unanimous in proclaiming this opera as the greatest real success in its field, written by an American composer. THE ETUDE heartily congratulates Mr. Taylor upon his achievement.

"Fidelio," Beethoven's one opera, was revived at the Metropolitan Opera House, New York, on the evening of January 23. This was the first time it had been heard from that stage in ten years.

Schumann's First Symphony, in B-flat, in its full score accompanied by the original sketches, has been purchased at auction by the Congressional Library at Washington.

Mascagni has come forward with one of the most practical suggestions of many years, for the development of opera composition. This is a chain of amateur opera companies where young composers' works may be tried out, a thing which cannot be expected often from the great metropolitan opera companies.

Frederick Neil Innes, one of the most prominent of the bandmasters of the later part of the nineteenth and earlier years of the twentieth centuries, passed away in Chicago on January 7, at the age of sixty-seven. He was America's first great trombonist—possibly the greatest this country has seen. He was for years with the famous Gilmore Band and on the death of that great leader formed his own organization.

Richard Wagner will have honor done to his memory by a special hall devoted to unusual relics of the great musico-dramatist, at the Theater Exposition, to be held at Magdeburg from May to December.

The Chicago Civic Opera Company is to have a new home of its own, according to a statement of President Samuel Insull that ground has been acquired for the purpose and architects asked to prepare designs for the new building. This is to be a great skyscraper from which office rentals will help to finance the Civic organization. Neither is it to be forgotten that the New York Metropolitan recently announced similar plans.

Geraldine Farrar is announced for a return engagement as "guest" artist at the State Opera of Berlin, where she won her first triumphs. Among her rôles which she will assume are her favorites, "Cio-Cio-San," "Carmen" and "La Tosca."

Theodore Thomas Memorial Concerts were played by the Chicago Symphony Orchestra on January 7 and 8, in honor of its venerated founder and first conductor, who died on January 4, 1905.

Alfred Piccaver, American Tenor, has been made an honorary member of the Vienna Opera by the Austrian Government—the first time that a foreigner has been so honored.

Mozart's "Marriage of Figaro" was revived in December at the State Theatre of Berlin—and commended by the press as one of the outstanding operatic achievements of the season.

W. A. Smith, founder of the City School of Music of Charleston, West Virginia, and a leader among the musical educators of that state, passed away on January 1, 1927.



LOUISE HOMER

Mme. Louise Homer, so long a stellar contralto of the Metropolitan of New York, is to return to that temple of opera for a series of performances next season. Mme. Homer made her debut at Covent Garden, London, in 1899, as *Amneris*, which remained one of her most successful rôles. After joining the Metropolitan Company, she achieved distinction as a Wagner interpreter, and created the rôle of *Naila* in "The Pipe of Desire," by Converse, when it was produced at the Metropolitan of New York.

The American Matthay Association met for a three days' session at the Riverdale School of Music, New York, on December 29. An interesting event was the announcement of a \$1,000 Scholarship for a year's study under Tobias Matthay in London. Particulars are to be had from the Riverdale School of Music.

John Beach Cragun, widely known as a musician and writer, passed away in Chicago on January 31, 1927. Born at Kingman, Kansas, March 21, 1885, he was educated in music mostly at Oberlin Conservatory, the New England Conservatory, and in Berlin.

Becoming well-known as a band leader, he was called some ten years ago to lead the Chicago University Band. He later established in Chicago the Cragun School of Music for the special purpose of teaching band and orchestral music. Well-known as a composer, he wrote the first concerto published for the saxophone. His contributions to THE ETUDE had been widely read and commended.

Gottfried Wagner, grandson of the great creator of the music-drama, has made his debut as a pianist at a recent concert at Bayreuth, Germany.

Prince Joachim Albrecht, of Prussia, a cousin of the former Kaiser, is conducting a season of orchestral concerts in Austria and has announced his intention of a tour of America.



GUSTAV MAHLER

Gustav Mahler, who has been mentioned as "the last in the heroic family of Schubert, Brahms, Bruchner and Beethoven," is to have a memorial in Vienna. American music lovers have been invited to contribute and may communicate with Arthur Bodansky, at the Metropolitan Opera House, New York, where Mahler was one of the conductors from 1907 to 1909. The University of Vienna is sponsoring the movement.

The Haslemere Festival (England), devoted primarily to the older classics of chamber music, will be held this year from August 22 to September 3. There will be twelve concerts, three of which will be devoted to Bach, four to English music, and the remainder to French, Italian, Spanish and German composers, including Haydn and Mozart.

The Modest Accordion is this year celebrating its centenary, though it was not till 1829 that Damian produced the perfected instrument in Vienna. Though its once great vogue has passed, in the hands of skilled players, such as are found in southern Europe, the instrument is not without its artistic merits. It will be remembered that when coming to America no less a personage than Charles Dickens borrowed an accordion from the steward and, as he wrote home, "regaled the ladies' cabin."

Alexander von Zemlinsky, composer and heretofore conductor of the Czech Opera House at Prague, has been induced to accept the post of conductor at the Berlin State Opera House on the Platz der Republik. Whether this means the entire or partial release for Otto Klemperer from this position is not reported.

Frank L. Stanton, poet laureate of the State of Georgia, known throughout the musical world by his lyric, "Mighty Lak a Rose," which was set to music by Ethelbert Nevin and first sung by Lillian Nordica, and by his "Just a Wearyin' for You," for which Carrie Jacobs-Bond wrote the music, died at Atlanta, Georgia, on January 7. He was born at Charleston, South Carolina, February 22, 1857. It is said that he received one hundred and fifty dollars each for the song rights of the poems mentioned.

Francesco Cilea, composer of "Adriana Lecouvreur" and director of the Conservatorio di Napoli, is reported to have finished a new three-act opera, "La Rosa di Pompei" (Rosa of Pompei).

The Beethoven House at Bonn is to be turned into a museum in memory of the composer. It is to be restored and furnished with an exhaustive library of Beethoven literature. Autographed letters, articles from newspapers of the period, and facsimiles of the master's scores are to be exhibited. The University of Bonn and the Prussian Government are sponsors for the undertaking.

Historic Covent Garden Theater, which so long has been the home of the "grand opera season" of London, is reported to be about to be razed in the near future. A new house in the Hyde Park district is under consideration.

The Famous Heyer Collection of Musical Instruments, numbering twenty-six hundred specimens, has been bought by the Saxon Government and will be removed from Cologne to become a part of the Ethnological Museum of the University, of Leipzig. A unique feature of the museum has been that all instruments have been kept in repair for the playing of music of their period, among them being the only specimen still in its original condition of a grand pianoforte by Bartolomeo Cristofori, inventor of this instrument.

Of Beethoven Anniversary Celebrations, perhaps the most ambitious undertaking will be the performance of the entire nine symphonies by the "Conductorless" Orchestra of Moscow.

Five Million Dollars in Royalties are sent from London to the United States each year for stage works produced in the British capital, according to the report of Colonel Harry Day, M. P. "Rose Marie" and "No, No, Nannette," between them, earned nearly a half million dollars of this sum for the American holders of rights.

The St. Louis Symphony Orchestra, the second oldest of such organizations in America, has been saved from present financial difficulties by a gift of fifty thousand dollars from Mrs. Cora L. Fowler, which also has given new impetus to the "drive" for a guarantee fund to cover a period of some years.

Mozart's "La Flûte Enchantée" (The Feigned Gardener's Wife), which was first heard in Europe, at Munich, on January 13, 1775, had its first American performance, by the Intimate Opera Company, at the Mayfair Theater, New York, on the evening of January 18, 1927.

Ca d'Oro, the palace on the Grand Canal of Venice which was once the home of the Doge, and also figures prominently in "La Gioconda," and was at one time the residence of Tagliani, the celebrated ballet dancer, has been restored and reopened with state ceremonies.



E. KORNGOLD

Korngold's "The Ring of Polykrates" (Der Ring des Polykrates) had its American premiere at the Metropolitan Opera House of Philadelphia on February 10, by the Philadelphia Civic Opera Company. A splendid production was given, with Irene Williams in the leading rôle. Critics were agreed that there was great beauty in the musical score, but were not so unanimous as to the work being "great opera."

Serge Koussevitzky has renewed his contract with the Boston Symphony Orchestra for at least two years. Already he has been with the organization for three years, during which period he has done much to revive the former prestige of this great band of instrumentalists.

It is the constant ambition of the editors and publishers of the "Etude" to make each issue of the journal worth many times more, in practical instruction, stimulating inspiration and real entertainment, than the price of the entire year's subscription. The music lover can not possibly find a better two-dollar investment.



Lighthouse at Bermuda—Built by Sir George Grove

The Musical Lighthouse

In the Home or Studio



The remarkable work of a man of whom a great British writer said:

"HE HAS THE LOFTIEST MIND, THE BIGGEST HEART AND THE RICHEST SOUL OF ANY MAN IN ENGLAND"

This man was SIR GEORGE GROVE:

His life ambition seemed to be to illumine the world. As an engineer he built many of the greatest lighthouses of Great Britain.

Later he wrote **THE FINEST MUSICAL ENCYCLOPEDIA OF ALL**

GROVE'S DICTIONARY OF MUSIC AND MUSICIANS

Now published and revised by over 200 authorities (with the American Supplement) in six magnificent volumes and it is this superb latest edition that the THEODORE PRESSER CO. offers for a short time only at the ridiculously low price of **\$20.00** (\$19.00 for cash).

After completing the tremendous task of writing his "Dictionary of Music and Musicians" Sir George Grove turned his attention to the Bible and became the greatest Bible authority of his time.

THE TRIUMPH OF THE "GROVE'S DICTIONARY" IS NOT ALONE DUE TO ITS VOLUMINOUS INFORMATION AND HUGE SCOPE—
Six Large Well-bound Volumes, 5,000 Pages, Illustrated, Covering all Branches of Musical Literature
BUT ALSO TO THE HEART INTEREST AND HUMAN INTEREST WHICH SIR GEORGE GROVE PUT IN EVERYTHING HE DID. PAGE AFTER PAGE OF THE DICTIONARY IS AS INTERESTING AS A NOVEL.

IMPOSSIBLE TO REPEAT THIS PRICE

The THEODORE PRESSER CO. has just a few sets of this great work left at the absurdly low price of

\$20.00 on easy payment plan (\$19.00 cash).

This was the result of making a huge edition with the customary Presser Co. policy of giving the best quality at the lowest cost.

THESE VOLUMES CAN NEVER BE ISSUED AGAIN AT ANY SUCH PRICE WE ARE ASSURED BY THE PRINTERS AND BINDERS. YOU MAY BE ASKED TO PAY ALMOST DOUBLE FOR FUTURE EDITIONS.

The work is the latest "Grove's" issued and the binding, printing and paper of altogether excellent quality.

Easy Payment Plan

\$2.00 First payment gives you immediate use of this monumental musical reference library, and \$1.50 a month for only 12 months completes the payment. For cash payment 5 per cent. is allowed, making the cash price only \$19.00. (Transportation charges of course are additional.)

No better musical reference work exists in any language than this one you may now secure so easily.

Order Now if You Do Not Want to Miss the Biggest Opportunity Offered to the Musical Public

To THEODORE PRESSER CO.,
1712-1714 Chestnut Street,
Philadelphia, Pa.

Send me the Complete Six Volume Set of "GROVE'S DICTIONARY OF MUSIC AND MUSICIANS"

Cross off if you send full cash with order. 5% allowed for cash.

Enclosed find \$2.00 first payment on this set, and I hereby promise to pay \$1.50 each month for the next twelve months, thus completing payment at the Last Opportunity Price of \$20.00.

It also is my understanding that I am to pay the customary transportation costs of delivering these books to me and upon receipt of your statement for the Postage or Express Costs I will immediately remit for same.

Name

Address

Date



SIR GEORGE GROVE

Over 200 famous authorities combined to make Sir George Grove's Dictionary the outstanding mark of all musicdom.

THE GROVE'S DICTIONARY IS THE MUSICAL LIGHTHOUSE OF THE HOME

Earn a Teacher's Diploma OR Bachelor's Degree in Music In Your Spare Time at Home

YOU can secure that coveted Diploma or Degree right in your own home, as many other established teachers and musicians have done by taking our Extension Courses. The following letters are but a few of many thousands of similar ones in our files:

THE PROOF OF THE PUDDING!

Gives Her Pupils High School Credits

Thank you for the Diploma in Harmony. Let me say that during the time I was taking your Course, I took three examinations, offered here by the Minnesota Music Teachers' Association, in Piano, History of Music and Harmony. I passed all three and received a certificate. This means that pupils of mine can pass and get high school credits for work done with me. This is but one of the results of taking your course in Harmony.

MRS. ALPHA H. LIENHARD, 1937 Aldrich Ave., S., Minneapolis, Minn.

Increases Her Class From 40 to 63 Pupils

I find that the satisfied pupil is the best advertisement I have. I am giving better service to my pupils and that always brings a financial increase. The fact that I have taken the Sherwood Normal Course after all my years of experience, tells better than anything else my opinion of your Extension Courses for an established teacher.

JESSIE E. H. PETTERSON, 28 So. Wellington St., Dundas, Ontario.

Credits Accepted in States

It would require much time and space to say all the good things concerning the Public School Music Course by Francis E. Clark. I find this Course very thorough and beneficial. None of the essentials have been omitted in the preparation of this work. The credits received from the University Extension Conservatory have been readily accepted in the States in which I have taught. At present I am holding a position as Music Supervisor, all due to the training received from you.

ALICE TOMBLESON, Loup City, Nebraska.

Makes a World of Difference in His Playing

The knowledge I have gained from your Harmony Course as far as I have gone has not only improved my playing immensely, but has made me a "top man." Everybody wonders how I make an organ sound different from other organists. I apply the rules of Harmony, Instrumentation, etc., to my music and have found they make a world of difference.

A. A. LACHANCE, Hotel Sheridan, South Manchester, Conn.

Superintendent of Schools Marvels at Pupils' Progress

The lessons of your Public School Music Course are of more value than I can state. The Superintendent of Schools marvels at the progress of the children. Special points of great value are Ear Training, Enunciation and Tone Development.

GLADYS MAXWELL, Mantin, Michigan.

Has Diploma Indorsed by Secretary of State

Thank you for my Diploma. It was immediately endorsed by the Secretary of State of Illinois. I had taught for six years before studying with your school, but had not found a good systematic course to follow. Your course has solved my problem.

BERTHA GUERRERO DE RAUDALES, No. 1438, 38 South Dearborn St., Chicago, Ill.

Violin Course Greatly Improved Playing

I enclose the last examinations on the Violin Course and want to say that I found it most interesting throughout. It has improved my playing more in these eight months than if I had taken lessons from a private teacher for three years.

RAYMOND BEROD, Ladysmith, B. C., Canada.

Nothing Better Than The Sherwood Normal Course

For problems such as Melody, Harmony, Rhythm, Expression, Sight Reading, Ear Training, and the knowledge of technic alone, the Sherwood Normal Course is invaluable. I had 9 pupils when I started the course and I now have 22.

MRS. FRED BARLOW, 301 Greenwood Ave., Punxsutawney, Penna.

Now Feels Sure of Herself

The Normal Piano and Harmony Courses which I have taken from you are the best that could be procured. They are making me an authority, as before I always felt just half sure of myself. You should use lists of teachers in the various states and show them what your courses are. Every teacher needs them.

MRS. CLAUDE C. BRANT, 198 Butler Court, Akron, Ohio.

Mail the Coupon Today

University Extension Conservatory
LANGLEY AVENUE and 41st STREET
DEPT. A-5 CHICAGO, ILL.

It Is Different Now

For the past 28 years I have written marches and other compositions. They have been played by the best professional musicians and I have had the pleasure of hearing them over the radio, but with that uncertain feeling—"I wonder what a first-class arranger thinks of the arrangement." Now I can arrange a melody that will stand criticism. Your Harmony and Composition Course has given me that thorough training I needed. I recommend yours as an outstanding school of music.

CHARLES FREMLING, Band and Orchestra Director, Buhl, Minn.

Teacher in Convent Praises Courses

As a graduate of your Harmony, History and Advanced Composition Courses, I want to say that I think they cannot be improved upon. While they are not in any way a short road to success, they surely are a safe one. I trust that this year will bring you a large class of eager new students and that they will enjoy the work as much as I did.

SISTER M. AGNITA, 60 Broad Street, Providence, R. I.

From the Chairman of Education, Oklahoma Federation of Music Clubs.

I have enjoyed the Teachers' Normal Course very much and feel that it is not only a great opportunity to study Mr. Sherwood's Methods, but an honor. I have taught music for more than 15 years and consider the Sherwood Normal Piano Course an ideal one for teachers.

MRS. IDA ROCKETT, Wilburton, Oklahoma.

Doubles Classes in a Year

The Sherwood Normal Piano Course has taught me many points that I had not learned before—things that my private teachers had never thought of mentioning.

MARTHA DAHL, Pekin, N. D.

These teachers and musicians are but a few of the thousands who endorse and recommend our courses. The training and increased musical knowledge they have received from the University Extension Conservatory has meant higher standing in their profession, greater efficiency, and increased earning power. Your experience should be the same.

Do not merely WISH for larger classes and greater financial gain—resolve today that you will achieve these worthy ambitions. For 25 years this great school has been helping ambitious teachers and professional and amateur musicians to greater success. You can safely follow the sure way that has been so well guideposted by those who have given their testimony here.

Check the coupon and send it back to us at once. We will immediately send you full details of our Courses and Methods, together with a number of sample lessons from the Course which interests you most. There will be no obligation. Write us a letter about your own musical problems—perhaps we can help you solve them.

UNIVERSITY EXTENSION CONSERVATORY, Dept. A-5
Langley Avenue and 41st Street, Chicago, Illinois.

Please send me catalog, sample lessons and full information regarding course I have marked with an X below.

- | | | |
|--|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Piano, Course for Students | <input type="checkbox"/> Ear Training and Sight Singing | <input type="checkbox"/> History of Music |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Piano, Normal Course for Teachers | <input type="checkbox"/> Violin | <input type="checkbox"/> Voice |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cornet, Amateur | <input type="checkbox"/> Mandolin | <input type="checkbox"/> Public School Music |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cornet, Professional | <input type="checkbox"/> Guitar | <input type="checkbox"/> Harmony |
| | <input type="checkbox"/> Banjo | <input type="checkbox"/> Choral Conducting |
| | <input type="checkbox"/> Organ (Reed) | <input type="checkbox"/> Adv. Composition |

Name Age.....

Street No.

State City

Please mention THE ETUDE when addressing our advertisers.

CHICAGO MUSICAL COLLEGE

62nd Year

HERBERT WITHERSPOON, President

FALL TERM OPENS SEPTEMBER 12

More than 125 teachers of world-wide reputation. Private lessons only or courses leading to Teachers' Certificates, Graduation and Degrees in Piano, Voice, Violin, Cello, Church Organ, Movie Organ, Theory, Public School Music, Dramatic Art and Expression, Toe, Ballet, Interpretative and Classical Dancing, School of Opera, all Orchestral Instruments, Chautauqua, Lyceum, Concert and Languages.

85

FREE FELLOWSHIPS

(Two Private Lessons Weekly) to be awarded to the students who after an open competitive examination, are found to possess the greatest gift for playing or singing.

PROFESSIONAL DEBUTS, ENGAGEMENTS *and* SITUATIONS

Public debuts are given artist students in Central Theatre, Chicago, when they are ready to commence their public careers. A special bureau established in the College assists artist students in obtaining professional engagements. Graduates who have qualified as teachers will be assisted in securing situations without charge to teacher or employer.

STUDENT DORMITORIES

Artistic and comfortable dormitory accommodations for men and women in college building. Piano furnished with each room. Prices reasonable. Make reservations now.

COMPLETE WINTER CATALOG ON REQUEST

Summer Master School June 27 to August 6 (Six Weeks)

SUMMER CATALOG ON REQUEST

Address

CARL D. KINSEY, Manager

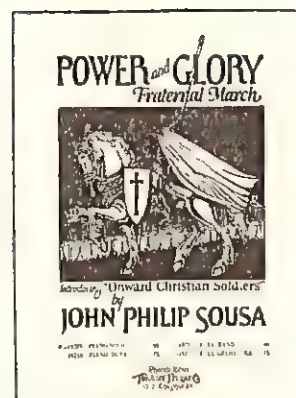
60 E. Van Buren St.

Chicago

A Conservatory Pledged to the Highest Artistic Standards

Now! Everywhere!

SOUSA'S GREATEST RECENT MARCH "POWER AND GLORY"



Introducing Sir Arthur Sullivan's
"Onward Christian Soldiers"

A TRIUMPHANT
STIRRING MARCH
FOR HOME, SCHOOL
AND FRATERNAL
ORDERS.

"Power and Glory" is very playable
upon the piano, giving brilliant
effects with inoderate difficulty.

PROCURABLE IN FOLLOWING ARRANGEMENTS

Cat. No. 19209, Piano Solo.....	Price, 50 cents
Cat. No. 19210, Piano, Four Hands.....	Price, 75 cents
Cat. No. 19211, Full Band.....	Price, 50 cents
Cat. No. 19212, Full Orchestra.....	Price, \$1.15

ASK YOUR TALKING MACHINE DEALER FOR IT ON
VICTOR RECORD NO. 20192

Now! Everywhere!

"POWER AND GLORY" is "registering big" now everywhere throughout the country. Bands are playing it, countless school children are marching to it and many report it ideal for other drill and march needs.

PUBLISHED BY

THEODORE PRESSER CO.

1712-1714 CHESTNUT STREET
PHILADELPHIA

PENNA.

THE ETUDE

APRIL, 1927

Single Copies 25 Cents

VOL. XLV, No. 4

Better Days in Light Opera

A SHORT time ago a celebrated (or shall we say notorious) Jazzaphonist explained to the writer how some of the "weird" effects were produced in Jazz. "You simply played the same melody on one instrument a half tone higher than the other instruments in the group. Simple! What better recipe could there be for Cacophony. Lacking the genius of Gershwin and others who have employed jazz as a ladder to climb to greater heights, the improvising Jazzaphonist deliberately makes all kinds of musical grammatical blunders under the misconception that he is doing something particularly smart. Just now the public is waking up to all this clap-trap and is beginning to realize that it is largely a waste of time to expect unusual results from people who make a brag of being illiterate.

The theater managers know this, and in recent years they have been turning to better and better operatic productions. The performances of Gilbert and Sullivan's most subtle operetta, "Iolanthe," in the presentation made by Mr. Winthrop Ames, amid artistic surroundings which have established new standards of good taste in the theater, has been, contrary to the predictions of ignorant Broadway Jazzaphonists, a huge popular success. "The Student Prince," "The Song of the Flame," "Rose Marie," "Countess Maritza," "The Vagabond King," all are light operas with excellent stage music gorgeously presented by capable musicians. The public flocked to the box offices, and the managers hunted for more such works.

One of the most praiseworthy efforts of the year was "Deep River" by Franke Harling and Laurence Stallings, which was produced by an American manager, Arthur Hopkins. This was an American opera from curtain to curtain. The music was excellent, the story fine, and the production one of the most beautiful Broadway has ever seen. It was given with a managerial daring and generosity that will long reflect upon the artistic career of Mr. Hopkins. Those who saw it and enjoyed it know what to expect in beauty from Mr. Hopkins in the future. He is reported to have a vast amount of money in this production—an investment in beauty which we trust will bring rich returns in the future.

Musical Boswells

MOST ALL of the great masters have had Boswells who have in their way been as faithful to their heroes as was the dutiful James to the cranky old Dr. Samuel Johnson. Appreciation is an invaluable asset for genius. Moliere found it in the person of his cook to whom he often read the wet manuscripts of his plays. Socrates poured his wisdom into the open ears of Plato, and thus was much of his rich philosophy preserved for the world.

Schubert's friend Vogl was of immense importance to him when he was writing his immortal songs. With a great singer at his side, Schubert learned in a practical manner the true limitations of the human voice. Therefore he did not treat the larynx as though it were an oboe or a tuba. Schubert's songs "sing" largely because of his admirer and "encourager" Vogl.

Anton Schindler, "who tagged after Beethoven like a hunter's hound," helped the master immeasurably. When Beethoven's irascibility became so acute that their friendship parted, Schindler was big enough to forgive his master and was at once at hand when he learned that Beethoven was approaching his end. No son could have been more attentive. After the master's death, Schindler had printed upon his visiting cards, "Friend of Beethoven."

Buying the New Piano

BUYING a new piano is really a matter which demands very careful consideration.

First of all, consider the use to which you must put the piano, in relation to the amount of money you have to spend.

Of course, the object is to get "the most piano" for the amount set upon. Do not dream of getting a piano that is really worth \$1500 for \$459. Despite certain advertisements and talk of lively salesmen, *you will not get any more in the end than you pay for.* Don't buy a cheap piano represented to be equal to an expensive one. Manufacturers and merchants are not philanthropists. They have figured costs and overhead, so that you will have to pay for what you are getting.

Your main protection in getting a new instrument is the reputation of the manufacturer. Reputations are not made over night. They come from established good will earned by the name of having turned out substantial instruments of real artistic worth, made by experienced workmen.

The making of a piano requires capital, experience, a well-equipped plant, a well-designed scale and facilities for making the *furniture side* of the instrument substantial and in the best of taste. It is not a business in which anyone without these factors can enter, as one might open up a small enterprise.

Pianos come and pianos go, like automobiles. The failure of some piano companies is by no means always due to inferiority of the instrument. In fact, we know of several firms no longer existent which made fine instruments. Lack of enterprise, poor judgment, bad business methods, careless advertising, any number of things may contribute to the collapse of a well-established house. On the other hand, many purely "commercial" makers have existed for years.

THE ETUDE has received thousands and thousands of letters from people who have been in a quandary about buying pianos. We do not sell pianos. We have no piano that we are promoting. We merely give the opinion of reputable authorities about instruments, when our patrons ask. We know that we have saved many of our friends from buying cheap, unknown, stenciled pianos that might have fallen apart in a few years.

In fact, our friends have come to depend upon us so extensively that it has become necessary for us to organize this matter of service for piano buyers upon a more systematic basis. We shall be glad to answer inquiries from our friends. We must insist that we shall not be asked to compare one manufacturer's product with another. That would be unfair. We have records of practically all of the established instruments. It is not our purpose to condemn any instrument—merely to give information relating to those about which we have some reliable account. In writing always state the style of instrument you contemplate buying and the price asked for it. Address your letter to ETUDE Educational Service Department, Attention of Piano Expert.

The Musical Millionaires

THERE seems to be an impression that the very large fortunes earned by musicians of today are without precedent. This is by no means the case. Of course the wealth of Caruso, Paderewski, Galli-Curci, Puccini, Verdi and Richard Strauss can be compared with that of artists of other days only through an interpretation of the relative value of the monetary unit.

It is very hard to estimate what the dollar of today would be when translated into the ducats of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, but it is nevertheless interesting to learn

that when Senesino, the famous male soprano, retired to his native Italy, his wealth was estimated at seventy-five thousand dollars. That was in 1735 when a few shillings made up the weekly wage of the average workman. Farinelli, another male soprano, received a salary of 50,000 francs a year from King Philip of Spain whom the singer cured of melancholy. But that was one hundred and eighty years before the world war, and the franc was not then dancing around the financial gamut from 1.84 to 5.00. Fifty thousand francs in those days were doubtless \$50,000 today. Farinelli, however, was rich when he went to the morose monarch.

Many composers, from Handel to the present day, have been well provided with this world's goods. Handel was enabled to give over \$35,000 to the Foundling Hospital in London, through his musical efforts.

Nationalizing the Composer.

WHAT hope has Japan, or China, or South Africa, or North America for a national composer?

If we would believe the nationalists, the composer should write only in the idiom of his grand-daddies. Therefore, a Chinaman who produces a symphony worthy of being ranked with the greatest symphonies of Beethoven, Brahms, César Franck or Respighi has really no business to dabble in such a form of art, because his blessed ancestors had music of a totally different sort. Nonsense! If an oriental can write a great symphonic masterpiece, let us recognize it for its worth and not because it was written by a Chinaman.

Greig is said to have been the most "nationalistic" of the composers. Yet there are a great number of compositions of Grieg that are thoroughly cosmopolitan in their type and development. Possibly the genius of Grieg was hampered by nationalistic moats and walls.

Chopin is called by some a Polish composer and by others a French composer. As a matter of fact, he was one of the most cosmopolitan in type. Some of his pieces are distinctively Polish, others of the French Salon, and still others of distinctly German model, as in parts of the great Sonatas. Chopin would not have been the giant he was had he not been able to speak in many musical tongues.

What shall be the musical idiom of America? John Powell contends for the Anglo-Saxon idiom of our ancestors. But what about those Americans whose ancestors came from France, Spain, Scandinavia or Germany over a century ago? Surely they are Americans, according to all American conceptions. What Mr. Powell has to say, is, however, most interesting, and we shall have the pleasure of presenting his opinions in more detail in a later issue.

Practical Vision

THE LATE Theodore Presser, with his keen mind, remarkable initiative and vigorous personality, was first and foremost a practical man. He had the gift of looking far into the future and making provisions for many contingencies that others did not foresee. It was his privilege to outline the policies of the Presser Foundation during his own lifetime. The Foundation was really nothing more than an organization designed to continue and expand his educational and philanthropic ideals. It took up the work he had been doing personally for upwards of a quarter of a century in assisting the art of music and teachers of music. Thus during his lifetime he established departments as follows:

- I Department of the Home for Retired Music Teachers. (A Corporation supported by the Foundation),
- II Department of Scholarships,
- III Department of Relief for Deserving Musicians,
- IV Department for Music Buildings at Colleges.

The Home, started in 1907, has, since 1914, occupied a magnificent building in Germantown, Pennsylvania. It supports

some fifty-five residents. At present it has a waiting list for women. There are one or two vacancies for men. Full particulars may be had by addressing the Executive Secretary of the Foundation at 1713 Sansom Street, Philadelphia.

The Department of Scholarships has at present 142 Scholarships, amounting to \$250 each, in as many Colleges with music Departments. A scholarship is granted to the College which in turn selects the individual who benefits thereby. The Foundation does not influence in any way the giving of the Scholarship. The list of Colleges selected to administer grants is determined independently by a group of Directors, mostly college presidents, representative of different parts of the country.

The Department of Relief for Deserving Musicians administers a number of pension grants to musicians who for various reasons are not eligible to the Home for Retired Music Teachers. It has also administered sizable emergency grants to musicians in distress in America and in Europe. In Europe the Foundation has coöperated with the Friends' Committee (Quakers) and with the Deutsche Hilfsbund. Musicians of international renown, reduced by reason of the great war, have frequently been helped by these means.

The Department for Music Buildings at Colleges was planned by Mr. Presser during his lifetime, to assist colleges with excellent music departments to secure adequate buildings. One building was in course of erection during the Founder's lifetime and was inaugurated last March (Hollins College, near Roanoke, Virginia). Three other buildings are now in prospect, one of which, at Hardin College, Mexico, Missouri, is now nearly completed. Over thirty applications for buildings have been received from colleges. The Foundation is considering these applications in the order of their receipt, believing that to be the only fair method of procedure. It will therefore be some years before the revenue of the Foundation will permit it to assist many of those who already have applied.

The Foundation has therefore an elaborate program designed to consume available revenue for several years to come. The Trustees will expand each department in proportion to the needs of the Department and the income of the Foundation.

The founder provided that no new department designed to accomplish a major philanthropy, such as the foregoing, could be established without a majority consent of all of the Trustees of the Foundation for three consecutive meetings. This provision has been of immense value to the officers of the Foundation who have naturally been importuned to support numerous different projects since the death of the Founder.

During the past year the number of Scholarships has been increased. The Home has been maintained as during the Founder's lifetime, no very great demand for additional rooms having manifested itself. Should such a demand arise the Foundation will increase the capacity of the Home as required. The Department for Needy Musicians has increased its expenditures very greatly during the past year. This is due to the fact that the musical public has become acquainted with the work of the Foundation, a condition which was almost impossible during the Founder's lifetime owing to his modesty and avoidance of publicity of any kind. After Mr. Presser's passing this department became more widely known.

Mr. Presser's vision was broad, idealistic and based upon long, wide personal experience. All of the body of some thirty Officers, Trustees, Directors and other officials were known to him personally during his lifetime and for years had discussed his ideals with him. The development and expansion of these ideals has therefore become a trust of a personal character to be administered with the view of communicating to succeeding groups the Founder's practical ideals, to be advanced according to the future needs of the art and its followers. The office of the Foundation is at 1713 Sansom Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

The ideal of the Foundation is to do as much good as possible to the greatest number, within its restrictions.

How to Use the "Weight and Relaxation" Method

As Explained in Five Practical Lessons

By GABRIEL FENYVES

Hungarian Virtuoso to Arvid A. Erickson

Critics and audiences of the most important European music centers have acclaimed Gabriel Fenyves as one of the most remarkable pianists of the day. Mr. Fenyves, who was born in Hungary, made his debut when he was twelve years old, playing the "Second Hungarian Rhapsody" by Liszt. On completing his studies in piano and composition at the Royal Academy of Music, Budapest, he continued his work under the famous Professor Stephan Thoman, who had been a pupil of Liszt, and who was teacher of Erno Dohnanyi, internationally-known pianist, and Bela Bartok,

the modern composer. Later, Mr. Fenyves appeared with great success in concert tours in Austria, Roumania, Holland, England and other European countries. In the middle of his London successes, he was brought to this country to head the piano department at the Minneapolis School of Music and Dramatic Art where he conducts a master class for artist students and teachers. Recently he was soloist with the Minneapolis Symphony Orchestra. "The Etude Music Magazine" has in preparation a large number of practical articles of this type.

HHEIGHTS of real success are reached by only a few of the thousands of piano students despite daily practice of from two to four hours. This percentage can be increased materially through studies in the proper direction with a resultant saving of from three to five years of work.

This is the firm conviction of Gabriel Fenyves, famous Hungarian pianist.

"I do not pretend to bring any inventions or original ideas to the piano students of this country," he said, "but I would like to present a few practical hints on how to use the weight and relaxation method. There are excellent theoretical books on this subject, especially those by Tobias Matthay and Rudolf M. Breithaupt, but few of them explain how to put these principles into actual use, so that the student, even without a teacher's assistance, may go to the piano and work out the weight and relaxation method for himself."

These principles, as worked out with the pupils in Mr. Fenyves' master classes, are outlined here in five lessons. Teachers of advanced students or master classes, he explains, find that ninety per cent of their pupils have some or all of the following difficulties:

1. Lack of touch and tone production.
2. Stiffness in the fore-arm, upper-arm and shoulder muscles.
3. Poor octaves and chords, especially in fortissimo passages, caused by lack of flexibility of the wrists.
4. Poor trills, broken octaves and tremolos.

The Fundamentals

TOUCH AND TONE production are considered the most important requirements in piano playing, being characteristics which distinguish the artist from the amateur. Stiffness in the arm and shoulder muscles causes uncertainty in the playing and this, in turn, results in fear that the mistakes made during practice will crop out when playing before an audience. Stiffness of the wrists makes the playing of octaves and chords in a pleasing way practically impossible. In loud passages students bang the keys on the theory that the harder they pound the louder the tones, which, in practice, is responsible for so many headaches at pupils' recitals.

Ninety-nine per cent of the students have trouble with trills, broken octaves and tremolos. This can be eliminated by using the rotary or shaking motion of the fore-arm, which constitutes one of the chief departures from the old technic. In the old method the fingers only are used, while in the new the whole arm is used so that a person may play trills and tremolos for any length of time without tiring.

These are the ills with which the teacher of a master class or of advanced students must deal, and, like the physician, he should first diagnose the individual ailments of the patient.

The next step is to teach the pupil the difference between contraction and relaxa-

tion and to convince him of the necessity of relaxation by demonstrating the difference in tone color produced by stiff muscles and that resulting from relaxed arm and relaxed muscles.

The latter especially are necessary for the melody touch. The tone produced with relaxed muscles and with the arm weight will be singing, sonorous, pleasant and beautiful and will possess carrying power. The tone produced with stiff muscles and with fingers only will be dry, empty, harsh and metallic.

Here, then, are the lessons, as outlined by Mr. Fenyves, the first containing exercises in relaxations.

LESSON I

General Relaxation Exercises

THE PUPIL SHOULD take a natural position at the piano and then center his attention on the knuckles. The first obstacle to overcome is to see that the knuckle joints, instead of being depressed and sunken, causing contraction in the wrist and fore-arm, are raised, forming an arch which gives freedom in the wrist and fore-arm muscles.

Then, notice the thumb. In the old

method the thumb is held down flat on the keys, which depresses the wrist and stiffens the fore-arm muscles. Instead, the thumb should be held almost perpendicular to the key, the inside fleshy portion touching it. Take care that the thumb nail does not touch the key. This will result in a higher position for the wrist and the whole fore-arm, assuring an easier and more natural motion. The wrist, fore-arm and knuckles are on nearly the same level, the wrist just a trifle higher than the knuckles. The knuckle-joint of the fifth finger should not be depressed but extended with the other fingers, the fifth being straight rather than curved.

The right hand should be placed so that the fingers are poised above C, D, E, F, and G, thus:



With the arm weight resting on the third finger, raise the hand, wrist and arm so that you feel the full weight of the fore-

arm and upper-arm, as far as the shoulder, resting on this finger. This is a contracted position and is followed by relaxing the whole arm letting it fall or slump. Repeat three or four times.

The same movement should be executed with each of the other fingers as pivots, upward and forward with the full arm weight, and then letting arm, wrist and fingers fall. After the third finger, try the second, then the fourth and finally the fifth. Fore-arm, finger and wrist—in fact, all muscles involved—are virtually limp. This is known as the first "up and down" motion demonstrating the difference between contracted and relaxed muscles; the motion used for all melody touch.

Next is the rolling movement of the wrist used to eliminate stiffness and the tired feeling of the wrist muscles. Place the third finger on E, same hand position as for illustration No. 1, and roll the wrist in a circular motion, both directions. Then use a horizontal motion, the palm of the hand moving in a plane parallel with the keyboard, both clockwise and counter clockwise, the upper arm and the elbow remaining almost passive. This motion should be continued until the elbow and shoulder feel loose.

Follow this with the rolling motion of the upper-arm, the elbow making a complete circle, first in one direction and then reversing, the hand always in the same position, that is above C, D, E, F, G. As before, use the third finger first, then the second, thumb, fourth and fifth fingers.

Finally, try the shaking motion for trills, broken octaves and tremolos, using the whole arm instead of the fingers only. Shake the fore-arm from the elbow down using each finger separately as a pivot.

Few students will be able to do this correctly at first. As a help to get the shaking sensation in the fore-arm, throw out the hands, palms down, then turn palms up with the thumb out. This is a contracted position and should be followed by a relaxed position, accomplished by letting the arms fall. Open the palms upward again and repeat the exercise. This should produce the rotary feeling as a preliminary to shaking the whole arm.

Thus you will begin to feel the difference between contracted and relaxed muscles, and, after some practice, will be able to play for hours at a time without tiring.

LESSON II

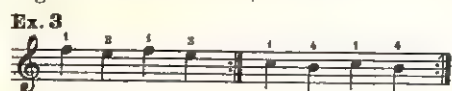
Scales, Arpeggi and Seventh Chords

THE DIFFICULTY in playing scales (which are always divided into two parts) is the passing of the thumb under and over the third and fourth fingers. Therefore a preliminary exercise is given between E and F. The thumb is passed under the third finger and likewise under the fourth finger in going from B to C in ascending the scales, thus:



GABRIEL FENYVES

In descending the scale, play with the thumb first, then pass the third and fourth fingers over the thumb, thus:



This exercise will be accomplished with greater ease if the wrist describes a wave-like motion, assisting the thumb to pass under the third or fourth finger, as the case may be. The more rapidly this is done the smaller is the wave-like motion, decreasing in fast passages to a point where it can hardly be discerned. Until you get the "feel" of this motion it will be better to exaggerate it. These movements, when used by an artist trained in the modern technic, are scarcely noticeable.

Now play the scale, but combine the motion just described with the "up and down" movement outlined in the first lesson, going up with the arm and resting its weight on each finger and relaxing at once. Play C, D, E and then passing the thumb with the wave-like motion just referred to, play F, then G, A, B and C, remembering always to move the arm forward with its natural weight on the finger used, relaxing at once, and repeating on the next finger.

This gives the preliminary exercise for acquiring the touch used for all melodies. Eventually you will be able to play the entire scale with one wave-like motion of the wrist. Diminishing the up-and-down movement to the minimum, and using the weight of the arm for each note will assure evenness and beauty of tone. The more relaxed the wrist, the greater the freedom for wrist and fore-arm. This latter, in turn, produces a more even, sure and balanced scale.



Quite different from the legato touch produced by the foregoing method is the staccato obtained by pressing the key and suddenly relaxing the arm, at the same time releasing the key. Practice this at first on one note, then play an entire scale in one motion without relaxing until the finish. It is important to practice the scale with the staccato touch because it helps loosen the muscles in the arm and is a great aid in building up velocity.

After practicing the scale in legato and staccato, play the following exercises, using both touches: Czerny, Op. 299, Book I, Nos. 1, 2, 5, 9 and 25; Cramer, *Sixty Exercises*, No. 1 (Bülow Edition); Clementi, *Gradus and Parnasium* (Tausig), Nos. 1, 2 and 6.

Following the scales, try the arpeggi, using the same wrist movement, passing from G to C and backward, thus:



Use the same touch as in the scales, first practicing the legato full-arm weight for each note. Then take the entire arpeggio in one motion; next, practice the staccato touch, separate arm movement for each note, and then the whole arpeggio in one motion. Play thus chromatically through two octaves in all keys, ascending and descending. The arpeggi as well as the scale should be done first with each hand separately, then with both hands together.



On completing the arpeggi, try the seventh chords on the black keys as well as the white, using the thumb instead of the usual third finger. Also use the wrist motion as before, by passing the thumb under the fourth finger, for both legato and staccato touches.



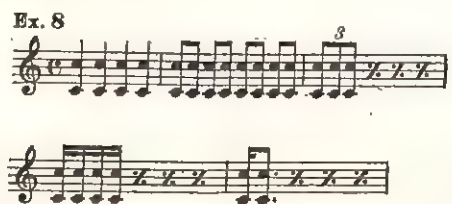
These exercises should be practiced with separate hands first, then with both hands, playing through four octaves, loudly and softly, crescendo and decrescendo, ascending and descending, and in all keys chromatically. If done properly, the pupil should then play exercises No. 3, 7; second book, No. 12, and third book, No. 30 in Czerny; No. 20 in Cramer, and Nos. 7 and 23 in Clementi. All these books have numerous exercises in scale, arpeggio and seventh chord selections.

Remember to alternate between right and left hands in practice so that both will be developed at the same time.

LESSON III Octaves and Chords

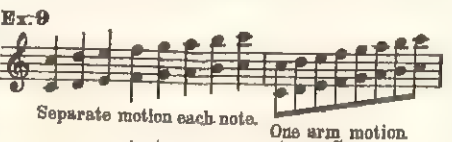
CONTRARY to the old method of playing octaves with stiff wrists, the new method of relaxation is used, the wrists being perfectly loose. With the weight of the upper-arm, immense power in fortissimo octaves and chords is obtained. To avoid the harshness of tone and pounding in attempting big orchestral effects, use your shoulder and body, lifting, "weighing" and pressing, so to speak, the chords and octaves out of the keyboard.

First, play the octave, using the staccato touch, thus:



and count 1, 2, 3, 4, for each measure, at the same time observing the thumb to see that it is not flat on the key, but rather that the inside fleshy tip is touching the key. Also watch the knuckle-joint in the fifth finger to see that it is extended, rather than flat, to provide a proper pivot or firm foundation for the octave. The power of the octave is lost and firmness disappears when the knuckle-joint of the fifth finger is sunken or depressed toward the key.

See that the fourth finger is used for the black keys in the octaves. Practice the scale in octaves as shown below, with staccato and also legato touch, using first a separate motion for each note, and then the whole scale in one-arm motion, playing in all keys chromatically for two octaves.



Practicing these with staccato touch helps to produce loose, easy octaves, called *leggiero*, one of the most difficult phases of piano playing. After the octaves, try the same method for the chord, dropping the hand on the keyboard and striking the keys. At the same time release the weight.



To loosen the elbow, try what is known as a "dropping" exercise. Hold the forearm over the keyboard, fingers ready for playing the octave, then relaxing the hand muscles, drop the arm with a dead weight

on the keyboard. Do the same exercise with the chords. Then play No. 26 in Clementi and some of the Czerny octave studies, making the selections according to your ability.

LESSON IV Trills, Tremolos and Broken Octaves

AS A preliminary exercise for trills, tremolos and broken octaves, practice the rotary or rolling motion of the arms. This is one of the most difficult to teach as it is seldom used in daily life, except for twisting an object, such as a door key. This twisting is done at the rotary joint in the elbow.

In order to acquire the "feeling" for this motion, try the following exercise. Extend both arms and hands forward, palms down, then turn palms up, thumb extended, fingers close together, which is a contracted position. Now turn the palms down, letting the hands relax. This exercise, in addition to loosening the rotary joint, makes one feel the difference between contraction and relaxation.

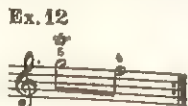
Now take the piano position—elbows close to your sides—and do the above exercise, but with the forearm only. Drop your hands to your sides and turn palms upward. Then turn them back with thumbs inward, toward each other. Use the whole arm, although the contracting and relaxing is done mostly in the forearm. Repeat, increasing the speed, until a shaking motion is produced, with a consequent sensation that the elbow itself is shaking from the rotary joint. This motion is used for trills, tremolos and broken octaves.

At the keyboard, do the preliminary exercises for the trill, with fourth and fifth finger on F and G. Turn out your hand, using the fifth finger as pivot, until the palm is up and the back of the fingers in direct contact with the keys. Then strike F with the fourth finger, not as an independent part of the hand, but rather as an extended part of the forearm, the finger itself remaining passive. Play, repeating four times.



The trill exercise prepares you for the broken octaves which require a more sweeping or bigger motion of the forearm. It is best to start with broken sixths, C and A, the fingers and forearm being used in practically the same way as in playing trills. First, use the thumb as a pivot, moving the forearm outward, and striking the key with the fifth finger. Then, shifting the weight to the fifth finger which becomes the pivot, move the forearm back again. Strike C with the thumb. Repeat and speed up the exercise. In practicing this rotary motion, be careful to see that the thumb is perpendicular to the keys—not flat—and that the knuckle-joint of the fifth finger is extended out and up.

Practice this exercise chromatically, first C and A, then C# A#, D B, and so on.



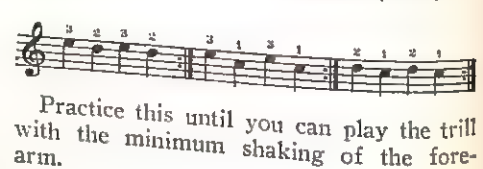
This is the first part of the rotary or shaking motion in which the forearm rotates toward the right and returns to the left. Now use the fourth finger as a pivot on F and play G with the fifth finger, the finger itself being passive. Rotate the forearm in the opposite direction. Repeat four times.

Having done these two exercises separately, combine them, transferring the weight from one finger to the other, first

on the fourth finger with the forearm movement to the left, then shifting the weight to the fifth finger as the forearm moves outward to the right. Increase the speed until you obtain a trill.

You are now ready to try the other fingers.

Execute this exercise with the fifth and third fingers, playing G and E; then fifth and second, playing G and D; next fifth and first, playing G and C; then fourth and third, F and E; fourth and second, F and D; fourth and first, F and C; third and second, E and D; third and first, E and C, and second and first, D and C, as follows.



By this time the hand should acquire the natural rotary motion for intervals such as sixths, which will prepare the muscles for larger stretches such as octaves. Using this rotary motion, play octaves instead of sixths.



If the rotary joint in the forearm is loose enough as a result of these exercises, you should be able to shake the forearm so rapidly that the result is a tremolo:



This is produced in exactly the same manner as the broken chords and octaves, only it is done with a rapid shake. The wrist should be held slightly higher than the knuckle-joint of the thumb perpendicular and the knuckle-joint of the fifth finger firm.

These rotary motions are of immense help for velocity, and after some practice you should acquire a brilliant trill without of using the fingers alone, there is no shaking motion. Playing crescendo or decrescendo is accomplished merely by allowing the arm weight for the former and releasing the arm weight for the latter. Moreover, this rotary motion produces a general looseness and freedom in the whole arm and hand which results in natural playing.

Now select, according to your ability, from the following exercises: Czerny—Book II, Nos. 13 and 20; Book III, No. 28; Book IV, 35. Clementi—Nos. 3, 18 and 28. Cramer—Nos. 3 and 37. These are exercises for broken octaves, broken sixths and trills for right and left hands. For trill exercises, play No. 4 in Clementi and Nos. 14 and 15 in Cramer.

(Continued on page 315)

Beethoven's Piano Sonatas and How to Teach Them

By FREDERICK CORDER

Professor of Musical Composition at the Royal Academy of Music, London, England

Part X

Sonata 18, in E Flat, Op. 31, No. 3

THE THIRD of these brilliant Sonatas arrests the attention of the hearer more than either of the others on account of the originality of its subject. The opening phrase of this requires very delicate accentuation, neither too short on the C, nor too long on the F, but exactly as if ejaculating with quiet fervor,



To be sure of accenting the last note with proper delicacy, take it with the fourth finger wherever practicable.

In measures 3 and 5, as elsewhere, it seems to me that the dots so invariably placed over repeated chords are quite superfluous. The chords can be played only in one way, so take no heed of these meaningless marks. A more important thing to notice is the mode of performance of the very numerous trills which occur so frequently. As the time is pretty brisk it is clear that the trill on a quarter-note will always contain the same number of notes, and six being as many as you can get in with comfort, you had better make up your mind to play them in this form, neither more nor less:



The second subject (46) comes bustling along very gaily, but the left hand must not deal too heavily with its accompaniment figure. Transfer the last note of 52 to the right hand, won't you? The wild run in 53 need not be so very wild. Beethoven evidently wrote it first and forced it into four measures afterwards; but that was only for the look of the thing, like the cadenza in the introduction to the *Pathetic Sonata*. In plain language, take no heed of the time and simply play the passage at an even pace, resuming the time insensibly during 56.

The next difficulty we encounter is the chain of trills commencing in 65. The first two present no obstacle. They can be played either tying the first of the six notes to the half-note, thus bringing the first Eb a fraction after the beat, or thus:

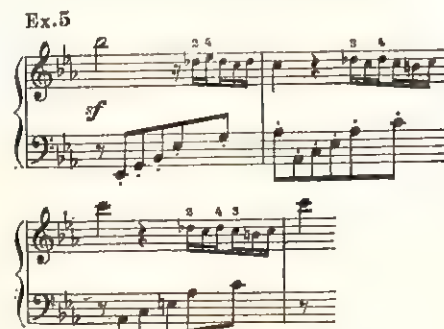


At the pace the halt in the trill will not be noticed and a trill of seven notes is a mere scramble. You see the melodic outline of steady descending quarter-notes, from 68 to 71 must be preserved and if the first note of every trill were to be tied, this would be lost. There would be nothing on the beats where the *sforzandi* come.

The flourish of sixteenth-notes for the right hand which follows, being very straight-forward, had better be left to that hand and not assisted by the left; but there is no reason why 75 and 76 should not be divided better, saving the right hand unnecessary and thankless labor.



The trill at 78 would begin on C with a triplet so as to continue D, C, and increase its velocity as it proceeds. The next portions need little advice. There are the same material, the trills offering the same problems. Just before the return to the subject there is a succession of trills, the last of which—in 127 and following measures are on this pattern



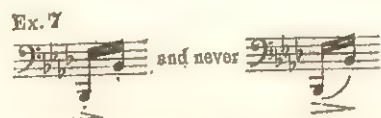
In the last section there is nothing to trouble about until we come to the last cadence. This, which has been impending for so long, is liable to sound an anticlimax, if played exactly as written. But if you emphasize the chromatic progression and make a considerable *ritardando* you give it the importance that it needs.



The quick ending is also enhanced.

The second movement of this Sonata is a singularly original *Scherzo*, the most pianistic effort, perhaps, of all Beethoven's works. As a mere exercise in *staccato* touch and variety of touch it is unsurpassable and though its difficulties are considerable, they are amply worth conquering.

To begin with, you must have acquired a sound left hand technique; the separate sixteenth-notes, whether *pp* or *ff*, must seem to be shaken off a loose hand like so many dew-drops. The wayward *sforzandi* on the fourth eighth-note of the measures want to sound momentary, to which end the two sixteenth-notes must always sound



as they are apt to do. The little run up at 19, of which so much is made later,

wants to sound as it would on a viola, or as if played *glissando*. The startling *ff* chords at 34-5 are like a postman knocking when he is in a hurry. Only you have the added difficulty of knocking with both hands at once and with extended fingers, which tends to stiffening. Perhaps it will help you to concentrate upon the fifth finger of each hand, in fact, to play the "rat-tat" a few times with the fifth fingers only. Then do it with fifth fingers stiff and the others dropping loosely. Finally all loosely.

But when, four measures later, the sudden chord of Bb comes, do not dash at it too suddenly, as if you were hitting at a fly; but have the courage to take breath, just as you would in speaking, when, after detailing a number of unwelcome propositions, you exclaim—"No!" Time must occasionally give way to elocution.

I think that in most modern editions attention is drawn to the fact that, in measure 54, the right-hand-figure should be the same as in 53. You know, don't you, that the old pianos did not go above F?

The left hand accompaniment in double notes (50-56) has to be played with an incessant change of fingers on the repeated notes; otherwise some note or notes will be sure to get missed. Next, although the swiftly repeated thirds of the same hand a little later (72-77) are not difficult, it would be wise to attend closely to their *staccato* which is best maintained by using continuously the same two fingers, and not playing, for instance,



which is apt to cause a slur between the pairs of thirds, which is to be avoided.

The next thing to look out for is the extreme smoothness of the runs in 88 and 90. The trill in 91 can be only a turn, exceedingly distinct. The numerous short runs will sound properly clear only if care be taken that each of the five fingers come away *instantly* from its note; and this, simple as it seems, will only be insured by a slight rotational movement of the wrist in the direction of the run. Meanwhile, the left hand must do what it can about the alternations of *p* and *f*.

On the return of the subject the right hand has additional labor in the form of repeated middle notes, instead of chords, and needs a very loose thumb to execute them properly. You will, of course, take great care that where the two hands have a simultaneous trill they shall play exactly the same number of notes



and play them precisely together, whatever may be the fingering. I ought to have reminded you of this before at 6 and 30.

The *ff* chords are now less difficult and (intentionally) less startling. Give extra care to the ensemble and light-and-shade of the final eleven measures, making the last really all but inaudible.

In the graceful Minuet, which forms the third movement, it is to be noticed that it takes the place of a slow movement and therefore demands a grave, pensive mood. It being very short, the composer has indicated that the two sections of the main movement shall be repeated after, as well as before the Trio. In the Minuet you must subdue all the lower parts and contrive to make the melody sing out like a horn solo. In the Trio you need to dispense with the pedal, except, perhaps, for the six measures on the dominant. The simple—almost too simple—Coda needs a nicely graduated *diminuendo*; and I do think that, after so much of the plain E flat bass, no one would be shocked if you ended up



A strange, boisterous, rollicking affair is the *Finale* that now follows. The main theme, which is only a cadence, suggests the refrain of a low-comedian's song in a comic opera with some such words as, "I know my way about!" while the eight measures of *f* that follow seem as if his voice failed him and he were speaking the lines. It carries on, however, with spirit—though *Presto* seems to indicate a rather imprudent rate of speed—and gets a nice contrasted rhythm for the second subject. To get the accent of this to the best advantage finger the eight-note groups (42-5) so that each phrase finishes with the fifth finger. This can always be managed by leaving out the second finger. The trill in 63, you will notice, by the absence of a turn, is meant to go



The development section gets very rowdy. There is no fresh material, but the second half of the first subject is re-exhibited on many chords and alternated, in four-measure patches, with broken chords in half-measure notes, the whole keeping at a noisy *ff*, suggestive of some dashing "act" at a circus. When at last this has exhausted itself it dies down, yet still with gusts of frenzy, till the return of the original figure (mind you, don't lose the right number of measures) warns us of the return of the principal subject. After some 26 measures of this, the second half dashes through Eb minor to Gb (which might just as well have been marked) and the second subject is gone through in that key, presently modulating to the dominant of Eb again. The treble and bass fling phrases at each other (for all the world like circus clowns flinging hats or hoops) at greater and greater distances, until (at 301) one executes a supreme feat. You cannot possibly jump more than two octaves in the time of one eighth-note *presto*, without making an ugly gap in the time, but if the right hand is

adroit enough to help the left the gap can be rendered imperceptible.

Ex. 12



This is a trick of my own invention, and I make you a present of it.

After this a climax is built up, culminating in a spread chord of diminished seventh. Spread this so that the top note comes about at the second half of the measure. After a pause the whole period is repeated an octave lower and this time the chord must be louder and more spread and the pause longer.

Ex. 13



After a moment's silence, as if to recover from the shock, it tries languidly to finish up—a favorite effect with Beethoven (see Sonatas 3, 5, 8 and 13). One last effort brings it off successfully and brilliantly.

Self-Test Questions on Mr. Corder's Article

1. What gives this sonata particular interest?
2. How does the "Scherzo" of this sonata rank, pianistically, among Beethoven's sonatas?
3. What characteristic has the "Minuet," and how is it to be interpreted?
4. What are the chief qualities of the "Finale?"
5. What characteristics have the two leading themes of this movement?

Points on Practicing

By Sid G. Hedges

Do NOT practice for more than an hour without a break; the mind wearies within sixty minutes' concentration. If four or five hours of playing is to be done, have a break for the last five minutes of each hour; stroll into the open air; do some deep breathing; stretch the limbs by a few exercises; and see that you are not getting round-shouldered.

Get over the least enjoyable parts of practice first. It is delightful to be able to reflect that those detestable diminished sevenths are done with for the day.

But do not always keep the same arrangement of practice—scales, then studies, then pieces, or whatever it may be. Frequently vary their order. See that your teacher gives you plenty of variety, including a lot of sight-reading.

And, of course, you cannot do sight-reading with music that you already know; you should constantly be buying or borrowing new things.

When a long study is to be worked at, do not merely play it through two or three times, and think that your duty to it is done. It is far better to select one or two measures which contain the germ of the whole study and to work assiduously at this little section. Most studies are for a very definite object, and this must be discovered. Usually it is some clear point of technique; and, this having been found, it can best be mastered in the short measure or two, before it is applied to the complete composition.

Should keenness be weakening, try changing the time of your practice. If you have been doing it in the evening rise

an hour earlier and get it over before breakfast. If you customarily spare one hour daily for your music, try two separate half-hours at unusual times.

Let your practice be honest, concentrated work. If you find yourself thinking of other matters when you are actually playing, you can be sure that the playing will do no good.

Never be careless.

One very common fault in practicing is to give an equal share of attention to difficult and to easy things. In a single piece, for instance, there may be eight lines that you do fairly well, and just one that is thick with difficulties. To play the whole nine lines over and over again is just silly. What is needed is to stick at that one difficult stretch until it can be performed as well as all the other lines. The strength of a chain equals its weakest link; and the standard of the performance of a piece of music is the standard of its most difficult bar.

Make a note during practice of all questionable points which you would like your teacher to settle at the next lesson.

Do not think it rather clever if you can delude your teacher into thinking you have practiced, when you have not. The person who will suffer chiefly for your slackness will be yourself.

And never say, "I will do no more today. I can make up tomorrow."

Stick to it!

Drawing and Accenting

By Mrs. La Von Edsell Kirby

SO OFTEN pupils do not feel accents. Neither do they play them. Children who have a tendency to stop between measures and to jerk along rather than play smoothly may be helped to overcome these faults by simple drawings.

A little boy named Clinton learned to draw his name in rhythm, and now his playing is smoother. He discovered that his name was in two parts, that the first part or syllable was spoken louder than the last. He spoke his name, placing the accent on the last syllable, to see how queer it would sound. Then he pronounced it as it should be and compared it to a measure of music in 2/4 rhythm.

He spoke four measures of "Clintons" in 2/4 rhythm thus:

Ex. 1

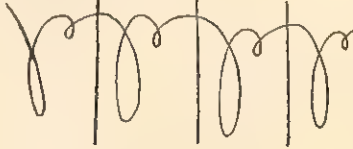


Then he played on middle C four measures of "Clintons."



and last and best of all, he drew the name on four measures of it too!

Ex. 2



As you will see the large loop was for the accented part of his name and the small loop for the unaccented. As he drew he did not stop between measures and as he repeated the name he did not take a breath.

Then he used the name, *Washington*, to demonstrate three beats to a measure with the accent on the first beat.

"Music, the greatest good that mortals know,
And all of heaven we have below."

—ADDISON.

Games for the Club Meeting

By Charles Knetzger

Word-Spelling

THE TEACHER or leader gives the name of a composer. The members of the class write this name on a piece of paper. At a given signal all begin to spell words from the letters contained in the composer's name. When the time allotted is up the player who has the largest number of words receives a prize. The name need not necessarily be long, for a surprising number of words can be made from one of ordinary length. For example, from the name Wagner we can get *wag, wage, war, wear, era, rag, rage, raw, ran, near, earn, nag, awe, war, wane, warn* and others.

Guessing Composer's Names

The teacher or leader stands in front of the class, and beginning with the pupil at the head of the line asks for a composer's name beginning with A. The answer must be given before she can count ten, or the next pupil is called and so on, until one is found who is able to answer. This one goes to the head of the class. The letter B is then taken up, then C and on through the alphabet. No lagging or hesitation should be allowed. Speed spells fun in the game. Some facts of the composer's life may be added, or the pupil may be obliged to mention two or three

The Grand March

The teacher or one of the pupils plays a march in strict tempo. The others form

Were Bach, Mozart and Schubert Poorly Paid

By W. F. Gates

THAT the great composer generally is awarded at least a portion of his desserts by his contemporaries may be discovered by readers of musical history without great trouble. Only in certain noted cases and for well defined reasons has genius of high rank been permitted to depart from this world unrequited.

It is so commonly thought that the great geniuses of music have been allowed to languish in poverty, unrecognized and unrewarded, that the above statement may not be credited, but history shows its truth.

The outstanding cases of public neglect were Bach, Mozart and Schubert. But for these there were reasons. Bach was lost in the German provinces. He was a small-town organist and choir director in the legs of men and horses, and publicity in the mouths of men and women. He was buried in small court cities and local churches. His music, as a general thing, was unpublished in his day. Consequently, it is no wonder the world did not make a path to his door, as it might to-day.

Not so with Mozart, however. He was a cosmopolitan, a traveled and courtly personage. He lived in large cities and worked along large lines. But he was an innovator and his ideas did not please

in line, one behind the other about two feet apart. When the leader cries "March!" the music begins and they all keep step until the leaders calls "Halt!" Anyone who gets out of step, bumps against his companions in front or behind or has both feet on the ground is sent to the end of the line with a bad mark. The one at the head takes his place at the piano. The march continues until all have had a chance to play. Then the bad marks are counted and the one having the smallest number receives a prize.

Fishing

The teacher places cards in a box, each having the name of a major or minor key. Each pupil in turn draws a card and gives the key signature of the key, with its relative major or minor, as the case may be. This may also be varied so that the pupil names the respective triad or seventh chord with inversions. For example, if the child draws F major, she will say: F, A, C, for the triad, then add the inversions A, C, F, and C, F, A. For the dominant seventh of B flat she will say F, A, C, Eb, then add the inversions.

The Game of Scales

The leader addresses the class: "I am thinking of the fourth (fifth, sixth or any other) tone in the D scale. Can you tell what it is?" In order to make a correct guess pupils will have to visualize the whole scale.

the musicians of his day. Moreover he was a bit independent and was not very successful in currying favor with the potentates of the day, though they made much of him when he was a boy prodigy.

Schubert was a man of small outlook on life, living in a narrow rut, a miserably-paid school teacher, rather unkempt and not of prepossessing appearance. In this environment he poured forth his melodies like a nightingale, careless of aught but his music. His music was in a mass of unclassified manuscripts, mostly unsung and unplayed during his life. The general public knew little of him for years.

These examples will show that the publication of genius. It first must be informed that the genius exists. It is true that all geniuses cannot live in large cities and be touched even by the edge of the lime-light. Nor can all have an appreciation or knowledge of the methods of securing what we call "publicity." But that is their misfortune.

Of the lesser lights, which glimmered under their various bushels, the names have been recognized by his contemporaries, though not to his full worth, perhaps. That is left to posterity—not a satisfactory condition to the musician, but one of the equalizations of fate.

A Musical Note

By Lucile Collins

SOMETIMES little folks must miss lessons on account of illness. At this time nothing pleases them more than a little friendly note from the teacher.

Make it a musical one, and instead of writing out all the words, use some words that can be spelled on the staff, drawing

a little staff with the notes on it, in place of the word. A number of these will be found appropriate. Then fill in with fine which will be found equally suitable. They will find them lots of fun as puzzles, as well as very instructive.

The Secret of Touch or How to Extract the Most Beautiful Tone from the Pianoforte

By the Noted European Critic and Teacher

GUSTAV ERNEST

NEVER has the question of the technique of pianoforte playing exercised the minds of pianists as it does today. It is no exaggeration to say there have appeared more treatises on the subject within the last thirty years than in the three hundred years between 1597, when Girolamo Diruta published what seems to have been the first book on the art of organ and pianoforte playing, and the year 1897. New methods are constantly announced, each one claiming to be destined to supersede all previous ones.

The reader will remember the stir Vladimir de Pachmann made, when, just before he started on his last concert tour through the States, he surprised and astonished the world by the statement that only then—in his seventy-fifth year—he had found out the one and only true way of playing the piano, and summarized the difference between his playing formerly and now in the monumental sentence, "Formerly I played like a swine, now I play like a God!" I doubt if any one of those who have heard Pachmann of late has noticed any such difference in his playing, just as there are many who contend that the general level of achievement is no higher today than it was before the new methods promised to raise the standard of pianoforte-playing to an unheard-of level. They say that if we have gained in technical skill, as undoubtedly we have, we have lost quite as much in interpretative power and beauty of tone.

The Supreme Test

IT IS THIS latter point, which seems to me of supreme importance; for, if even the most thorough-going opponents of the modern methods of technic must admit that in many respects good has unquestionably accrued from them, it is impossible to say as much of the new methods of tone-production at the piano. Again and again, in listening even to some of the most eminent players, one is struck by the lack of color, poetry and individuality in the tone they produce—its hardness on the one, its shadowy thinness on the other hand.

That this is largely due to the fact that the extreme importance ascribed to the problems of technic has made everything else appear unimportant in comparison, there can be no doubt. But that this deplorable fact, which so wholly disregards the mission of piano-playing as a means of placing the public in contact with the thoughts and feelings of some of the finest minds that the world has ever known, has gained much help from the method of tone-production propagated by Eugen Tetzel, Professor Léon Kreutzer and others is equally certain.

A Fallacy

IT WAS Eugen Tetzel who, in a book which appeared about twenty years ago, attempted to prove scientifically that it was utterly futile to speak of such a thing as tone-color on the piano, that it was merely a matter of self-deception or autosuggestion, if we imagined we could make the tone more mellow, more poetical, more soulful. All we can do, according to Tetzel, is to make the tone softer or louder; beyond that we cannot go! Tetzel goes so far as to contend that it made no difference whatever if a single note were struck by Anton Rubinstein, whose touch has always been looked upon as the acme of perfection, or by a child.

If a melody sounded different, if played by different pianists, this was entirely due to the different amount of feeling put into their playing, but not to any difference of tone-quality.

His argument is that the volume of tone produced depends on the greater or lesser velocity with which the hammer reaches the strings; and the hammer-action again on the greater or lesser velocity with which the keys are depressed. It therefore—always according to Tetzel!—does not matter in the least in what way the key is put in motion, whether with the comparatively hard tip of the finger or with its fleshy ball. To prove the truth of his contention, Tetzel produces letters from three well-known professors of physiology who in answer to his question as to whether there could possibly be any difference in tone quality, if two players depressed the key with exactly the same degree of velocity, replied with a decided "No!"

Kernel of Discussion

OF THE DISCUSSION which has taken place in various musical papers between Messrs. Tetzel, Kreutzer and myself, and the large number of articles which I have published on the subject within the last two years, only a short digest can be here given.

To begin with, Mr. Tetzel does not see that besides the velocity of key and hammer action, there are other factors as well, on which in a large measure the quality of tone depends. It was Helmholtz, the great physiologist, who drew attention to the part played by the overtones in giving to the tone a particular color; that, for instance, the higher overtones make the tone brighter and harder.

To those to whom the term overtones (or upper partial tones) is new, the following explanation may be welcome. Every note we hear contains a number of other notes which we call overtone and

which, though not easily perceptible to the naked ear, are without difficulty discernible, if certain scientific tests are applied.

Emphasizing Overtones

HELMHOLTZ furthermore showed that the more rapidly the hammer strikes the string the more noticeable the higher overtones become, which clearly means that it is not a matter of self-deception if the tone appears hard, penetrating and consequently lacking in beauty and poetry, but the result of the higher overtones being too much in evidence.

Now there appeared a few months ago, in the *Allgemeine Musikzeitung* an article by a Dr. Kochanski, who, pianist and scientist at the same time, has been trying for several months to decide the question whether Mr. Tetzel's method or the one advocated by myself is the right one, by means of certain scientific experiments. He had two balls made, the one of a hard, the other of an elastic substance, but both of exactly the same weight. He then let them alternately drop on the keys from the same height and found that, although the keys should have descended each time with exactly the same velocity, the tone produced, if it was struck by the harder ball, was decidedly harder and consequently less pleasant than when struck by the elastic ball—which to Mr. Kochanski proved absolutely convincingly that I and not Mr. Tetzel was in the right. For, in the practice of pianoforte-playing, the hard ball is represented by the tip, the elastic one by the fleshy ball of the finger. If the latter depresses the key, the "flesh-cushion," as it has been called, prevents the key from descending too quickly and the result is a more mellow tone; if depressed with the tip of the finger the key descends all of a sudden, the result being a more glassy, "hard" tone. The often observed fact that players with broad fleshy fingers have in-

variably a more beautiful touch than those with thin bony fingers, finds its explanation herein.

An Important "But"

THAT THE KEYS can be depressed more slowly and thus a soft singing tone be produced by the other method, too, cannot be denied; but—and a very important "but" this is!—it requires the greatest watchfulness on the part of the player whose constant fear of making the tone too loud usually results in making it thin and lacking in resonance. On the other hand, this watchfulness is not half so much required if the other method be used, the flesh-cushion being in itself sufficient to prevent the tone from becoming hard, and the player thus being enabled to direct his attention entirely to the shades of expression required.

An important point has not, however, been stated yet. Playing with the fleshy ball is in itself not sufficient; if the tone is to be soft, and yet full, and of carrying power, the help of the wrist and forearm is indispensable.

If the student, who up till now has employed a different method, will now carry out the following exercises, he will in a very short time notice a very marked improvement in his touch.

Putting it into Practice

PUT THE slightly curved fingers on the five keys from g^1 to d^2 . Now drop the wrist till it is no longer the tip but the fleshy ball of the finger which touches the keys. Keep, in the first instance, the hand perfectly still while you depress the keys one after the other, always being careful, (a) not to hit but to press the key, and (b) to let the one key ascend exactly at the moment when the next one descends, so that two notes are never heard at the same time. Repeat this exercise assiduously daily. Only when you have succeeded in making the fingers move perfectly regularly, producing an absolutely even sequence of tones, start with the following exercise:

II. Put the hand in the above described position, then depress the c (third finger) and at the same moment raise the wrist without losing hold of the key, till the finger stands almost straight on it. Now drop the wrist again, till the hand is in the former position, the fingers touching the keys with the "ball;" then play the next note in the same way. To insure a perfectly regular and continuous movement of the wrist it is advisable to count "one, two" to each note, namely "one" to the upward, "two" to the downward movement.

The Stubborn Thumb

YOU WILL, by the way, soon discover that the thumb is considerably less manageable than the other fingers, being more bony, which is the reason why players who have attentively studied the possibilities of tone-coloring avoid its use in *cantabile* passages as much as possible.

Of two things you must be especially careful all the time. (1) Since, once the note is sounded, nothing you do to the key can have any effect on the tone produced, the hammer being thrown back from the strings the moment it has struck them, it is of uppermost importance that the movement of the wrist take place not one moment before or after but exactly while the key is being depressed by the finger. (2) The downward movement of the wrist



GUSTAV ERNEST

must be completed before the next note is played, as otherwise you cannot possibly play with the "ball."

That this method of touch should be used only when a singing tone is required goes without saying—also that if the notes follow in quicker succession, the wrist should be raised only very slightly and eventually not at all, the principal thing being the right position of the fingers on the keys.

Another Exercise

IF THE STUDENT has become quite proficient in the former exercises, the following one should be practiced:

III. Place the hand on the keyboard as described under I; then raise the arm (without altering the position of the hand in the least) to a height of from ten to fifteen inches above the keyboard; and now let it drop, using, to begin with, the third finger, which will thus depress the key with the ball, not the tip, of the finger. Raise the wrist slightly the moment the finger touches the key as under II. Remember not to hit the key but to let the weight of hand and arm alone act on it. You will thus produce a tone of wonderful richness and sonority with no trace of hardness in it.

If you want convincing proof of the value of this method, let the hand drop from the same height, but with fingers pointing downward, so that you touch the key with the tip of the finger—the tone thus produced will positively hurt your ear by its cruel hardness. On the other hand, the proper use of this movement will greatly help in giving color and variety to your touch. It is hardly necessary to add that the height to which the arm is to be raised must stand in due proportion to the volume of tone required, the latter becoming bigger, the higher the fall.

The following examples should not be taken in hand till the different modes of touch, as indicated under I, II and III, are fully mastered. (The Δ indicates an up-and-downward movement of the wrist according to II; \circ means no movement at all; \downarrow the use of the arm according to III.)

Chopin, Op. 48



Chopin, Op. 29



The fingering here used will give the student an indication as to the fingering generally employed in cantilena passages. It will be noticed that the first and fifth fingers are hardly made use of at all and that frequently, in order to insure a good fingering for a note, a change of fingers on the previous one has been deemed advisable.

In conclusion let me remind the reader of the all-important fact that, of the great pianists and teachers, those who have been most famous for the beauty of their touch—Chopin, Rubinstein, D'Albert and Kulak and his school (Scharwenka, Grünfeld, Sternberg and others) have all employed this method! Should that not be in itself sufficient to induce others to "go and do likewise?"

Substituting Flats for Sharps

By Herbert Wendell Austin

THERE is a general tendency among music students to hold in absolute horror the keys written in sharps. I have found that, in response to this horror, many pupils diligently substitute keys in flats for those sharped. So, if a composition were written in three sharps (the key of A), Jane would play it in four flats (key of A flat), and the rendition would be a semi-tone lower than it would have been played from the written key.

It is always good practice to modulate, but it is not wise to substitute flats for sharps merely because the latter are a little harder. In the first place, in such substitution, the accidentals are very confusing. The keys in sharps, moreover, are wonderfully melodious. Modulation to flats often destroys their individual charm. Furthermore, the time may come when you are called upon to accompany some finished vocalist or instrumentalist in sharps. Obviously, the advocate of substitution would then find it quite impossible to modulate into flats.

The best advice I can give to persons prone to this habitual substitution is to stop at once. Practice more in sharps. Memorize the chords. Master the arpeggios. Soon the sharps will become quite easy, and you will wonder why you hated them so.

A Music Creed

By Hattie Rothstein

MUSIC is the heart of my body. Therefore I will always try to practice earnestly and appreciate good music.

If playing in public, I will always play my very best. I will try to make the audience see and feel the piece I am playing.

I will try to lead a musical life and be an honor to my parents, to my friends and to my country.

I will do my best to become a good musician by never shirking my practice.

In a football game the principal rule to follow is, "Hit the line hard! Don't foul, and don't shirk; but hit the line hard!" In music the rule is, "Hit the notes right. Relax, but don't miss, and hit the notes right!"

Another Use for the Metronome

By Sylvia Weinstein

STUDENTS practicing new material will find that the metronome may be of considerable assistance when set at 60 or less, one tick for a half beat (eighth-note) and two ticks for a whole beat (quarter-note).

The tick of the metronome causes the student to think of the beats of the measure instead of lines and spaces, thus creating steadiness and avoiding stumbling.

When every note must be struck at a given time, be it ever so slowly, the tendency to look back and to play out of time and with too much speed vanishes. The student has a feeling of plenty of time in which to get the notes and they are automatically impressed on his mind.

Shifting the Staves

By May Hamilton Helm

PUPILS find it interesting to play the little songs they learn at school, on the piano, and, if, as often happens, the song is in the key of A-flat and they have not learned that key as yet, I simply change the clef and cut off the signature so they can play it in the bass in the key of C.

Can I Learn to Count?

By Francis Le Bret

A LETTER from an ambitious friend, who got a rather late start in music, runs:

"It seems so hard for me to understand how to count time. When I am reciting, and while I have a most obliging teacher, I feel sometimes that he becomes exasperated with my stupidity."

"Can one gain much of this by reading books; or must this phase of the study of music come with experience?"

Now, if more than twenty-five years of successful experience in teaching taught me anything, perhaps a few suggestions will help others.

Counting, like most tasks, is not unconquerable. A will to do, and perseverance, spell v-i-c-t-o-r-y.

In the writer's experience, books can help but about so far—and that is to instruct in the relative lengths of the notes. When the student knows that a half-note should have half the time of a whole-note; that the quarter-note should have one-half the time of a half-note; that the eighth-note should have one-half the time of the quarter-note; and has enough mathematical knowledge to make combinations of these and further smaller divisions of the notes; then books become practically useless and the remainder must be learned by practical experience and then more of it.

Nine-tenths of the trouble with learning to count is caused by people trying to count things that are yet beyond their capacity; things that finally will become very simple if the "counter" is but willing to work patiently at the less complicated rhythms until they have "become second nature."

Take first a simple melody with only notes which have whole-counts or multiples of whole-counts; even if that must be but a simple hymn tune such as "Old Hun-

dred" or "Uxbridge." Play only the soprano—counting it most carefully; then the alto the same; the tenor; the bass. When these are mastered separately, the soprano and alto together—counting all the time; then the tenor and bass together; then the two hands together. All this must be done leisurely—with absolutely no hurry—so that the student may all the time feel "sure of himself."

When this is accomplished take a simple folk-tune like "Suwanee River" and treat in the same way—with the two hands separately until mastered; only now there will be half-beats and the counts must be "one and two and three and four and." The "and" must be used after absolutely every count, regardless of whether there is a note to be struck; otherwise the "uncertain counter" will vary in length of counts and unevenness be again established. Only after a piece has been "fixed in time" by many, many repetitions may it be tried without the "and," and even then it must have frequent trials with the "and," to test its regularity.

Anyone who will follow such a formula, and be contented to progress but step by step, and this after each last one has been absolutely established, can learn to count and to do it with assurance.

Counting has had its critics in late years; and yet the writer has still the first student to find "who could not count" and who was on a par, in general excellence of execution, with the one who could do so. Only a "musical donkey" would advocate playing always in strict time, after the technic of time has been mastered; but, from such as would undertake to vary a thing which they cannot do "unvaried"—we would say with uncovered heads, "The Lord preserve us!"

Hints on Rapid, Flexible Playing

By Gladys Fitzsimmons

ONE of the greatest aids to rapid reading of musical tones or notes, and therefore an aid toward more rapid playing of runs (in which so few pianists excel) is to divide the notes into blocks. That is, when you see something like this,

Ex. 1



as in Bartlett's *Grande Polka de Concert*, do not think of the notes in the treble as being E natural, G natural, B flat, C natural and so on, but drill yourself to recognize the whole run as being nothing more than the dominant 7th chord of F.

You do not read printed words, after you have passed the first grades in school, by spelling out every letter. Then why "spell out" every note in a run? Of course, all runs are not simple broken chords or arpeggios. In Leschetizky's *Les Deux Alouettes* you have this in the fourth measure:

Ex. 2



To make this properly, a dominant seventh chord of Ab, including every note, Db would have to be written after the first Bb note left out and since putting it in would spoil the rhythm, it is a simple matter to think of the whole measure as being the dominant 7th of Ab (or the major chord of Eb with minor 7th).

This can be applied very well throughout Czerny's *School of Velocity*, Op. 299. Quite often there are three or four measures in succession made up of different intrin- to read each note singly.

Exercised fingers are the chief requisites for rapid, flexible playing, although there are probably points of even greater importance to be stressed in developing technic and expression. However, one cannot play compositions about birds and butterflies, or spinning wheels, unless the fingers are quick and the eye is trained to read music as a whole.

Exercised fingers should really be exercised. Though one should practice five-day, unless the finger action is quick, one will not have gained anything.

"The vocational side of music must not be lost sight of. How many people know in the country than there are engineers, architects or members of any other profession taught in the university except doctors and lawyers."—Greensboro, N. C., "News."

Training the Brain to Remember and Reproduce Music

By LESLIE FAIRCHILD

WHEN BENVENUTO CELLINI, the sculptor of Hercules, friend of Michael Angelo, protegee of many Popes, a worker in gold, silver and precious stones, a musician, braggart, lover, swordsman and murderer, was about five years old, his father happened to be in a basement-chamber of his house where they had been washing and where a good fire of oak-logs was still burning. His father had a viol in his hand and was playing and singing alone beside the fire, for the weather was very cold. Happening to look into the fire he spied in the middle of those most brilliant flames a little creature like a lizard which was sporting in the core of the intensest coals.

Becoming instantly aware of what the thing was he called Benvenuto and his sister and, pointing it out, gave Benvenuto a great box on the ears, which caused him to howl and weep with all his might. Then he pacified him good humoredly and said, "My dear little boy, I am not striking you for any wrong that you have done, but only to make you remember that that lizard which you see in the fire is a salamander, a creature which has never been seen before by anyone of whom we have credible information." So saying he kissed him and gave him some pieces of money.

Some sixty odd years later Cellini remembered this little incident and recorded it in his autobiography. The secret of remembering it was the fact of its becoming emotionally tied up with numerous little details such as the burning logs, the extremely cold weather, calling in the two children to see the unusual creature, the great box on the ears and the gold pieces. Cellini probably thought of the incident many times, as anyone of the above stimuli would have recalled the situation to his mind. In other words he had gone over it so much that he had over-learned it.

Similarly, compositions that are so thoroughly learned in youth that they carry with them many associations of the past never seem to leave our memories, regardless of how great an interval elapses before we again play them. Such compositions are over-learned: they have become permanent fixtures in the mind.

Ungentle Reminders

HOW WE enjoy hearing a great artist play a composition that we have studied! A thousand memories are marshalled into our minds—our student days, the difficult passages that we thought we could never master, the hours of practice, the many public performances we gave of it, the reprimands from our teachers, perhaps bruised knuckles, the many excuses we gave for not knowing it—these and many other incidents which have become so thoroughly associated with it as to make it a part of our personality.

Other acts, such as swimming and riding the bicycle, we have learned so thoroughly during our youth that they have become second nature to us: that is, we do them mechanically. If we should neglect them for a period of twenty years or more we could still engage in them with little loss of skill.

Memory is strengthened in direct proportion to our ability to learn. The more thoroughly we learn a composition the longer we will remember it.

During the process of learning a great many things are emotionally linked up with whatever we are studying. Such associations are called by psychologists stimuli and are the factors that help us to connect our train of thoughts with the process learned.

It takes much longer to learn nonsensical than sensible things for the simple reason that we cannot build up a train of thought so well with associations that are not logical. Rhythm is another aid. It is easy enough to remember "Eenie, meenie, miney, mo" or "hy diddle diddle" for the simple reason that they have a "jingle," whereas "yho keh eyst om" which has no jingle requires serious effort.

It is equally true in music that the more logical the conception of a composition the more quickly it may be learned and the longer it will be retained.

The Logical Conception

BY A "LOGICAL conception" is meant simply this: In studying a new composition the form in which the composer has poured his musical thoughts should be studied. Form in music is much like the structural work one sees in the erection of a skyscraper—the frame-work or skeleton upon which the entire building depends. Having a complete and clear understanding of the construction of the composition we can think clearly of its harmonic procedure and rhythmic characteristics. Such study means a building up of a series of logical associations that will greatly aid in memorizing.

After the piece has been learned in this formal manner we will no doubt continue to play it until it has been over-learned—much like the autoist who unconsciously operates his car while giving his entire attention to the road. Percy Grainger seems to think that this sort of memorizing is in some respects the most important aspect of the process and advises the student to hold a conversation or read a book while playing from memory. Certainly this sort of unconscious memory prevents us from being distracted by every petty detail or annoyance when playing in public, or at least enables us to play right on regardless of being annoyed.

For the benefit of those who did not see Mr. Grainger's article in the January, 1926, issue of the ETUDE, there follow six ways in which he believes one can gain reliability in memorizing.

- (1) By memorizing each hand separately.
- (2) By slow playing, thinking of each note as one plays at the keyboard.
- (3) By unconscious physical memory (as given above).
- (4) By conscious non-physical memory. Think a piece out, away from the keyboard, accounting for every note in the imagination, recalling such details as fingering, passage divisions and pedaling as minutely as possible.
- (5) By selecting in each piece as many starting points (points from which one can start afresh, with calm certainty, at a moment's notice) as possible, to the nearest of which one can turn in the event of a sudden lapse of memory.
- (6) By thinking out each piece according to its harmonic procedure and formal structure.

Leschetizky advised the pupil to take one measure or phrase at a time, give it the necessary concentration and thought and make it not only as perfect as possible but also so thoroughly the student's own that it becomes engraved upon his mind. One page a day so learned gives him at the end of the season a trunkful of music for his repertoire—one moreover, which will remain with him always.

Thought First: Memory Afterwards

STUDENTS as a rule begin to study their lessons by memorizing them first, with the idea that they will do the necessary thinking later. Memorizing can never be-

come a substitute for thinking. Professor F. M. McMurtry of Columbia University says, "The ordinary plan of study by which memorizing precedes thinking results, as we have seen, in crowding out thinking by leaving little time and energy for it. Memorizing thus becomes a substitute for thinking and makes study an extremely dull task. This is an inversion, however, of the true order. If thinking is made to precede conscious attempts to memorize, the nourishing character of study is assured, and the direct attempts at memorizing become largely unnecessary because most of the memorizing has already been accomplished unconsciously. In other words, memorizing then becomes a by-product of thinking instead of a substitute for it. We often regret the prominence of memorizing in study, and here is probably the principal means of reducing it. There will be far more thinking if we put thinking first in time thereby making it first in importance."

Professor William James says that the one who thinks over his experiences most and weaves them into systematic relations with each other will be the one with the best memory. Illustrating this he goes on to say: "Most men have a good memory for facts connected with their own pursuits. The college athlete who remains a dunce at his books will astonish you by his knowledge of men's 'records' in various feats and games, and will be a walking dictionary of sporting statistics. The reason is that he is continually going over these things in his mind, and comparing and making series of them. They form to him not so many odd facts but a concept-system—so they stick. Thus the merchant remembers prices, the politician other politicians' speeches and votes with a copiousness which amazes outsiders but which the amount of thinking bestowed on these subjects easily explains."

Phenomenal Memories

SO IT IS with musicians: the more they go over their pieces in their minds the better will they memorize them. It is really astonishing the remarkable memories that some of the great artists possess. It is said that Adelina Patti's repertoire comprised altogether forty-one operas and that she could learn a score thoroughly by singing it softly two or three times. Hans Von Bülow gave one hundred and thirty-nine concerts on his first appearance in America without looking at a printed page and on his second tour played all of Beethoven's pianoforte music from memory on sixteen consecutive evenings. D'Albert played eleven different concertos within three weeks.

Liszt set the pace for all pianists in playing from memory. Before his time all pianists used notes when playing in public. Liszt no doubt dispensed with them partly because his pieces were largely improvisations varying with each performance. However, Clara Schumann, Anna Mehlig and Pugno often played in public with their notes before them.

There is no doubt that most pianists would play better if they were allowed to use their notes when performing. Of course they should really know the piece by heart but the feeling that the music is there, should they have a lapse in memory, greatly strengthens their confidence. Henry Fink, the eminent critic, says that a phenomenal memory is not a thing of which to be particularly proud. Blind Tom, the negro, could repeat any piece after hearing it once. He could, in the same way, repeat an orator's speech, with every in-

flexion; yet he did not even know what the words meant.

Memory Methods

HOW THE CONCERT artist learns to memorize such a gigantic repertoire always has astonished the young pianist. In the following paragraphs we will readily learn that the secret formula they possess is simply to put thinking before memorization. When playing concertos with orchestra the artist knows not only his own part thoroughly but also every note that the orchestra has to play. Ossip Gabrilowitsch, famous pianist and conductor of the Detroit Symphony Orchestra, goes so far as to say that the surest way to learn a difficult composition is to write it out from memory. Katherine Goodson, the eminent pianist, says that one should be so familiar with the keys, chords and construction of a composition that it could be played in another key as well as the one it was originally written in. There is also some advantage in memorizing each hand alone. However, certain passages can be memorized more logically with hands together. Olga Samaroff suggests that the student should learn to memorize much as the actor does in laying great stress upon his cues. That is, the actor learns the last words of the previous speaker so that the moment he hears them his own lines come to him immediately. In memorizing a phrase she advises the student always to commence in the middle of the previous phrase. This she says gives the musical memory assistance like that upon which the actor depends for his security in reciting his lines on the stage.

Mark Hambourg looks upon memory as being divided into three parts of the same faculty, each one being able to supplement the other in case of lapse or failure of one of them. These three he has distinguished as (1) The Harmonic, (2) The Ocular, (3) The Mechanical, and describes as follows:

The Harmonic

THE HARMONIC memory is that which comes from acquiring the knowledge of the combinations of sounds, development of the progressions, modulations, and general musical construction of a composition. This kind of memory can be obtained by dissecting the music into so many periods, subdividing it into harmonic sections, figuring out the various changes of tonality, and thus stamping upon the mind a clear conception of the form of the music.

The Ocular

THE OCULAR or visual memory is generated by the impression made on the brain by the written pages of music as transmitted to it by the eyes. These get accustomed to seeing the various notes and lines in certain places on the pages, and in definite dispositions in the different periods of the piece, and the reflection of their vision on the inner eye of the brain remains after the actual visible written page of music has been removed.

The Mechanical

THE THIRD kind of memory, the mechanical one, comes from the fingers, which, from continual mechanical practice and repetition of the passages during study, take the habit of playing the groups and progressions of notes almost unconsciously. This last is certainly the least reliable; because, if by inadvertence

the pianist takes only once in a passage a different finger from the one to which his hand is accustomed, it may put him completely out, and a breakdown can ensue if he has not the other memories to aid him to retrieve a momentary lapse. Therefore, like everything mechanical, this finger memory is not to be solely depended upon without the help of the other two; in fact, I call it sometimes the auxiliary memory only. In any case, whichever of the three modes of memory fail, the other can come to the rescue; therefore all three must be cultivated as much as possible."

You see this is one of the points upon which the minds of great pianists differ. Here, Mark Hambourg considers the mechanical memory the least dependable of the three; whereas, Percy Grainger in another paragraph, seems to think that this form of memorizing is in some respects the most important. On the principle of one man's meat being another's poison, pianists must decide their own particular problems for themselves.

Strengthening Retentiveness

JOSEF HOFMANN, in his book on piano playing, gives some interesting suggestions to strengthen the receptivity and retentiveness of one's memory. Mr. Hofmann says: "Start with a short piece. Analyse the form and manner of its texture. Play the piece a number of times very exactly with the music before you. Then stop playing for several hours and try to trace the course of ideas mentally in the piece. Try to hear the piece inwardly. If you have retained some parts, re-fill the missing places by repeated reading of the piece, away from the piano. When next you go to the piano—after several hours, remember—try to play the piece. Should you still get 'stuck' at a certain place, take the sheet music, but play only the place (several times if necessary), and then begin the piece over again, to test if you have better luck this time with those elusive places. If you still fail resume your silent reading of the piece away from the piano. Under no circumstances skip the unsafe place for the time being, and proceed with the rest of the piece. By such forcing of the memory you lose the logical development of your piece, tangle up your memory and injure its receptivity."

Another observation in connection with memorizing may find a place here. When we study a piece we unconsciously associate in our mind a multitude of things with it which bear not the slightest relation upon it. By these "things" I mean not only the action of the piano, light or heavy, as it may be, but also the color of its wood, the color of the wall paper, discoloration of the ivory on some key of the piano, the pictures on the wall, the angle at which the piano stands to the architectural lines of the room, in short, all sorts of things. And we remain utterly unconscious of having associated them with the piece we are studying—until we try to play the well-learned piece in a different place, in the house of a friend or, if we are inexperienced enough to commit such a blunder, in the concert hall. Then we find that our memory fails us most unexpectedly, and we blame our memory for its unreliability. But the fact is that our memory was only too good, too exact, for the absence of or difference from our accustomed surroundings disturbed our too precise memory. Hence, to make absolutely sure of our memory we should try our piece in a number of different places before relying upon our memory; this will disassociate the wanted environment from the piece in our memory.

Fanny Bloomfield-Zeisler says that if you do not know a piece well enough to practice it from memory you have not grasped its musical content, but are playing mechanically. She goes on to say

that occasionally one should memorize backwards, that is, take the last few measures and learn them thoroughly, then the preceding measures and continue in this way until the whole is mastered. Even if you have played the piece many times, this process often compels a concentration that is beneficial.

A Summary of the Ways in which One might Memorize Piano Music

1. *Ocular or Visual*—That is, seeing the notes in the mind's eye.
2. *Harmonically*—Chord construction and details of notation.
3. *Mechanical Repetition*—By conscious non-physical memory and unconscious physical memory. See Percy Grainger's suggestion.
4. *Construction*—Form, periods, and so on.
5. *A Phrase at a Time*.
6. *The Cue Method*—See Olga Samarooff's suggestion.
7. *Memorize Each Hand Alone, also Together*.
8. *Write the Entire Piece from Memory*.
9. *By Ear*—This is probably the most natural way.
10. *By Looking at the Keyboard*.
11. *Memorize Away from the Keyboard*.
12. *Go over it in the Mind just Before Going to Sleep*.
13. *Fingering*.
14. *Memorize on a Tekniklavier*—Silent keyboard.
15. *Memorize Backwards*—See Fanny Bloomfield-Zeisler's suggestion.

Self-Help Questions on Mr. Fairchild's Article

1. *What associations serve to recall a composition to mind?*
2. *What is the "logical conception" and why is it important?*
3. *What is meant by "over-learning?"*
4. *Name four of Percy Grainger's six ways of memorizing.*
5. *Why should a piece be studied before it is memorized?*

Avoiding After-Pressure on the Keys

By Ada Mae Hoffrek

AFTER-PRESSURE of the finger on the key is destructive to a good shape of hand as well as to ease and tone. The hand cannot be kept loose if the finger continues to push on the key after it is struck down. Neither is the singing quality of the tone sustained.

Pressure is the only means by which the key is made to go down. This initial impetus never stiffens the hands. The different pressures given by the fingers to the keys produce the varying degree of tone—loud, soft and medium. But the pressure should be instantaneously relaxed, once the key is down, even though the finger is still on it.

This instantaneous "let off" after the key is down, gives the hands or muscles of the hands that looseness which is so essential to good piano playing.

"You ask what I consider this country's musical need, the need of the hour? I answer without hesitation—intelligent, industrious practice. Students of music are indifferent, or, shall I say it frankly? they are downright lazy. They don't give their minds to the work they have taken up; they don't give sufficient time to their studies; they fritter away precious moments and hours on superficial things, instead of devoting their time to mastering the beautiful art they have undertaken to study."

—SERGEI RACHMANINOFF.

Starting a Miniature Conservatory

By Helen Oliphant Bates

"ARE you going to teach in a conservatory this year?"

"No."

"Why don't you? I am."

"How can you? We have none in the city."

"You know Mrs. Lang, our best violinist, do you not? And Mrs. Brooks, who is a wonderful voice teacher? We three are starting a studio together which will be a real little conservatory. We are advertising it as such, and have sent out cards announcing the opening. We also have ordered special stationery, bill heads and other accessories."

"Isn't that wonderful! I wish I could do something like that, but I have not enough money to start."

"Why it is not nearly so expensive as the

same amount of publicity would be if we were working separately. You would be surprised to know how much it helps when all the bills are divided by three."

"How are you going to make people believe you have a genuine conservatory and not just a union of three people dividing their bills in thirds?"

"Mrs. Lang will give my pupils lessons in accompanying the violin and will also teach them sonatas, duets and other ensemble music for violin and piano, and for violin, voice and piano. Mrs. Brooks will give my pupils lessons in accompanying the various styles of vocal music, and I will hold classes in history and theory, for all the pupils. When you once get started, ideas suggest themselves so fast that you hardly know which to carry out first."

Getting the Pupil to Think

By Robert Price

AFTER all, right thinking is the real basis of success in study. Once the right idea has been established in a pupil's mind, more than half the battle is over, and it remains only for patience and determination to complete the mastery and make that idea a part of the pupil himself.

The teacher should test the pupil at every step in his musical development, to see if he is assimilating correct impressions of the points in question. Nor is one test sufficient. To be absolutely certain, the teacher must approach the student's mind from every possible angle.

Let us suppose that the teacher wishes to verify the pupil's ability to distinguish between $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, and $\frac{9}{8}$ rhythms. She will appeal to his reasoning power through the eyes, by showing him selections of music minus the time signature, asking him to name the tempo of each. She will check this test by having him write several staves of his own, insisting that he use as great a variety of notes as possible. Next, she will appeal to his ear by playing a number of selections, having him determine the rhythm by listening. Lastly, she will watch most critically the pupil's power to apply this knowledge to his own playing.

In presenting a new idea, the teacher cannot use too great a variety of appeals to the child's reasoning powers. Even usually one last effective device to which to resort, if the teacher's patience will hold out long enough.

A trying example of this occurred some years ago. A young man came for piano lessons, after several years of study under competent teachers. He had acquired facility in scales and arpeggios, excellent muscular control, and nice sense of expression. But with all this, he lacked time—not time in the fine sense, for he would

play his phrases and note groups almost invariably correct, but in the broad general way which binds the composition together in one artistic whole. There would be indiscriminate pauses at the ends of phrases, a slighting or lengthening of rests, and jerky transitions between movements. The result was most provoking, for he was a conscientious youth with evident talent.

For several weeks we fought over the difficulty without apparent advancement. Then one day a Czerny study that had been prepared in an especially haphazard fashion suggested a possible remedy. With a pencil we went through the exercise together, marking the points in each measure where the counts should come.

Then I said: "Harold, we are going to count $\frac{1}{4}$ tempo together for three minutes out loud without music. Then we will go on counting for three minutes more to ourselves until we can feel in our minds these steady rhythmic beats which go marching through this study. Then with the beats still pounding in our minds, we will take the music and think it through getting every count exactly at the points we have marked. Although you already know the study from your practice, try to forget how it sounded to you and sacrifice everything to that steadily marching rhythm. When we have established those beat-notes correctly, you may think it through again and this time try to group the notes in proper form about the beats. Now for the counting!"

We went over that study twelve or fifteen times before he declared that he had at last been able to think every note correctly as we beat out that steady remorseless time. Then we ventured to the piano. He played the selection without an error in tempo. Correct thinking was the solution to his difficulty.

Aiding the Late Beginner

By A. Lane Allen

FOUR instruction books afford splendid material for beginners.

The first is one containing the staff, no signatures being added. The notes are written in by the teacher as they are named to the pupil. This also gives an opportunity to show the signs of the treble and bass staff, and the value of notes and rests as well as the musical notations.

A "spelling book" of notes forms the second part of the plan, this, of course, serving to clarify and emphasize the notes already learned by means of the first book.

As a supplement to these two books there may be given a book of little melo-

dies with both clefs presented at the same time and with words that show the "time" clearly, short words being given the quarter notes and longer ones the half and whole notes. Thus, without any effort, the proper time of each note is unconsciously absorbed. Then, of course, there is the book of tunes which gradually become a trifle more difficult, each illustrating some particular problem and its solution.

Combining these four angles of music, a teacher will find even very small pupils assimilate many kinds of information all of which is desirable.

THE RIVER TRIP down the beautiful Rhine is one which every self-respecting tourist on the Continent will take if possible.

Vine-clad slopes and medieval castles afford a feast to the eye as the steamer ploughs its way from Cathedral Mainz to the historic city of Cologne. Shortly before arriving at Cologne, we come to the old University town of Bonn which was recently, with Cologne, under the control of British troops.

In that same old Town of Bonn, 155 years ago, was born a little boy with black curly hair. His name was Ludwig van Beethoven. Young Beethoven was of Flemish extraction, his grandfather, a former Chapel Master at Bonn, having been born in Antwerp of an old Flemish family of artistic antecedents—the "van" is the Dutch or Flemish equivalent of "de."

Today American and British tourists go to make their pilgrimage to the birth-house of Beethoven in Bonn to behold with reverence the relics, his instruments, scores, articles of wear and the pathetic but repugnant death mask.

Early Study

YOUNG LUDWIG began the study of music at four years of age. The world was ringing with the achievements of the boy prodigy Mozart, and Ludwig's father, a tenor singer in the Elector's Chapel, like Mozart's father, had visions of his son's future, one which, in his poverty, would bring both money and renown. As a teacher, no doubt, Beethoven's father did his best. Like Mozart's father, he was very strict, but unfortunately was given to drink. At the age of nine Ludwig had lessons from Pfeiffer—also a tenor singer but an able pianist as well. On one occasion his father returned late with Pfeiffer in a muddled condition. Probably the boy, self-willed and passionate as he was, had not done his usual practice. Anyhow he was hauled out of bed and made to practice until morning—very hard—but salutary discipline. His music lessons consisted of the piano, violin and harmony; and these, with his ordinary school work till the age of thirteen, would keep him busy enough.

The curly-headed boy also had organ lessons when he was ten years old, and when he was eleven and a half, he was able to act as unpaid deputy to Neefe the organist, who, when Beethoven had reached thirteen (1783) wrote, saying, "He plays with finish and power" and "will certainly become, if he goes on as he has begun, a second Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart." The boy was fortunate also then to get experience as a deputy conductor at the opera. Next year he was acting as second organist with a small salary and was playing



BEETHOVEN'S FIDELIO VON MORIZ VON SCHWIND
From a Mural Painting in the Vienna Opera House

The Great Masters as Students

By HERBERT WESTERBY, Mus. Bac.; F. R. C. O.

Author of "The History of Pianoforte Music" and other valuable works on this Art

Beethoven—(1770-1827)

the viola in the Elector's Orchestra—all valuable experience. We can see the little man going to church as deputy organist in his light green coat, vest of embroidered silk, gold-fringed pockets, his short frill and peruke.

Early English Encouragement

AT THE AGE of eleven, Mr. George Cressener, the English representative, has assisted the boy with a gift of four hundred florins. Later on Beethoven showed his admiration of England and everything English by writing a Symphony celebrating Wellington's victory at Vittoria. Some of his works were early performed in England. Mr. George Gardiner visited Bonn in 1846 and met the Abbe Dobbeler, the Elector's Chaplain, who had first noticed young Beethoven at the age of sixteen as "a curly, black-headed boy, the son of a tenor singer at the Cathedral."

Up to the age of seventeen he was, in addition to his duties as a deputy, practicing with zeal. His piano playing had, from the first, been founded on Emanuel Bach's method, "The true art of playing the Clavier" (1753-61) with its appendix of probe or pattern pieces for practice, consisting of six sonatas of three movements each. This remarkable work was Beethoven's "Instruction Book" and consists of a small square book with full-size music in treble and bass clefs (see British Museum) on Theory and Harmony, Accompanying, Improvisation and Fingering, with many crowded pages given to the interpretation of grace notes, ornaments, and so on.* Emanuel Bach preferred a good Silbermann clavichord except for its weaker tone, to "the newer Forte Pianos;" and he recommends practice on the light action clavichord as well as on the heavier rasping harpsichord. Taught on those principles Beethoven would at first have our inward finger *portamento* touch, though later on he cultivated specially the legato touch which was so marked a feature of Clementi's playing.

You will be interested to know and to try over extracts from Beethoven's "Instruction Book." Exercise 1 is from the first of the practice sonatas.

This would be Beethoven's first piece. It is useful for cross or syncopated rhythms,

and the independence of the left hand. The rests are important.

Sonata, No. 1

1 Allegretto



Exercise 2 is a *Presto* from the second of these sonatas.

Sonata, No. 2

Presto

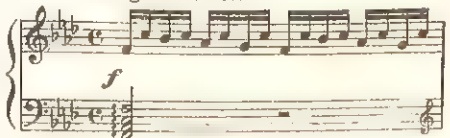


This is an interesting little velocity piece in the style of a jig, needing, however, careful attention to rests, and separate practice of the left hand.

Exercise 3 is from a well-known piece in Scarlatti-Handel style, from the sixth

3

Allegro di molto



sonata using the crossing of hands, of which both Scarlatti and Sebastian Bach made a special feature.

This *Allegretto* forms a valuable study in the crossing of hands—a special feature in Beethoven's sonatas when in his most buoyant mood, and one, curiously enough, not provided for in Buonamici's *Extracts*. The Bach *Allegretto* can be found in Emanuel Bach's *Popular Pieces* (lesser works). With this you should try like extracts from Beethoven's *Minuet Op. 10, No. 3*; the first *Allegretto* of the *Pathetic Sonata*; his *Rondo* in the *Op. 7*; the merry *Scherzo* in his "Dialogue" *Sonata of 14, No. 2*; the happy-go-lucky *Rondo* in *Op. 31, No. 3*; and finally the jolly (*Tedesca*) *German Waltz Sonata (Op. 79)*; and you will have not only a useful course in the crossing of hands but also some of his best and happiest music.

Beethoven practiced also the works of Clementi and used his sonatas as models for his own. They figured prominently in his scanty library of pianoforte works.



BEETHOVEN AS A CHILD
A Bust by Council



BEETHOVEN'S PIANO

*Nine chapters of this are translated in Dornseuffer's *Ornamentation Primer*, Vol. II (Novello).

The Young Composer

WE MUST NOW look at Beethoven as a composer; and in this way he was not the prodigy such as had been either Mozart or Handel.

His first published work (1783) entitled "*Par un jeune amateur, Louis van Beethoven age dix ans*" was written when he was really twelve, not ten, years of age.



BEETHOVEN IN YOUTH

His father, like the father of Clementi and of Mozart, was, no doubt, responsible for this, in his eagerness for the boy to appear as a prodigy.

In this first composition, "*Variations on Dressler's March*," written something after the educational Mozart style, one can discern the bolder Beethoven element in the 5th and 9th variations and the influence of his violin playing in Nos. 2 and 6. His next piano works are the three juvenile sonatas dedicated to the Elector of Cologne, composed when eleven years of age. A *Rondo in A*, written when thirteen and showing violin style, and an early Concerto (1784) all show the apprentice hand.

The Vienna Visit

NOW CAME a great event—his visit to the Capital of the musical world—Vienna, in 1787, a very long journey from the Rhine by stage coach in those days. In Vienna Mozart was the acknowledged leader. Mozart heard him extemporize and observed to his friends: "Pay heed to him, he will make his mark in the world." His stay at this time was somewhat short. He was recalled, as his mother lay dying in Bonn, and troublous times followed. Trouble brings out the best in a man and it is now that he begins to show his own masterly self in his *Waldstein Duet* variations, written (when nineteen) in semi-orchestral style, and his "*Righini*" (solo) variations of 1789-90.

We see in the latter his future technical style, as based on Clementi—the rolling broken octaves in variations 5 and 23, the double thirds in No. 9 and brilliant octave work in 13 and 19. This "*Righini*" variation work was his youthful show piece, one similar to the Op. 2 in C by Clementi (of 1773). You surely will like to try it over.

You will note that his strong point is the great variety of rhythm he manages to get—the plain two beats in the measure are broken up in numerous ways, and the melody gets a new face (so to speak) every time.

In measure 19 we have something like a waltz in canon form; that is, the bass dances the waltz, a measure behind always, on its own account and—he it noted—in a different key—(G). It was usual to make the variation before the *Finale* into an *adagio*, and here variation No. 23 is in fine Sonata Style, while the *Finale* is a merry *Rondo* with which to wind up.

Haydn's Encouragement

TWO YEARS AFTER this (in 1792) Haydn was passing through Bonn, on his return from London to Vienna, and encouraged young Beethoven (then twenty-one) to persevere. This kindly spur by the older master decided Ludwig's career, and soon afterwards Beethoven followed him to the musical capital, the home of the great composers from Mozart to Brahms, and became his pupil (1792-4), dedicating to him later his three Sonatas, Op. 2.

Haydn was a little dark man of Croatian origin, good natured and lovable, and so (as Thayer puts it) "the small insignificant-looking, dark-complexioned, pock-marked, black-eyed, black-haired young master came quietly to Vienna to study with the small and insignificant-looking, dark-complexioned, pock-marked, black-eyed, black-haired old master" (Haydn).

Haydn, after his second visit to England, lived (from January 1797) at 19 Haydn Gasse in Vienna, where, doubtless, Beethoven often visited him—and which is now a museum of absorbing interest to which the writer paid his pilgrimage three years ago.

Beethoven's Op. 2 shows the Clementi technic, especially No. 3 in C with its clanging broken octaves and merry final *Rondo*. The slow movements, however, reflect Haydn but with greater depth, sincerity and passion. These, above all, proclaim that the master has come into his own while the wide range of feeling, from the "Will-o'-the-Wisp" to the solemn and tragic, make Beethoven's works appeal to all.

His Style in Playing

IF WE ASK by way of parenthesis—"How did Beethoven practice or play?" we remember what he told Schindler, that he had been taught that the movements of both hands and body should be quiet and restrained.



BEETHOVEN'S BIRTHPLACE AT BONN

This was probably emphasized because his own natural bent (as Wegeler infers) was wayward and wanting in delicacy. Beethoven's qualities were fire and vigor, tempered later with a true legato singing tone, when he made the piano sound like an organ. On the other hand, Mozart, with his delicate and somewhat old-fashioned method, lacked the true singing style. Beethoven was the first pianist of his day, as Clementi was before him.

Clementi heard Beethoven and said his playing was "not seldom violent, like himself," but that "in the swiftness of his scales, double trills, leaps, and other fea-

tures, no one, not even Hummel, rivalled him. . . . His titanic execution was too much for the pianofortes then made, which (up to 1810) were very weak and incomplete."

We must remember that five octaves was the then usual compass, and that the piano did not oust the harpsichord till about 1800. One thing we can learn from Beethoven's playing is that he was very particular about the correct *rhythmical* accent, as well as the due and special accentuation of *sforzandos*, *discords* and *appoggiaturas* and the right binding of the notes. (See the Beethoven-Cramer Studies.) In teaching he insisted on a correct position of the fingers according to Emanuel Bach's method.

The Composer-Artist

HENCEFORWARD Beethoven, now settled in Vienna, was the composer-artist, composing and practicing his own works for performance in public; and therefore in order to trace his artistic progress we must refer to his works themselves in order of publication. (Here the Writer's Guide, Beethoven Part 7, of "The Piano Works of the Great Composers" may help; also Shedlock's "The Piano Sonata." For the lover of Beethoven who wishes also to secure technical perfection in the rendering of his ideal, his best plan is to get Buonamici's "Passages from the Works of Beethoven, Grouped and Arranged as Studies," an important work of 187 pages in 7 books.) Finally: Remember that in your practice of Beethoven there are two essential points to consider:

1. The right and appropriate touch.
2. The ideal of the composer.

For the rest—patience and perseverance—or as Beethoven laconically put it: "O man! Help thyself!"

Self-Test Questions on Mr. Westerby's Article

1. Outline Beethoven's early musical instruction.
2. What early encouragement did he receive from England?
3. What "touch" was characteristic of Beethoven's earlier and later periods of playing?
4. What personal qualities are noticeable in Beethoven's "*Variations on a Dressler's March*?"
5. How was Beethoven affected by Haydn, and by what means?
6. What properties should be observed in the practice of Beethoven's works?

For Stretching the Hand

By N. B. Smart

A good exercise for stretching the hand is the following: Press the right wrist between the second and third fingers of the left hand, then between the third and fourth and between the fourth and fifth and back again. Then do the same with the left wrist and the right hand.

This should be done two or three times in the day, firmly and steadily, and care should be taken not to injure the hand in any way. Especially when the hand is small is this practice efficacious.

Aristoxenus The Modern

By Herbert Antcliffe

ARISTOXENUS who lived in the fourth century before Christ had much in common with twentieth century modernists. Although he was something of a conservative in various matters, his conservatism was of a sufficiently long date to become a

sort of modernism, a revival of ideas that had been so long forgotten as to be practically new. He also considered music to be an aristocratic art, if we may judge by his remark that "since the theaters have become completely barbarized and since music has become entirely ruined and vulgar, we, being but a few, will recall to our minds, sitting by ourselves, what music once was."

Though born at Taranto in Italy—his father, Spintharus or Mnesias, being a well-known musician—he spent most of his early life in Greece. He retained a filial respect, at least sufficient to acknowledge his indebtedness to his father for some of his ideas, but this respect did not extend to his father's friends and patrons. "Want of reverence," says Professor Macran, "must have been his besetting sin." Like many people of to-day, Aristoxenus appears, however, to have regarded irreverence as a virtue rather than a sin. He had a sardonic grin used, at the expense of his rivals, which did not prevent him from being "the enemy of laughter" and according to M. Laloy, he had "the severity of judgment, the hidden discontent of the man remaining true to forgotten traditions." "Forgotten traditions" are the kind of traditions to which we can all affirm our fidelity, for, if they are forgotten, no one can question the correctness of our interpretation of them.

He hoped to become leader of the Peripatetic School founded by Aristotle and described as "the workshop of all arts." We may assume therefrom he was one of those theorists whose successors to-day describe music by means of Nietzschean philosophy or pictorial criticism. He was, above all, a man of "study and superior culture," and, like many cultured people in the twentieth century, studied arcadian music, but unlike them came to the conclusion that the shepherds of Arcady were "merely ignorant rustics unworthy the attention of a musician."

Motion he regarded as of the first importance in music and he distinguished "several kinds of melody," in which he would seem to be a forerunner of such different composers as Gustav Holst, Honegger and Schoenberg. His preference for stringed instruments he frankly declared was increased by the fact that they were difficult to play, an attitude which corresponds to that of Stravinsky and others preferring to write for wind instruments to-day.

In considering his work as a critic, M. Laloy gives the most striking similarity between Aristoxenus and twentieth century musicians. "Aristoxenus possessed, like all the theoreticians, the precious gift of neglecting details which compromised symmetry—the exceptions which do not prove the rule." "The neglect of details" is a certain sign of modernity in this age of musical generalisations, though whether these details comprise the symmetry, or whether they form the exceptions which do not prove the rule, may be a matter of opinion.

Jumping the Rope

By Rena I. Carver

MAKING the fifth finger "jump the rope" gives more strength and elasticity to that finger. Let the fifth finger move down the octave from C (the second added line above the staff) while the fourth finger taps on the black keys. See that the fifth finger has passed to the next key before that the thumb hangs loosely and is not raised from its key.

Sometimes the game becomes so interesting that the pupil plays back up the octave from middle C.

Study the Harmony of Your Piece

By EUGENE F. MARKS

THE AVERAGE student of the pianoforte has, usually, more facility in the performance of music than he has in the comprehension of the structural foundation underlying every progression. This is the fact because he devotes his endeavors almost exclusively to the mechanical or technical side of his art (aided by natural musical feeling) to the neglect or detriment of the theoretical understanding of it. Or else, if he does study the theory of it, such study fails to keep pace with his executive attainments or he omits to make an application of his knowledge.

Behind all musical composition is a harmonic or chordal structure, which, when shorn of all its figurations and ornamentations, leaves a definite form, the essential harmony, upon which was hung all the musical accessories. This trellis-work of the simple or plain chords is not always easily distinguishable as chord-notes sounding simultaneously, as the simple chord is frequently broken up into its own constituents or covered by foreign or passing tones, anticipations, suspensions and by numerous other devices which submerge the essential progressions so thoroughly that they are almost lost to view. It is necessary to reduce the study-piece to its simplest chord-progression form, especially if it is to be memorized, as this knowledge reduces the task to its minimum demands. Note the following extract from Beethoven:

Ex. 1



At first glance one would scarcely conceive that this erratic-appearing melody of four measures is hung upon a simple triad. Yet, divesting it of the numerous auxiliary notes, we see the following skeleton of essential harmony-notes accumulated and reduced to the ordinary triad, C-E-G:

Ex. 2



Even the simplest piano music holds some such difficulties, because the chords, instead of appearing in the usual simultaneous-sounding form (printed vertically) are frequently encountered broken, scattered or spread out horizontally over several measures as in Ex. 1.

Writing Hymn Tunes

In order to bring the process of chord analysis to its least degree of difficulty, the student should begin the undertaking by the four-part writing of hymn-tunes wherein the chord progression is usually presented in single complete units, one following another directly. As a short, simple subject suitable to illustrate the process of harmonic-analysis, we will select the hymn, "Now The Day Is Over," set to the music of Joseph Barnby. This tune is easily accessible to all students, as it is contained in nearly every modern hymnal:

Ex. 3



Let us ascertain, first of all, the outstanding qualities of the composition. We may ask the following questions:

1. What is the key and metrical rhythm?
2. What is its form, and how many measures has it?
3. How many phrases constitute this composition?
4. Which phrases or measures have modulations, and to what keys are the modulations made?
5. Are any of the chords in close position?
6. How many dominant seventh chords are used?
7. Do any other kind of chords appear?
8. Are there any suspensions?
9. Are there any passing notes?
10. Is the melody confined throughout to the soprano voice?
11. Which measures in the soprano part imitate one of the other voices?
12. Why does the bass leap so persistently to the dominant root in the first measure?
13. Of what use is the unexpected leap from D# down to F#, made in the tenor voice in the fifth measure?

Having obtained all the information possible concerning the outstanding facts surrounding the composition, through answers to such questions as given above, the student should make a practical demonstration to himself of the knowledge thus gained, by playing every chord in its order, naming it and stating whether it is a triad, dominant seventh, or some other chord. He should give its root and the inversion in which it appears. If any chord is doubtful—such as the first chord in fifth measure of Barnby's hymn, for instance—or if any point is puzzling, such as the fourth beat in the third measure, in which the F# appears as a foreign note with an otherwise easily recognizable chord, it should be marked for future deciphering (after the student has become more conversant with chord-formation), and the what, how or why of each unsettled point sought. "Happy is the man who has been able to learn the cause of things," sings Virgil.

Deciphering Simple Piano Pieces

AFTER gaining some experience in denominating simple chords through the analytical study of hymn-tunes (a study of inestimable value to singers as well as to pianists) the student may turn his attention to some of the simplest piano music for the lower grades, such as can be found each month in THE ETUDE. This style may be augmented by selected sarabands, minuets or gavottes by Bach, Handel, Mozart and Beethoven, and songs or violin solos with simple chord accompaniments. All of these chords are usually discernible, measure by measure.

These selections should be followed by works of a polyphonic order, such as the twelve or six little preludes by Bach, which are liable to present anticipations and retardations embraced in broken chords. As Bach was a masterly organist, the student will encounter the subject of organ point (as in measures 11 to 17 in the first prelude of the twelve little preludes).

These attempts may be followed by attacking more pretentious works, such as sonatinas, easy sonatas by Mozart, the earlier ones by Beethoven, and finally Mendelssohn's *Songs Without Words* which will thoroughly test the student's mettle.

When the student has become an adept in the matter of chord recognition, nothing enlightens or broadens his understanding concerning a composition more than

its analogous subject, the study of rhythm. The word, "rhythm," as used here, is not intended to refer to the accents, but to the more or less regular recurrence of cadences. In all music we may expect cadences to appear at regular stated intervals—thus preserving a rhythmic balance. A cadence is "specifically, a harmonic formula (i. e. succession of chords) leading to a momentary or complete musical repose," that is to say, a succession of chords placed generally so as to produce, first, a feeling of suspense or expectancy and then to gratify it by a chord that is satisfying to the ear. In short, it is discord followed by concord. The resolution of the discord to concord usually presents the concord upon an accented beat, which increases the feeling of repose. This cadential power of repose is still further emphasized if the concord possesses prolonged time value. It is through the cadential stresses that one is enabled to place the metrical rhythm and disclose the limitations of the phrasal periods of a composition.

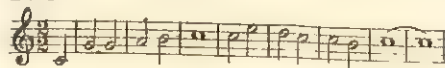
Rhythm and Cadences

In order to obtain a clear insight into the intricacies of cadential rhythm, the student must further question himself.

1. In which measures do cadences occur?
2. Which cadence shows the end of a sentence or full close?
3. Is this sentence in regular form?
4. Are there any cadences with feminine endings?
5. Where does the half-close occur?
6. How many cadences are in the fore-phrase?
7. How many are in the after-phrase?
8. What modulations, if any, are engendered by any of these cadences?

Now let the student revert to the hymn-tune by Barnby (Ex. 3). He will perceive that the cadential repose or stress falls in the second, fourth, sixth and eighth measures, forming a symmetrical occurrence of cadences. However, not every movement in a piece is so regular in its cadential formation. We encounter chorals, national anthems, folk-songs and other simple vocal pieces presenting irregularity in construction in adapting the melody to the words. Melody and harmony are inseparately interwoven; in truth, harmony governs the melody. The following short extract of a choral ("Valet ich will dir geben") exhibits an unusual cadential balance in its small compass, the concord of the cadences falling in the third and seventh measures:

Ex. 4



If we find such irregularities existing in vocal music, how many more may we expect of music when it is stripped of its verbal limitations? Yet it may truly be said that four and eight measure phrases and sentences are the basis of all cadential measurement in music and that all other forms are only variants of this normal rhythm either extended or contracted.

Proper Resolutions

In beginning the study of cadences, the student should observe every cadence and note its resolution. He should classify it as perfect, imperfect or interrupted, and should name it and state the key to which it belongs in case of a modulation. He should ascertain to what division of a sentence it belongs, whether it defines a fore or after-phrase or one of the sectional subdivisions of a phrase. Very often, if a sentence consists of two

phrases, one of these will be sub-divided into two sections, while the other will remain undivided, thus furnishing variety without the loss of balance.

Beginning with hymn-tunes or chorals and working through the old classics, the student should study the progression of the melody and endeavor to supply the implied harmonic cadency. Then he should find the correct combination in two-voice parts in which one tone of the simple triad must be dropped. Coming into the higher chronological realms, the works of Beethoven, Mozart, Haydn, and, by all means, the *Songs Without Words*, the student will encounter such intricacies as extension of cadences by augmented time value, repetition of cadences, substitution of a deceptive cadence for the final full cadence of a sentence or the addition of another cadential section or phrase, and sequential repetitions. He may also encounter elision of measures. But under all of these circumstances he may be assured that the stress of the cadence preserves a feeling of balance, which should be tested at the pianoforte.

"Tune and touch the chords," says Harriet Beecher Stowe, and if this method of contemplative chord by chord analysis, followed by the study of cadential divisions, and then augmented by a general understanding of every composition by self-questioning as suggested above, is persisted in, the student will perceive new beauties and achieve deeper insight into music structure. When students are satisfied with a mere display of facility in manipulating the keys of the pianoforte and ignore the understanding of the deeper underlying theoretical qualities, as George Brand, one of the world's greatest living critics, observes, "They are like young people reading foreign languages, who neglect to refer to the dictionary for words they do not understand. They infer them from the sense, so they say. That is, they understand half and are content with that . . . Many people, after all, are not accustomed to understand fully." However, be you numbered with the well-informed.

Self-Help Questions on Mr. Marks' Article

1. Why are hymns best for simple chord analysis?
2. Why is it necessary to recognize readily suspensions and passing notes?
3. What is the difference between cadential and metrical rhythm?
4. What often disturbs cadential rhythm in vocal pieces?
5. How does harmonic analysis develop technical facility?

The Descending C Scale

By Sallie J. Shull

It has seemed difficult for pupils to repeat backwards that part of the alphabet which is used in music. A plan that brings success for one scale, at least, is to picture with words a barn yard full of chickens. A little boy or girl is feeding them from a bag of wheat. This is the end of the story: "See bag! Fed.—Seel" (c-b-a-g-f-e-d-c).

This gives the descending C scale an interest to the beginner.

"There let the pealing organ blow
To the full-voiced quire below,
In service high, and anthems clear,
As may with sweetness, through mine ear,
Dissolve me into ecstasies,
And bring all Heaven to mine eyes."

—MILTON—*Il Penseroso*.

The Counting Spectre

By Caroline V. Wood

APPEALING to his sense of humor and presenting new ideas in terms of things he already understands will arouse in the pupil an interest and a desire to do things right. On the other hand, simply becoming cross or insisting on his doing this or that will render any girl or boy with any spirit indifferent and unresponsive. There must be given a basis for comparison and a reason for doing the task at hand as it should be done.

Ask the little boy who "just won't keep time" whether he wants to be a soldier when he gets older (or a boy scout, if he is not one already). His face will brighten up at the suggestion and he will eagerly reply that he does.

"Well," you continue, "When your captain says, 'Right! Left! Right! Left!' you are going to keep step, aren't you? Do you suppose your captain would think you were a good soldier (or boy scout) if you just walked along, any old way?"

"Just suppose that you are a soldier now! When you count 'One! Two! Three! Four!' your captain is giving orders for you to march, and you are going to keep step. It is just as important to keep good time in music if you want to learn to play right as it is in the army if you want to be a good soldier."

This usually turns the trick, at least for a while, and the boy takes some pride in counting evenly, in crisp military fashion.

Put this question to the older boy or girl: "When you get out on the floor to dance do you try to keep time to the music or just dance around any way you please and let your partner stumble along after you?" A laugh from the pupil follows this query and the way is opened for further discussion.

Piano Accessories

By Sarah A. Hanson

THE piano-bench and piano-lamp are equally valueless as far as practical use is concerned. Compared with the latter the small, adjustable light with the green shade, fastened to the centre of the piano, is inexpensive and far more convenient.

Sitting on a piano-bench is tiring, since it is apt to be too high or too low and is non-adjustable. This renders correct technique difficult. Perhaps, though, a long-suffering piano instructor may be said to be unduly prejudiced. Housewives have long been attracted to both these accessories for decorative purposes despite their expensiveness.

The stool, however, is available for adjustment to varying sizes of performers. With a chair-back it is still more desirable. Even an ordinary chair can be "boosted" with books, pillows and the like for comfort and the requirements of piano position.

A little foot-stool should be kept at the piano for the small player when he is not using the pedal. Consideration of these points all "work together for good."

"There is no greater force for peace and happiness than music. We, in America, could take no single step that would advance our nation along the road to happiness further than the establishment of a national means of music. There should be a musical instrument in every schoolroom in the country, and every child should have the chance to learn to play some instrument. For music makes better citizenship."

—HON. JAMES J. DAVIS.

(This is a reproduction of an address made by James Francis Cooke, President of the Presser Foundation, at the recent meeting of the National Educational Association at Philadelphia. The article has been very widely copied and is here reprinted in THE ETUDE, from the Journal of Education, in response to many urgent requests.)

THOUGHT energy is the dynamic force of civilization. Because the teachers of America are the construction engineers of this great force, their work takes pre-eminence over all other forms of human endeavor. It makes little difference whether this is recognized by the public of the moment or not. The fact remains, and the public is being compelled to recognize it for the protection of civilization.

The vast interest taken in music and musical education is one of the significant signs of the increase in general education. It has been estimated that from two to three million dollars a day are being spent by the American people upon music. A very large portion of this is being devoted to musical education. More and more, music is becoming a part of public school work.

When Dr. Charles W. Eliot, president emeritus of Harvard University, proclaimed some fifteen years ago that "Music is second to no other study in its educational value," he was merely emphasizing what laboratory psychologists and educational clinics have scientifically ascertained, and what the great educators from Plato to the present, know full well.

America's huge expenditure for music is,

Character Building Through Music

in the eyes of the experienced educator and the psychological experts, an investment which must bring rich dividends.

Charles M. Schwab, America's great steel king, has long made music study a part of his daily program. In a conference with him, he said that he knew nothing in life to excel it for the great purposes of relieving the strain of modern business. At least twenty other men of the front rank in business and in industry have told me the same thing in the most chauvinistic terms.

In musical therapeutics, every month brings reports of the almost miraculous value of music in treating mental and nervous trouble. I doubted these reports, but I went personally to three of the most prominent psychiatrists in the state of Pennsylvania and found them thoroughly convinced of the practical value of musical therapeutics when applied by experts in coöperation with the brain doctors.

It is unnecessary to comment upon the importance of music in religion.

In education it would require several volumes for me to recount the results of a vast number of conferences upon the value of music in education. From the first steps in music study, rote singing, dancing in rhythm, musical appreciation through the talking machines and the player piano, through the practical study of music, by means of musical instruments, there is nothing in the whole pedagogical field which leads to develop a higher degree of coördination between the mind and the body, nothing that demands more accurate thinking, nothing that promotes the musical memory to a larger capacity

and a higher degree of responsiveness, nothing that accelerates the mental processes to a greater speed, nothing that develops a finer sense of form and balance than does music. Take music from our schools and we would rob them of one of the most powerful and illuminating dynamisms in the whole scheme of mind development. If you look into the history of education, you will discover a whole chorus of the greatest pedagogues of the ages emphasizing this opinion.

The value of music in connection with character building is largely that of putting the mind in tune, in proper mental condition, for the reception of great ethical principles. Music in itself is something quite apart from ethics, but when these are combined, the effect is like that of turning on a mighty electric current to a piece of idle machinery.

In a period of unheard of crime of every imaginable description, our own police and courts have shown their impotence by the fleets of armored motor cars in the streets. We are really at war with an enemy and nobody seems to realize it. On one side are the most desperate crooks and drug fiends the world has ever known; on the other side are the clergy, the home and the school. The child in the school must have what ethical training he does not get from the church or his parents. Through regular study of character training and through the powerful inspiration of music at the same time, we can grow and train a new generation of young people whose stamina and character will not be questioned in excelling the forces that would destroy the highest standards of modern civilization.

Finding Beauty

By Leonora Sill Ashton

stupid, for instance! If we look closely at them—that is, really think what they are and what we can make them—they will become round, lovely tones, as full of music as the golden cup of the crocus is of sunshine.

Hold your hand, palm up, like a cup itself, curving the fingers in a little. Then in that position, turn it over on the keyboard and begin to play your exercises. The more you look at these with your mind—that is, the more you try—the more strong and sure becomes your touch: and suddenly you realize that the golden tone is there.

Then, the arpeggios—hard, catchy things that you never can get! How your fingers slip off the keys! How your thumb sticks out! Now, if you look hard enough and practice hard enough in placing each fintriad and keeping the thumb always in readiness to take up the first note of that

triad again you will begin to know the beauty of the arpeggio, named after the great golden harp.

You will also be creating that beauty yourself; for with sure, light touch, your fingers will be flying up and down the keyboard, with graceful curves; very much as the swallow circles to and fro in the evening air.

Then the scales! Up and down the piano—often, every key, black and white. What can we find in these that is beautiful?

Keep on, working, working, working; watching always for what is to come.

Keep your hands cup-shaped over the keys, the fingers sure and strong, and the thumb always on the alert under the palm of the hand: and suddenly you will find you are sounding a "pearly" scale. The tones will be clear and round and perfect like the dewdrops hanging on the cobweb on the old man's gate.

"Scaling" the Keyboard with "Do-Mi-Sol"

By May Hamilton Helm

Sol-fa names are not intended to represent tones but merely the place a tone occupies in a series called a scale. Thus, it is easier to remember:

In all sharp scales (except f#) right hand fourth finger plays "ti."

In all flat scales right hand fourth finger plays b-flat,

In all sharp scales (except b, and f# where it starts the scale) left hand fourth finger plays "re,"

In all flat scales (except f) left hand fourth finger plays "fa."

than it is to remember a different letter-name in each scale.

Sight-singing of course does not help piano-technic, but familiarity with sol-fa has proved to be helpful, not only in learning scales, but in practical, key-board harmony.

Very small children learn to find "do-mi-sol" on the piano, and also find that "sol-ti-re-fa" makes a good chord, which must go to "do-mi-sol." The two kinds of music, singing and playing, help each other, as (quoting the old Italian proverb) "One hand washes the other."

A NEW DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC SCHOOL MUSIC

Conducted Monthly

By GEORGE L. LINDSAY, Director of Music, Philadelphia Public Schools

The Production of a School Operetta

THE DEVELOPMENT of an operetta furnishes a splendid educational project for a school of any grade. There is nothing which appeals more to school pupils and sustains their interest better than a production which calls for individual and group participation in music, dramatics and the dance. There are educators who sincerely believe that the time spent in the production of an operetta amply compensates for setting aside the regular school program temporarily in order to give the pupils who are taking part in the production an opportunity to develop their social and artistic possibilities in the chance afforded them. There are leaders in education who have frankly stated that every pupil should have an opportunity to develop his or her dramatic sense and that the entire school program should be set aside on occasions for this special work in order that every pupil may take part in a series of operetta projects. While this may seem to be a radical point of view, the fact remains that practically every high school—junior and senior—and a great number of the elementary schools of large and small communities everywhere produce one or two operettas each school year.

Dramatization in the Class-Room

THE IDEA of introducing dramatic projects in the class-room in conjunction with History, English, Geography, Music, Nature-Study and other subjects has gained wide-spread recognition. The dramatization of historical events makes a great impression upon the class, especially upon the pupils participating. Work in these subjects may easily be correlated with music.

It is not difficult to dramatize narrative and even mood songs found in the list of songs used in conjunction with the regular work in school music. There is no end to the possibility of dramatizing the entire term's program of songs. This furnishes a splendid back-ground for creative work for the entire class. The plot will naturally grow out of the many suggestions furnished by the song texts. The dialogue may be spoken and the solos and choruses furnished by the class. This project will increase the interest of the pupils in their efforts to learn the choruses or songs, as the objective will be the final public production or the production of the quasi-original operetta before the school assembly.

Out of this movement there should come an attempt to write an operetta with an original libretto and musical score. If the incentive is strong enough, much can and has been done in original work of this type. There have been some very interesting children's operettas written by children themselves under proper guidance. Many of the higher schools and colleges produce original plays and operettas or musical comedies annually. Although these original works may not approach the quality of standard material, yet they appeal far more to the successful writers, their classmates and the audience of parents and friends. We have stressed the value of creative work as one phase of musical dramatization for it has much in its favor. The other phase is the develop-

ment of material written expressly for the purpose.

Selection of a Suitable Operetta

IN ORDER to stage successfully a well-balanced production great care should be exercised in the choice of an operetta. Many pitfalls await the inexperienced director who may attempt to produce a musical work which has easy melodious music and later find that the text is too immature for adolescent pupils. Or he may decide on an operetta which calls for two-part choruses and attempt to use boys with changed voices to sing in the choruses when the writer intended that these should be sung by unchanged voices. Again, he may attempt to produce a standard musical comedy or a Gilbert and Sullivan comic opera with too immature a group of boys for the solo and chorus work. If the male leads call for mature voices they should not be sung by boys with soprano or unchanged voices. A wise choice wins more than half the battle.

The experienced director who is casting about for a new work to perform will invariably get in touch with musical agencies or music loan libraries and publishing houses and frankly state what his needs are in the field in which he is working musically, and request a selection of various operettas which have been given successfully in places similar to his own. It is much better to produce well an operetta suited to the capacity of the pupils than to produce what amounts to a burlesque performance of an operetta which is beyond the ability of the group.

Many junior and senior high schools have successfully produced Gilbert and Sullivan's "Pinafore," "Pirates of Penzance," "The Mikado" and others. High schools and normal schools can ably produce the modern musical comedies of Victor Herbert and his contemporaries and the standard light operas, but it is unwise to attempt grand opera although it is tried occasionally.

The Operetta Club

MANY SCHOOLS carry on operetta clubs as an extra-curricular activity. If the most talented pupils can be interested in joining the club, the project may be developed entirely by this organization. Difficulty may be encountered in weeding-out or rejecting those pupils who are undesirable musically. The membership should be limited to those who have a singing voice of the range and balance required for the several chorus parts and solo roles. If enough pupils do not apply, it is wiser to drop the club idea and use in its place the entire senior group or highest grade of the school to study the choruses of the operetta selected as the term program of choral music. The rehearsing will then come in school hours and the more talented pupils will be available for the solo parts.

Selecting the Principals

MUCH CARE is needed in the selection of the pupils who are to take the principal roles. Voice alone is not the full requirement. The physical qualifications for the various roles must receive careful consideration. Personality and

charm are often more important than voice. Many singers are excellent actors and carry their audiences away with their dramatic power, while often the vocal short-comings are little considered. Every principal must have an understudy. Many school productions which run for a series of evenings have two and often three complete changes of the cast of principals who alternate in taking the leading roles. It is well to have a series of try-outs before the chorus or a group of judges selected for the purpose. Two pupils, at least, must be selected for each role. Withhold the final assignment of the roles until satisfactory proof is given of the superior ability of certain pupils over the others.

Preparations for the Production

THE WORK of the musical director in rehearsing the chorus and principals plays the major part in the preparations for an operetta. There are other important forces which must be utilized, however, and without which the production will be a failure. Some work should be found for every department in the school in order that it may be said that the production of the operetta is an all-school project. The art department must play an important part in planning the scenery and in organizing groups of pupils to assist the art teachers in painting the stage settings. This scenery will need frames which must be made in the school shops, together with other stage settings and furniture.

The English department should be called on to coach the principals in the dialogue and to work out the dramatic action. The art group may arrange the tableaux. The sewing teachers should make the costumes, with the exception of the costumes for certain major principals, which will have to be rented from a theatrical costumer. The color and lighting effects may be decided upon by the art department, and the arrangements made for carrying out the lighting scheme by the electrical shop teachers. The physical training teachers should train the chorus or ballet in the dances required, and the commercial teachers should take over the printing of tickets and programs and obtain sufficient advertisements to carry the cost of the printing. A group of teachers should be made responsible for the proper publicity needed for the sale and distribution of the tickets. Something should be found for every department in the school to do. A junior high school group of cooking teachers did their bit in an operetta production by making candy for the pupils to sell between the acts.

Training the Chorus

THE DIFFICULTY in rehearsing the chorus for the many ensemble numbers which occur in the average operetta is often due to the amount of part work that the composition demands. The chorus work of many school operettas is given entirely in unison (when the composer wrote in parts) with the most colorless and monotonous effect. An attempt should be made to sing some of the choruses, at least, in parts. If the vocal parts of the choruses are rehearsed separately, there should be little difficulty in preparing them.

For instance, the basses may be called for a single rehearsal on one day and the boy tenors on the next. The soprano and alto groups may be rehearsed together.

As soon as the different vocal parts of a chorus or of a few choruses have been developed, the entire group should come together. It is a most wasteful process to teach a single part while the rest of the chorus sit idly by and await their turn. The director who has ability as an organizer, will seek help from the other music teachers or teachers of other subjects, who are musical and ask them to train one or more of the groups assigned to the vocal parts.

Every participant should have a copy of the vocal score. The pupils cannot be expected to make rapid progress by attempting to memorize vocal parts which have been presented entirely by imitation. The visual must be called on to help the aural memory. As soon as one choral number has been developed mechanically, another should be added, until all of the choruses in the operetta have been covered. When this is accomplished, a cyclic scheme should be started and each chorus reviewed in the order in which it occurs in the operetta. The memorization and the shading or interpretation should be developed simultaneously.

Rehearsing the Principals

MENTION HAS been made of the fact that the principals should be chosen for their dramatic ability and fitness for the specific rôles. Vocal qualifications must receive due consideration, however, and if the numbers cannot be recited to music or spoken as part of the dialogue, it may be necessary to select a pupil of poor dramatic ability, but of fair voice, as it is nearly impossible to improve the vocal work of a poor singer in so short a time.

Attention must be given to the correction of vocal faults on the part of the principals and the conductor, or vocal coach must find time to help all of the principals individually. The pupils having the leading rôles must enunciate clearly and should turn and face the audience as much as possible in order that they may be heard. The audience will understand what is being sung if they can see the facial expression and watch the lips of the singers. The enunciation of the chorus must be extremely clear as the continuity of the plot must not be lost sight of. Occasional tones of extreme register in the solos may be changed to tones of easier range in order that no embarrassment may be caused the singers.

The Prompters and Helpers

PROMPTERS should be stationed in the wings or better still, a prompter's shell should be sunk in the front center of the stage, if the arrangement can be made. A prompter may be seated next to the conductor or the conductor may act as such if he so desires. A stage director should be responsible for the entrance of the cast and chorus. Pupils may act as stage hands under the direction of the stage director. They should be trained to shift the scenery quickly

(Continued on page 311)

DEPARTMENT OF BANDS AND ORCHESTRAS

History of the Orchestra

By DR. HANS HARTMAN

of the Conservatory of Music, Lawrence, Kansas

TO ANSWER the question, how was the orchestra augmented and developed, we are assigned to indirect material: pictures, sculptures, biographs, letters and finally old instruments. In medieval times, when the clergy dominated all arts, profane music was ignored. An exception from this rule was found in Michael Pretorius' "Syntagma Musicum" in 1618. It informs us that the first cause to employ musicians in public service was the necessity to safeguard towns and castles against hostile attacks or other dangers. The town-warden, who in case of threatening peril had to alarm the sleepers with his trumpet or tuba, is the originator of the "town-piper." The town piper, with his apprentices and fellows, furnished all the necessary music for church, dance, wedding and funeral, and was still in existence in most of the smaller towns in Germany, that is, until the middle of the 19th century.

At the courts of the principalities, the musical watchman was usually a trumpeter, who was at the same time employed as herald or as courier and soon had a number of assistants. About 1400 Karl VI entered Reims with thirty trumpets; and in Holz there already existed the trumpet orchestra. At the end of the 15th century we meet with the first military band. George Frimdsberg assigned to every small troop two or three musicians, principally to signal. It was during the 18th century that our modern band developed.

Early Dance Instruments

FROM THE SECOND HALF of the 17th century we have dance-pictures of Teniers with only one musician, sometimes a clarinet player, other times a fiddler. In pictures of Raphael, Diner and also Teniers we find often the bag-pipes. In Holbein's "Death-Dance" death appears as a man with a psalter. The viola and psalter were found in early pictures as well as the violin and guitar. The flute and drum were found on Spanish rugs of the 13th century. Ensembles of three instruments appeared for the first time during the 15th century in pictures of Carpaccio; that is, the lute, viola and cornet. In pictures by Bellini we find either two flutes and small violin, or flute, gamba and flute. The ensemble of three instruments is of importance in so far as Haydn in many of his symphonies made use of it in certain episodes. We find it used too in Lully's operas and even in Bach's *B-minor Mass*. Town music started in Leipzig about 1749 with three musicians, Hans Nail and his two sons.

The enlargement of the orchestra began at Holz. A picture in 1560 shows an orchestra of twelve instruments—portatif, viola, lute, harp, flute, big and little drums, small hand drum, timpani and cymbal. Of course, such combinations were not used in our modern sense as contrasting groups, but rather we suppose that they played in unison, like the big choruses of 12000 and more voices which sang the Gregorian chorales. Soon, however, were formed the trombone, horn and flute quartets. An arrangement for mixing wind and string instruments, and new combinations for orchestral effects developed about the end of the 16th century.

Orchestral Beginnings

NOW THE QUESTION arises, "What did the early orchestra play?" Till a short time ago it was the general belief that independent orchestra music began about the end of the 16th century, but later research resulted in the finding of manuscripts from the 13th century in England, and from the 14th century a collection of French and Italian compositions for orchestra were found at the British Museum and at the National Library at Paris, and consist of dance pieces played on different instruments in unison. John Walther published in 1542 twenty-six figures for one and two cornets and John Morley published in 1595, a collection of two-part canzonettes.

The Piano Appears

DURING the 18th century the piano came more and more into use for accompaniment and the full sounding chords of this instrument invited new combinations. In 1584, Florentio Maschera published at Brescia his "Libra dette Canzoni da Sonar" for four different instruments which for a long time erroneously passed as the beginning of independent orchestra music. Through Monteverdi's opera "Orfeo" orchestral music obtained in a certain measure its sanction; a number of other composers, among them Vitati, Nevi, Allegri, Bassanis, published collections of orchestra pieces.

The canzone soon appeared with contrasting themes; it developed into the capriccio, fantasie, sonata. With Giovanni Gabrieli's "Sinfonia Sacrae" (1597) began the golden epoch of a solemn, majestic and noble orchestra music. It has the characteristic brilliant pomp and noblesse of the Venetian art, which we admire in the pictures of Titian. Some of these compositions are for a two-part orchestra—the first partition begins with an extended theme; then both unite to a majestic finish. In the development there appear imitations between the two orchestra choruses, sometimes with intricate rhythms varying the principal theme. "Pian e fore" is the title of the most famous of Gabrieli's "Sinfonia Sacrae." In its first orchestra partition are four cornets and three high trombones, in the second, viola and three low trombones, and the contrasting effect of the two partitions is very significantly composed to "Good Friday and Easter." Gabrieli's influence on orchestral compositions is as noticeable as that of Bach.

German Influence

AROUND the middle of the 17th century, after Gabrieli had many imitators who wrote "Sinfonies da Chiesa," "Sonatas Concertantes," and similar compositions by such composers as Castelli, Faltorini, and many others, this style became antiquated. New life came into the orchestra sonata in Germany, and although we may be able to trace an indirect influence of Gabrieli to Haydn, a new impulse made itself perceptible. The popular music, at first in dance, which has produced the Suite, later in popular or national song-melody, is the soul of Haydn's symphonies and the secret of their eternal freshness.

The Suite is as a series of pieces, not connected among themselves, mostly in dance form. The *Allemande*, *Courante*, *Saraband*, *Polonaise*, *Minuet*, *Gigue*, *Gavotte*, and others, are pieces we meet frequently in the compositions of this period, of which Schein's suite in five movements is one of the most remarkable. Schein was one of the three great musical S's of the 17th century (Schein, Scheidt, Schutz); and his orchestra suite contains not only entirely new effects of combinations, but its various movements also show relationship in themes, and unexpected changes of tempo and tonality appear.

Of the many composers of the orchestral suite in Italy, Germany and France, I only mention J. P. Kamean (1683-1761), France's greatest master. His works are graceful in melody and rhythm; we meet always with attractive fancy. Handel's celebrated "Fire-music" for nine horns, nine trumpets, twenty-four oboes, twelve bassoons and three kettle-drums and his "Water-music" consisting of twenty short pieces written to reconcile King George I with the composer, who had fallen into disgrace, may be mentioned besides Bach, who in a number of orchestra suites marks the climax of perfection of this species.

Influence of the Opera

SINCE 1650 the opera has had an instrumental introduction entitled symphony; and with it began the history of the modern symphony. Later, in Naples, the symphony consisted of three short movements, *Allegro*, *Largo*, *Presto*; and this frame became the model for the perfection of this class of music which was accomplished through Haydn, Mozart and Beethoven and further enriched by composers like Schumann, Schubert, Mendelssohn, Brahms, Tschaiakowsky, Saint-Saëns, Rubinstein and Dvořák.

From the time of Haydn, the development of the symphony was for a long period left to German composers. The new composers did not come from countries hitherto not participating in working out problems in higher art. Niels W. Gode, a Dane, was the first who brought into the symphony an element of national color. In his noble music we recognize the spirit of the Frithof-Legent and of the Edda, not intrusive like the works of his pupil and follower, Grieg. Dvořák came a touch of the Bohemian, through Tschaiakowsky, the spirit of the Russian. As every nation in the world seems to have its spiritual mission, to add a part of spirit and color and to develop a "World Symphony" understood and loved by all, we may look forward with hope and good cheer.

Modern Instruments

THE MODERN orchestra has enriched and refined considerably the possibilities of coloring and expression by involving new instruments and using force combinations in a most effective way. But, after all, it is the musical idea that counts in a composition in the first place, and not its dress; the picture, and not its frame. Whether we hear Handel's "Messiah" in its poor original orchestration or

in Mozart's immensely improved, or in Robert Franz's modern instrumentation, it is always Handel's mighty language that we admire.

Haydn, known as the father of the symphony and the modern instrumental music in general, wrote over one hundred and fifty symphonies. Paris was enthusiastic about him and the French editor, Sieber, published later sixty-three of his symphonies. The French titles under which we know a number of his symphonies are "La Poule," "Le Verdi," "Le Soir," "Le Neatin," "La Keine," "La Chasse." These works were special favorites and had therefore to be distinguished by descriptive names. From Paris, Haydn's popularity spread over to London which he visited twice, following invitations, and was highly honored.

The Cultivation of Expression

By J. B. Cragun

No ONE can argue the value of expression in music; it is the very soul of the art.

You and I may be able to sing *Annie Laurie* and other ballads to our personal satisfaction, but John McCormack can sing a program of ballads to a ten thousand dollar audience. It is because he sings with so much more expression than you or I. Expression may even be placed as of greater value than playing technique. If then expression be so valuable to musicians how is it to be obtained? A few suggestions may be of value.

Beautiful expression in music is attained only with the constant seeking. Every note you play should receive your most careful attention. Every exercise you play must be played lovingly. Every exercise you play must be made a musical recreation. Every piece you play must be studied carefully and continuously, in order to arrive at the utmost expression of which it is capable.

Artistic expression is largely a matter of imitation. With the wealth of good music in the air and the abundance of radio receiving machines, there is no reason why anyone should be lacking in models of good artistic music rendition. And with the wonderful new electrically recorded records of the various companies a new avenue of approach is offered. Most of you have also available good concerts by recognized artists whose art is unquestioned, and whose interpretation should be your guide.

Expression is not to be wooed and won over night. You must be patient. You must be constant in your endeavors in this direction. But when once you have you may rest assured that you will be lifted out of the class of ordinary players into that of the artist.

"What we need to encourage an independent and vigorous American composition is a willingness to listen to new voices which may sound utterly beyond the pale as well as beyond the America we may be thinking of at the moment."—CARL WHITMER.

The Teachers' Round Table

Conducted by PROF. CLARENCE G. HAMILTON, M.A.

Professor of Pianoforte Playing at Wellesley College

This department is designed to help the teacher upon questions pertaining to "How to Teach," "What to Teach," etc., and not technical problems pertaining to Musical Theory, History, etc., all of which properly belong to the Musical Questions Answered Department. Full name and address must accompany all inquiries

Certificates for Teachers

- (1) If one has taken piano lessons for a number of years, should he ask for a teacher's certificate or is this unnecessary?
- (2) Also, is it necessary to pass an examination in any city before one can teach?

A READER.

(1) If one is applying for a position in some institution, letters from one or more former teachers, certifying to the quality of one's work and ability, are always helpful. Outside of such letters, private teachers do not ordinarily present formal certificates which are the prerogative of conservatories or college music departments.

(2) I know of no city which requires such examinations. The subject has been mooted and bills regarding it presented to legislatures, but, so far as I know, such bills have never become laws.

Apathetic Pupils

Please suggest some attractive means to excite interest and enthusiasm in piano practice among pupils of eight or nine years. I have been giving stars to encourage them, but I find a few from whom it is absolutely impossible to get intelligent practice; and the parents of these few seem extremely anxious about their music.

M. K.

A slogan of modern teaching is the project method. Whatever the pupils do, let them have in mind a definite project or goal toward which to strive.

In piano teaching such a project may take the form of a performance of a piece or study at some future time. Recitals provide opportunities of this kind for the more advanced pupils. Even the slow or elementary pupils may be provided for by meetings of your pupils, at which not only formal pieces, but also simple studies or technical exercises may be played.

Institute a monthly meeting of this kind at your house or studio, at which a program lasting half or three-quarters of an hour is presented. Afterward games or simple refreshments are in order. Not only will the pupils be furnished the desired "project" thereby, but also the slow ones will be inspired by the more able work of others of their own age so that a wholesome spirit of rivalry will be cultivated.

I hope that other members of the Round Table will suggest projects which they have tried.

First Studies: How to Teach Rhythm

- (1) Do you think that the Köhler *Practical Method for the Piano* is a good book for beginners from seven to ten years old? If not, will you please tell me of a better one? I have gotten good results from this book, but have often wondered if I could get better from another.
- (2) Can the use of the metronome teach rhythm to a child who feels it very little? Or does it destroy what he has?

L. B.

(1) The *Practical Method* is a standard book on which thousands of piano students have been nurtured. Sometimes, however, it is a useful stimulus to both teacher and pupil to vary one's materials. Köhler's *Very First Exercises*, Op. 90, for instance, is shorter and more compact than the *Practical Method*. Of more recent books,

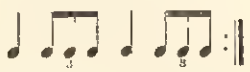
you might try Presser's *Beginners' Book* or John Williams' *First Year at the Piano*.

(2) Any boy or girl who has a normal heart action and who can walk straight must have a sense of rhythm. The problem is to get him or her to pay the proper attention to this sense and to follow the dictates of the inward metronome which each one possesses.

In the case which you mention, the mechanical metronome may become a real aid toward developing due attention to the rhythmic sense, if properly employed. But apply it only to very simple five-finger exercises or scales and rarely, if ever, to formal compositions. Set the metronome at about 88 and have the pupil play first one note to a beat, then two, then three, and finally four, as follows:



Next, varied rhythms may be used with the same succession of notes, such as these:



After the child's rhythmic sense has been awakened by these means you may pick out characteristic rhythms from the studies or pieces which he is studying and fit them into five-finger exercises which he may practice with the metronome.

Kinds of Staccato

- (1) When should the wrist staccato be used, or is this method of throwing back the hand old-fashioned and now going out of use?
- (2) Does not the use of the pedal destroy a staccato effect? Why do some composers indicate both?

A. T.

(1) Observe the difference between *throwing* and *pulling* the hand back from the wrist. I do not advocate pulling the hand sharply back to produce a staccato, since the same effect may be better obtained simply by relaxing the finger as the tone is produced.

But when staccato notes are played in quick succession, it is often advisable to play them by *throwing* the hand lightly up from the wrist, perhaps an inch or two. This kind of "hand staccato" is especially valuable when octaves or chords are involved, repeated or in succession. See, for instance, *Etude Méthodique* by Henry Holden Huss, in which both hands play staccato chords at once.

(2) Sometimes staccato marks are employed to show how the notes are played,

rather than how they should *sound*. When the composer indicates a staccato with the pedal on, he means merely to release the key immediately, for technical reasons, while the tone continues to sound because the pedal is down. Fictitious rests are sometimes introduced with similar effect.

Keeping Up a Repertoire Bach's Inventions

- (1) What do you consider the best way of keeping up a repertoire? It takes so long to play all selections daily that scarcely any time remains for further practice.
- (2) Please explain the construction of Bach's "Inventions." I often become confused when trying to trace the voices and when dividing the "Inventions" into sections.

A. B., New Brunswick.

(1) Keep constantly on or beside your piano rack a long slip of paper similar in shape to a laundry list. On this slip write and number the names of pieces which you have thoroughly learned. It is better to alternate pieces of different lengths and styles, putting a short piece after a long one or a modern after a classic, since such variety makes your practice more interesting and gives due attention to each type of composition.

The first day, work on numbers 1, 2 and 3. If you can play a piece perfectly the first time, once or twice through is enough; otherwise you should practice doubtful passages until they are conquered. Do not play at concert speed, but, preferably, only half as fast. Use your notes occasionally even if you know the piece well from memory. You should keep on your music stand the scores of the entire list, arranged in the numbered order, and each piece should be on the piano rack, ready for reference, as you play it.

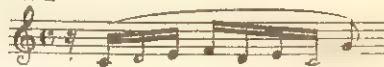
The next day, treat in a similar manner numbers 2, 3 and 4, the next numbers 3, 4 and 5, and so on. When you have mastered a new piece, add it as the next number to your program.

In this way, by devoting fifteen or twenty minutes each day to the matter, you should be able easily to keep enough pieces under your fingers to form a recital program ready for execution at any time.

(2) Study out the fifteen two-part "Inventions" before taking up the more complicated group in three parts.

Each "Invention" is based on a short theme which is clearly stated at the very beginning. Sometimes this theme is given out by a single voice, as in No. 1:

Ex. 1



and sometimes it appears against a second, but less important voice as in No. 14.

Now trace throughout the entire invention each appearance of this theme and mark with a blue pencil its beginning and end. Of course it appears in different keys and on different degrees of the scale, as in the first two measures of No. 1 where the theme is heard twice in each voice. Sometimes, however, it is more obscure, since Bach loves to play with the theme by turning it upside down or repeating it in a continuous passage. Both of these devices, for instance, are found in measures

3 and 4 of number 1, where it occurs four times sequentially, always inverted:

Ex. 2



To understand the sections of an invention, watch out for the spots where a conclusion is reached in a certain key and a new passage begins. These divisions are usually at least three in number, and the ending or *cadence* of each is often signaled by a mordent or short trill. In measures 6 and 7 of No. 1, for instance, we find this cadence figure which ends the first division:

Ex. 3



Similarly, the second division ends with the first note of measure 15, after which the third division extends to the end.

Look up similar divisions in No. 8. Divisions in the other two-part inventions and in the three-part inventions may not be quite so clear, but with a little practice you should be able to determine them.

Elementary Materials

Can you suggest material for a pupil who has studied Wreck, and books 1, 2 and 3 of Czerny arranged by Krentzlin? I believe that a pupil becomes tired of passage work and needs variety.

Can you also suggest some piece for a pupil who has studied one year but whose hand is large enough to play octaves and stretching exercises?

What studies and pieces should I give it to an adult beginner?

M. M. P.

I agree with you that pupil number one should be given some more musical studies. Try using the *Heller Studies*, in the order of Op. 47, 46, 45. Meanwhile her purely technical work can be provided for by ten minutes of daily drill on scales and arpeggios.

Do not be in a hurry to give "stretchy" work to pupil number two, even if her hands are large enough, since such work might develop a stiff wrist. For good second grade pieces I recommend selections from Kullak's *Scenes from Childhood*, Op. 61, and Grieg's *Lyric Pieces*, Op. 12.

For pupil number three try the *Book for Older Beginners* by John M. Williams, which contains, besides exercises, melodious easy pieces. The pupil may soon take up *Easy Studies in Early Grade* by Mathilde Bilbro.



"ITALY'S OTHER AUTOCRAT"

UNDER the title, "Italy's Other Autocrat," H. E. Wortham, an English critic, tells us something about the La Scala Orchestra in Milan, and its conductor, Toscanini, in his genial book, "A Musical Odyssey."

"Toscanini is an autocrat, but, like Mussolini, his power depends on the enthusiasm he is able to generate around him," says Wortham, describing the many rehearsals given to opera—sixty-six for "Meister-singer" alone.

"The orchestra," we learn, "is to-day the finest in Europe. The renown of La Scala is sufficient to attract all the best talent in Italy, and Toscanini has the initial advantage of being able to count on the very best material . . . Toscanini, with the democratic spirit so congenial to the modern Italian temperament, recognizes no difference between second and first violins. All his violinists are engaged on the same terms, and a player may be one day at a first violin's desk and the next among the seconds, or *vice versa*, a plan that undoubtedly helps to give the peculiar brilliance to the strings at La Scala.

"In his arrangement of the orchestra Toscanini is equally unorthodox. Thus the strings are to the front and the right of the conductor, the woodwind on his left, and beyond the horns. The rest of the brass and strings are behind the strings on the conductor's right. The arrangement enables Toscanini probably to get just that little more from the woodwind which separates the good from the superlative performance . . . Since Toscanini has ruled at La Scala three rows of the stalls have been removed to make more room for the orchestra, and mechanism has been installed by which the height of the floor can be lowered or raised, a very important factor in securing proper balance between voices and instruments in different types of operas."

I LOVE THEE! — IN A PICKWICKIAN SENSE

WHY ARE drawing-room ballads often scorned by the critics in spite of the technical difficulty of writing good ones, while artless little folk-songs endure for centuries and win the respect of even Doctors of Music? Possibly the fact that the sentiments expressed in the drawing-room ballad must be taken "in a Pickwickian sense" has something to do with it. Consider the following from "English Folk-Song," written by Frank Kidson and Mary Neal:

"The drawing-room vocalist has not the same constancy to his songs as the folk-song singer, nor have his songs the same stability. When the stout, respectable father of a family proclaims his passion for a fascinating nymph, and entreats her to fly with him, his wife smiles approval and silently applauds his efforts. When a feeble-looking young man voices sentiments of a bloodthirsty or gruesome character nobody is expected to believe him. In fact, he is not in earnest, and in neither of the two cases I have supposed do the singers voice their general sentiments.

"On the other hand the folk-song singer really *does* feel the sentiments he sings. If he likes fox-hunting he sings a fox-hunting song, and is in perfect agreement with the ditty that proclaims fox-hunting a noble sport. And the song represents his feelings when he sings of the joys of farming, or of good liquor, or of any other subject that appeals to him as a man, including love.

"When a young girl or even an old lady sings, 'Oh, my very heart is breaking, all for the love of him,' we may be quite sure that this puts into song some sentiments that either hold possession of the soul or recalls certain sacred memories."

The Musical Scrap Book

Anything and Everything, as Long as it is Instructive and Interesting

Conducted by A. S. GARBETT

"THE LITTLE ROUND GENTLEMAN"

CHILDREN, according to Jeffrey Pulver in his new book on Brahms, knew Brahms as "the little round gentleman" who joined in their games.

"His personal appearance was always arresting. When at the age of twenty he appeared at Hanover, Weimar and Leipzig for the first time, he was slim with a somewhat stooping posture of the body; his hair was very fair; his blue eyes flashed with vivacity from a pale face. His expression was one of purity, devoid of all traces of passion. He was exceedingly deferential, rather shy and, in the presence of strangers, embarrassed and *gauche*. As he grew older he broadened considerably, acquired great breadth of shoulder and developed a distinctly squat figure. At the same time his face remained very youthful and, with his slightly projecting underlip, gave the impression of his being a little cynical—an impression that his speech on certain occasions did not remove.

"At middle-age he remained somewhat below average height, out of proportion, broad and thick-set. His head was always the object of admiration among his friends—a 'St. John's head,' said one—and later in life when he allowed a full beard to cover his hitherto clean-shaven face, his head, with its long hair, became quite leonine . . . To the children of his intimate friends he was 'the little round gentleman' who always romped with them as a great clumsy child. Dress was a matter of indifference to him: he preferred old clothes, hated stiff collars and ties, and felt constrained in dress-shirts. His favorite wear was a brown woolen shirt without collar and a suit of soft, rough material that would stand any usage and any weather. Out-of-doors he wore a soft felt hat of slouchy character, carrying it in his hand more often than on his head . . . a large, strong cigar was seldom out of his mouth."

QUARTER TONES NOT NEW

THE MODERN tendency to divide the musical scale into even narrower intervals than the half tone is apparently a return to Greek tendencies, according to the description of the Greek modes given by D. B. Monro in "The Modes of Ancient Greek Music."

"The most striking characteristic of Greek music, especially in its earlier periods," says Monro, "is the multiplicity and delicacy of the intervals into which the scale was divided. A sort of frame-work was formed by the division of the octave into tetrachords, completed by the so-called disjunctive tone (a tetrachord consists of four scale degrees such as we find from A to D); and so far all Greek music was alike. But within the tetrachord, the reign of diversity was unchecked.

"Not only were there recognized divisions containing intervals of a fourth, a third, and even three-eighths of a tone, but

we gather from several things said by Aristoxenus that the number of possible divisions were regarded as theoretically unlimited. Thus he tells us that there was a constant tendency to flatten the 'moveable' notes of the Chromatic genus, and thus diminish the smaller intervals for the sake of 'sweetness' or in order to obtain a plaintive tone."

Monro also states: "The medieval modes or tones, on the other hand, are essentially based on the diatonic scale—the scale that knows only of tones and semitones."

It is from the medieval (Gregorian) modes that our modern music is derived, together with the "tempered scale" to which all keyed instruments are tuned. It is likely, however, that any modern attempt to use narrower intervals than the half tone would be based on our present-day wider knowledge of physics and acoustics rather than a reversion to Greek modes.

GYPSY MUSIC

"PEOPLE have often asked me 'What good are the gypsies, anyway?'" says Irving Brown in a fascinating book, "Nights and Days on the Gypsy Trail." To this question he says, "One might reply by asking, 'What good are redbirds, or the purple ragweed that grows along the roadsides?' Apart from their contribution to the world by just being, and by inspiring writers and artists for hundreds of years, Gypsies have kept alive and helped perfect to the highest degree the folk-arts.

"In Spain a great number are singers and improvisers of folk-songs, and many of the best dancers are gypsies. In Serbia, during the World War, certain regiments had their gypsy bards who sang the songs of ancient heroes as they went into battle. In Russia troupes of Gypsy singers have always been in great demand. A band of Romanies danced before King James in

Holyrood Palace. To every land they have brought delight in artistic expression.

"Those of Hungary, especially, are the greatest folk-musicians in the world, according to Liszt, who paid them the sincerest form of compliment—that of imitating them. Liszt is only one of the great composers, from Haydn to Dvořák and Enescu, who have learned and borrowed from them. The debt which music owes to this race of natural born artists is immense.

"Gypsy music is an expression of the somber emotion of the Romani and of his mad gaiety. It touches the depths of pathos and heights of fierce joy. It is full of fire, passion and wild yearning. In it all of Southeastern Europe has found a voice, free. It rises and falls like waves dashing against a cliff, or like the wind in a forest."

"There is a tremendous gulf between the authentic artist and the magnificently prepared pupil—and it is the gulf between a

successful career and a hopeless struggle. Not every genuine artist succeeds; but no parrot ever does."—ARTHUR JUDSON.

THE CHAMBER IN CHAMBER MUSIC

RECENTLY the writer heard the Elman String Quartet give a concert of "Chamber Music." The "chamber" consisted of a vast auditorium in which about 5000 people were seated. Apparently the listeners were well satisfied, though the delicate music necessarily lost some of the intimacy which is the chief charm of true "chamber music." But when is a concert-room a chamber anyway?

H. E. Krehbiel in "How to Listen to Music," gives the following description of the origin of the term: "In the times of the Frankish kings, the word chamber was applied to the room in the royal palace in which the monarch's private property was kept, and in which he looked after his private affairs. When royalty took up the cultivation of music it was as a private, not as a court function, and the concerts given for the entertainment of the royal family took place in the king's chamber or private room. The musicians were nothing more nor less than servants in the royal household. This relationship endured into the present century (the 19th, of course). Haydn was a *Hausofficier* of Prince Esterhazy. As vice-chaplainmaster he had to appear every morning in the prince's ante-room to receive orders concerning the dinner music and other entertainments of the day."

Another explanation given in "The Story of Chamber Music" by N. Kilburn is that about the end of the 15th century "it became customary to introduce instrumental music at the banquets of the wealthier classes, and what may be regarded as chamber music was used as a stimulus and a cover for conversation, a practice not even yet quite obsolete."

PIANO CONCERT—PLAYING WITH ORCHESTRA

"LESCHETIZKY As I Knew Him," a book by Ethel Newcomb, contains much that is interesting about the habits of this famous teacher of Paderewski and others.

"If Leschetizky had set the seal of his approval as a pupil either as pianist or everything in his power to make that career a success. He never pretended that the road to success was simple or easy; on the contrary, he pointed out and emphasized the difficulties.

"When accompanying a concerto, he himself often played as a poor orchestra would accompany. Then he would add, 'But your orchestra may be a good one; must be prepared for their good playing—orchestra plays better than the soloist.'"

"He often referred to experiences of his own with orchestras. One director said to him, 'Excuse me, Mr. Leschetizky, we have played that concerto a dozen times this year, and have never before taken such a tempo as this.' 'Am I your soloist or not?' asked he. 'Where I have this another place he held the pedal over two controversies, which gave rise to Leschetizky, 'If surprise upsets you,' said surprised in rehearsal than at the concert!'"

"On another occasion, his rehearsal was scheduled for five minutes past ten. 'You are thinking of beginning on the minute?' do it,' was the answer. 'We are supposed to a seat near the piano then,' replied Leschetizky, 'so that I can turn a handspring to the piano stool, for the first tone of mine will take at least half a minute to prepare if I do it well!'"

SINGING WATERS

Originally for Violin and Piano, now arranged as a piano solo, in response to numerous demands. Grade 4.

T. D. WILLIAMS

Con fuoco M.M. ♩ = 100

The musical score for "Singing Waters" is a piano solo arrangement. It begins with a tempo marking of "Con fuoco" and a metronome indication of 100 beats per minute. The key signature is one sharp (F#), and the time signature is 4/4. The score is divided into several sections with specific dynamics and articulations:
 - The first section starts with a forte (f) dynamic and includes sforzando (sfz) markings.
 - The second section features a piano (p) dynamic.
 - The third section includes a crescendo (cresc.) and a mezzo-forte (mf) dynamic, with the instruction "cantando" (singingly).
 - The fourth section is marked "meno mosso" (less motion) and includes a piano (p) dynamic.
 - The fifth section is marked "D.C.*" (Da Capo).
 - The sixth section is marked "cresc." and "sfz".
 - The seventh section is marked "ff" (fortissimo).
 - The eighth section is marked "allarg." (allargando).
 - The ninth section is marked "a tempo" and "ff".
 - The final section is the Coda, marked "D.C.*".

CORTÈGE DE PULCINELLA

PETITE MARCHÉ HUMORISTIQUE

THE ETUDE

A valuable study in the *staccato*, and in *dynamics*. By the celebrated opera composer. Grade 5.

R. LEONCAVALLO

Tempo di Marcia M.M. ♩ = 108

sempre stacc. assai $\text{\$}$

sf *subito* *p* *più sensibile il basso*

marc.

dim. *pp* *sf* *p subito*

cresc. *Fine* *sonoro con brio*

cresc. *ff* *p*

p *cresc. poco a poco* *f* *f* *f* *f*

cresc. sempre *sf*

sempre più cresc. *tutta la forza*

ravidamente dim. senza rallentare *sf* *p*

d.s. al fine

In old English style; very rollicking.
Grade 2½.

A COUNTRY DANCE

ERNEST NEWTON

Allegro M.M. ♩ = 108

p *cresc.* *cresc.* *mf*

cresc. *dim.* *cresc. mf*

PLAYING SOLDIERS

A new characteristic march, by the composer of the famous *Wooden Soldiers*.

Marcia, poco moderato M.M. ♩ = 108

SECONDO

LEON JESSEL

The musical score is written for piano and consists of 16 measures. It is in 2/4 time and the key signature has two flats (B-flat major). The tempo is marked 'Marcia, poco moderato' with a metronome marking of 108 beats per minute. The score is divided into two parts, with the second part labeled 'SECONDO'. The music features a melody in the right hand and a bass line in the left hand. The score includes dynamic markings such as *f* (forte), *mf* (mezzo-forte), and *f* (forte) again. There are also articulation marks like accents and slurs. The piece concludes with a section labeled 'Cantabile'.

PLAYING SOLDIERS

Marcia, poco moderato M.M. $\text{♩} = 108$

PRIMO

LEON JESSEL

The musical score for "Playing Soldiers" by Leon Jessel, Primo part, is written in 2/4 time and key of B-flat major. The tempo is Marcia, poco moderato, with a metronome marking of 108. The score is divided into several sections, each with its own dynamic marking and musical characteristics.

Section 1 (Measures 1-4): Starts with a forte (*f*) dynamic. The melody is characterized by a series of eighth notes and quarter notes, with a strong emphasis on the first measure. The bass line provides a steady accompaniment.

Section 2 (Measures 5-8): The dynamic shifts to piano (*p*). The melody continues with a similar rhythmic pattern, but the overall volume is reduced.

Section 3 (Measures 9-12): The dynamic increases to mezzo-forte (*mf*). The melody becomes more complex, featuring a series of sixteenth notes and eighth notes, with a strong emphasis on the first measure.

Section 4 (Measures 13-16): The section is marked "Cantabile" (Cantabile). The tempo is slower, and the melody is more melodic, featuring a series of quarter notes and half notes. The dynamic is mezzo-forte (*mf*).

The score includes various musical notations such as notes, rests, slurs, and fingerings. The key signature is B-flat major, and the time signature is 2/4. The tempo is Marcia, poco moderato, with a metronome marking of 108.

sf Fine p

f

D.O.

PRIMO

8

sf *Fine* *p*

sf *f*

D.C.

IN HARDANGERFJORD
BARCAROLLE

By a contemporary Danish Composer. Grade 5.

TRYGVE TORJUSSEN

Moderato un poco sostenuto

M. M. ♩ = 54

p *p ben cant.* *p*

pp e dolciss.

Fine *Poco più mosso* *f* *ff*

Copyright 1927 by Theodore Presser Co.

British Copyright secured

Musical score for "The Caravan" by Maurice Arnold. The score is written for piano and features a variety of dynamics including *p* (piano), *f* (forte), *meno f* (less forte), and *ad lib.* (ad libitum). The piece includes a section marked *molto rit.* (molto ritardando) and ends with a *al Fine* instruction. The score is in a key with one sharp (F#) and a 2/4 time signature.

An effective number in oriental style. Grade 3.

THE CARAVAN

MAURICE ARNOLD

Un poco sostenuto M.M. ♩ = 96

Musical score for "The Caravan" by Maurice Arnold. The score is written for piano and features a variety of dynamics including *mf* (mezzo-forte), *p* (piano), *mp* (mezzo-piano), and *cresc.* (crescendo). The piece includes a section marked *molto rit.* (molto ritardando) and ends with a *al Fine* instruction. The score is in a key with one sharp (F#) and a 2/4 time signature.

British Copyright secured

VALSE CHROMATIQUE

FRANCES TERRY

A valuable study piece; to be played with the hand "set" for passages derived from the *Chromatic Scale*. Grade 4½

Tempo di Valse M.M. ♩. = 72

The musical score is written for piano in 3/4 time, featuring a key signature of one flat (B-flat). It consists of seven systems of music, each with a treble and bass staff. The score includes various performance instructions and fingering numbers:

- System 1:** *mp leggiero*. Fingering: 5 4 3 2 1 2 3 4.
- System 2:** *mf poco rit.*
- System 3:** *rubato* and *legg.*
- System 4:** *p grazioso ed animato*.
- System 5:** *p dolce e poco rit.* and *l. h. p a tempo*.
- System 6:** *mp*.
- System 7:** *mf cresc.*

The first system of the musical score for 'Playing Jacks' consists of four staves. The top two staves are for the right hand, and the bottom two are for the left hand. The key signature is one flat (B-flat). The first staff has a 4-measure phrase, followed by a 2-measure phrase, and then a 4-measure phrase with a 4-measure continuation. The second staff has a 4-measure phrase, followed by a 4-measure phrase, and then a 4-measure phrase with a 4-measure continuation. The third staff has a 4-measure phrase, followed by a 4-measure phrase, and then a 4-measure phrase with a 4-measure continuation. The fourth staff has a 4-measure phrase, followed by a 4-measure phrase, and then a 4-measure phrase with a 4-measure continuation. The score includes dynamic markings such as *f* (forte) and *mf* (mezzo-forte), and tempo markings such as *allarg.* (allargando) and *accel.* (accelerando).

Characteristic; good finger play. Grade 2
 Allegro M.M. ♩ = 132

PLAYING JACKS

ANNA PRISCILLA RISHER

The second system of the musical score for 'Playing Jacks' consists of three staves. The top staff is for the right hand, and the bottom two are for the left hand. The key signature is one flat (B-flat). The first staff has a 4-measure phrase, followed by a 4-measure phrase, and then a 4-measure phrase with a 4-measure continuation. The second staff has a 4-measure phrase, followed by a 4-measure phrase, and then a 4-measure phrase with a 4-measure continuation. The third staff has a 4-measure phrase, followed by a 4-measure phrase, and then a 4-measure phrase with a 4-measure continuation. The score includes dynamic markings such as *mf* (mezzo-forte), *sfz* (sforzando), *logato dim.* (logato diminuendo), *rit.* (ritardando), *a tempo*, *cresc.* (crescendo), and *f* (forte). The system concludes with the word *Fine*.

ON THE TRAPEZE

THE ETUDE

Excellent light finger practice. Grade 2½.

WALLACE A. JOHNSON

Tempo di Valse M.M. ♩ = 144

The musical score for "On the Trapeze" is written for piano in 3/4 time, key of D major. It consists of 14 measures. The tempo is marked "Tempo di Valse M.M. ♩ = 144". The score includes various musical notations such as dynamics (mf, p, dim., rit., accel., a tempo, poco rit., f, mp, cresc., rall.), articulation (accents, slurs), and fingerings (1, 2, 3, 4, 5). The piece ends with a "Fine" marking and a "D.S." (Da Capo) instruction.

CHOOSE YOUR PIANO AS THE ARTISTS DO



Gieseking plays only the Baldwin



ONLY the Baldwin piano itself can reveal the reasons why it is the choice of the world's great pianists, both for the concert stage and their homes.

Gieseking, Bachaus, DePachmann, Carreras and scores of others find in the purity and finer resonance of Baldwin tone the perfect

expression of their art. The intimate response of Baldwin action fulfills every desire.

The Baldwin is a revelation to all who play it. Grands, uprights, players and Welte-Mignon (licensee) reproducing models. Prices, \$850 up. Convenient payments may be arranged with any Baldwin dealer.

THE BALDWIN PIANO CO., CINCINNATI

Baldwin



THURLOW LIEURANCE is known the world over for his success in searching out many hidden gems in the traditional tribal melodies of the North American Indian and he has given the world many beautiful songs based on genuine aboriginal melodies. His success in other fields of composition also is great as is demonstrated by the popularity of his *Romance in A*, *The Angelus*, *Felice*, *The Bird* and *the Babe*, etc., etc.

Lieurance's Successful Numbers
Are Published By

Theodore Presser Co.
1712-1714 CHESTNUT STREET
PHILADELPHIA, PA.

Beautiful, Distinctive and Filled with Fascinating Rhythmic Interest are the Compositions of THURLOW LIEURANCE

By the Waters of Minnetonka

An Indian Love Song

Published in the Following Arrangements:

Cat. No.	Title	Price
14561	Concert Edition, High Voice.....	\$0.60
12125	Concert Edition, Low Voice.....	.60
17550	Recital Edition, High Voice.....	.60
17446	Recital Edition, Low Voice.....	.60
16383	Vocal Duet.....	.50
12927	Piano Solo.....	.40
22912	Piano Solo (Concert Edition).....	.50
15218	Violin and Piano.....	.60
17860	Pipe Organ.....	.45
16048	Cello and Piano.....	.60
22911	Orchestra Fox Trot Transcription.....	1.50
16961	Orchestra, Vocal Accompaniment.....	.35
15565	Mixed Voices.....	.12
20016	Three-Part Chorus, Women's Voices.....	.12
20059	Men's Voices.....	.12
20207	Two-Part Chorus (With Violin Obbl.).....	.12

THE LEGEND OF MINNETONKA—Two lovers of the Sun and Moon clans of the Sioux Indians, loving against tribal law, fled to escape torture, and let themselves sink together into the waters of the lonely Northern lake. The silver ripples, it is told, mourn above them, and the winds bear the cry afar. But in the song they will arise from the depths of the lake for you; you will hear the steady and regular beat of their paddles and see the diamond-spray drip off in the moonlight as they pass, once again, in their ghost-canoe. A violin typifying the wind, if you choose, echoes the soft harmonies of the accompaniment, which rock to and fro on harp-strings, between the major key and its relative minor, in and out of that singular domain musicians know as the "added sixth" chord and its derivatives.

"Minnetonka" is Recorded on all Leading Makes of Records

Romance in A

A Great Favorite in each of the Following Arrangements:

Cat. No.	Title	Price
13017	Violin and Piano.....	\$0.50
17857	Pipe Organ.....	.40
13016	Piano Solo.....	.35

ROMANCE IN A

For Violin and Piano

By Thurlow Lieurance

Price, \$0.50



Copyright T. P. Co.

A Selected List of Compositions Utilizing Indian Themes Recorded and Harmonized by THURLOW LIEURANCE

Cat. No.	Title	Comp. pass	Price
9893	Aooah—Love Song from the Red Willo Pueblos. c-D		\$0.30
14235	By the Weeping Waters. ap-D		.40
16878	Canoe Song (Flute ad lib.).....	F-F	.60
16879	Canoe Song.....	E-E	.60
16880	Canoe Song.....	d-D	.60
16538	Dying Moon Flower.....	c-E	.30
16842	From Ghost Dance Canyon. g-F#		.50
17245	From Ghost Dance Canyon. b-a		.50
16585	From an Indian Village. d-g		.60
18704	Ghost Pipes.....	d-g	.50
18798	Ghost Pipes.....	b-E	.50
9895	Her Blanket—(Navajo) d#-C		.30
14543	Hymn to the Sun God. c-ab		.50
15220	In Mirrored Waters (Sioux) (with Flute).....	F-F	.75
16793	Indian Spring Bird.....	b-E	.40
	Ski-bi-bi-la.....	b-E	.40
16125	Indian Spring Bird.....	c-F	.40
16792	Indian Spring Bird.....	d-g	.40
16126	Indian Spring Bird.....	e-a	.40
9894	Love Song—From the Red Willo Pueblos.....	c-D	.30
9898	Lullaby (Wi-um).....	d-E	.40
15403	My Lark, My Love.....	E-F#	.30
9948	My Silver Throated Fawn (Sioux Love Song).....	c-F	.30
15404	O'er the Indian Cradle.....	E-a	.40
15068	Owl's Bleak Call, The (Flute ad lib.).....	c#-b	.50
9949	Pakoble—The Rose.....	d-E	.30
9897	Pa-Pup-Ooh—Deer Flower.....	b-E	.30
15067	Red Birds Sing O'er the Crystal Spring, The (Flute ad lib.).....	E-c	.60
16537	Rose on an Indian Grave.....	c-D	.40
17106	Rue—A Pueblo Love Song (Violin or Flute obbl.).....	c-Eb	.40
13731	Rue—A Pueblo Love Song.....	E-g	.40
17154	Sacrifice, The.....	b-B	.40
19893	Sa Ma Wei No.....	F-F	.40
19805	Song of the Maiden's Dream.....	A-E-b	.35
14049	Sioux Serenade, A (Flute ad lib.).....	d-g	.50
16146	Spirit of Woman, The.....	F-F	.40
16147	Spirit of Woman, The.....	d-D	.40
9896	Weaver, The (Flute ad lib.).....	b-E	.30
19032	White Water Ka Kelo.....	d-D	.50

Cat. No.	Title	Comp. pass	Price
17901	Where Cedars Rise.....	d-g	\$0.50
17902	Where Cedars Rise (Flute Obbl.).....	c-F	.60
17903	Where Cedars Rise.....	b#-Eb	.50
19459	Winnebago Lament.....	d-g#	.60

SONG COLLECTIONS
Songs of the North American Indian.....\$1.50
Indian Songs (Nir).....1.50

Cat. No.	Title	Comp. pass	Price
15322	American Indian Rhapsody (Orem).....		\$1.00
14234	By the Weeping Waters.....		.40
17752	From an Indian Village.....		.50
11854	Indian Flute Call and Love Song.....		.30
11452	Indian Suite.....		.40

PIANO—FOUR HANDS
17267 Sioux Scalp Dance (Orem).....\$0.60

Cat. No.	Title	Comp. pass	Price
16320	Spirit of Wauna, The.....		\$0.40
19432	Ghost Pipes (Cello ad lib.).....		.70
17694	Sioux Indian Fantasie.....		.60

FLUTE AND PIANO
17694 Sioux Indian Fantasie.....\$0.60

Cat. No.	Title	Comp. pass	Price
17856	Wi-um—Indian Lullaby.....		\$0.40
17858	From Ghost Dance Canyon.....		.50
17859	By Weeping Waters.....		.40

Cat. No.	Title	Comp. pass	Price
20109	By the Weeping Waters.....		\$0.12
15566	Lullaby.....		.08
15572	Love Song.....		.08
15567	My Lark, My Love.....		.08
15567	Pakoble—The Rose.....		.10
20108	Where Cedars Rise.....		.15

Cat. No.	Title	Comp. pass	Price
15606	Indian Spring Song (Three-Part).....		\$0.06
10938	My Silver-Throated Fawn (Two-Part Chorus).....		.08
10939	Love Song (Four-Part).....		.08
10940	Pakoble—The Rose (Three-Part).....		.08

MEN'S VOICES
20490 Where Dawn and Sunset Meet.....\$0.10

Representative Lieurance Compositions That Have Been Received With Great Favor

Cat. No.	Title	Comp. pass	Price
19332	Angelus, The.....	E-g	\$0.60
9176	At Parting.....	b#-C	.40
17753	Bird and the Babe, The.....	E-g	.50
17755	Bird and the Babe, The.....	c-E	.50
17754	Bird and the Babe, The (Flute Obbl.).....	dh-F	.60
8593	Felice.....	c-g	.50
15955	I Want to Go to Heaven Like a Feather in the Air (Chorus ad lib.).....	d-D	.40
13051	Maleana (Hawaiian Love Song).....	b#-Eb	.50
11307	My Spanish Rosa.....	c#-g	.50
12130	Nightingale and the Rose.....	E-c	.60
9488	Proposal.....	c-g	.50
13145	Sweet as an Angel's Tear.....	E-F#	.40
19421	To Celia.....	F-g	.60
19422	To Celia.....	d-Eg	.60

Cat. No.	Title	Comp. pass	Price
12933	All Smiles, Caprice.....		\$0.50
11600	Autumn Tints Waltz (Caprice).....		.40
13660	Beautiful Catalina, Barenolle.....		.50
16616	Coral Isle.....		.50
9499	Days of Pleasure Waltz.....		.60
19648	Donkey Trail.....		.40
11499	Down the Stream, Fly.....		.40
9080	Dukma, Spanish Dance.....		.60
9103	Fleeting Dream, Waltz.....		.60
9219	Just We Two Waltz.....		.50
11641	Lily Pond.....		.50
8606	Nightingale and the Rose Waltz.....		.50
11213	Silver Stream, Valse Caprice.....		.60
11020	Star Gleams, Valse Caprice.....		.50
7889	Tender Musings.....		.40
9071	Thy Graces, Valse Caprice.....		.60

PIANO SOLOS
12933 All Smiles, Caprice.....\$0.50
11600 Autumn Tints Waltz (Caprice)......40
13660 Beautiful Catalina, Barenolle......50
16616 Coral Isle......50
9499 Days of Pleasure Waltz......60
19648 Donkey Trail......40
11499 Down the Stream, Fly......40
9080 Dukma, Spanish Dance......60
9103 Fleeting Dream, Waltz......60
9219 Just We Two Waltz......50
11641 Lily Pond......50
8606 Nightingale and the Rose Waltz......50
11213 Silver Stream, Valse Caprice......60
11020 Star Gleams, Valse Caprice......50
7889 Tender Musings......40
9071 Thy Graces, Valse Caprice......60

Two Works of Great Credit to American Music
FROM THE DALLIES TO MINNETONKA
Five Impressions for the Pianoforte
By Thurlow Lieurance Price, \$1.25

A RICH pianistic feast is presented in this delightful little volume. Accomplished pianists will find here artistic novelties for concert use or personal enjoyment.

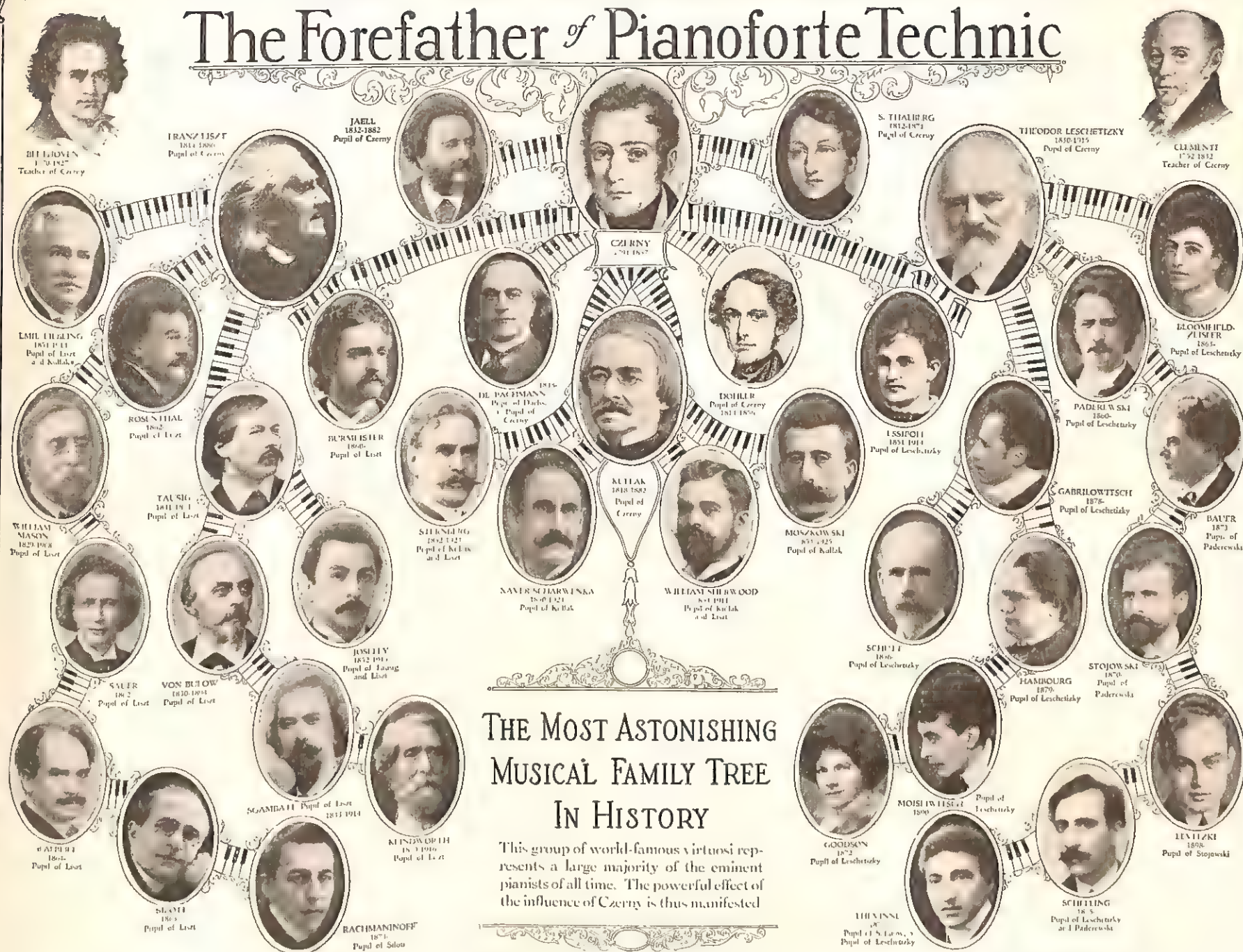
Cat. No.	Title	Comp. pass	Price
13211	George and His Father.....	d-E	\$0.20
13119	I Wonder Why?.....	d-F#	.25
17053	Paying More for It.....	c-C	.30
13984	Predicaments.....	d-g	.40
14107	Snapshots, Motive, "The Rooster and the Hens".....	c-E	.40
17055	"Um, Not Me!".....	F-F	.30

Cat. No.	Title	Comp. pass	Price
13661	Beautiful Catalina.....		\$0.60
18040	Bird and the Babe, The (Cello ad lib.).....		.60

A LIEURANCE PROGRAM
is something exceedingly interesting to present. Biographical information on this great American composer sent on request. The explanatory and legendary notes given in many of his Indian numbers when told an audience enhance the program considerably.

Two Works of Great Credit to American Music
FROM THE DALLIES TO MINNETONKA
Five Impressions for the Pianoforte
By Thurlow Lieurance Price, \$1.25
EIGHT SONGS FROM GREEN TIMBER
Poems by Chas. O. Roos Music by Thurlow Lieurance Price, \$1.50
THESE are wonder songs in the magical way in which they bring to you thro' the genius of the poet and the musician the heart beat of America's great outdoors.

The Forefather of Pianoforte Technic



THE MOST ASTONISHING MUSICAL FAMILY TREE IN HISTORY

This group of world-famous virtuosi represents a large majority of the eminent pianists of all time. The powerful effect of the influence of Czerny is thus manifested

(A complimentary copy, suitable for framing, of this remarkable group of pianists will be sent upon request.)

Copyright, Theodore Presser Co., 1927

CZERNY -- The Indispensable

Almost without exception, every illustrious pianist has emphasized the indispensable character of the studies of Carl Czerny for real accomplishment in modern piano study.

CARL CZERNY wrote over One Thousand Remarkable Pianoforte Studies.

Many of these are *Infinitely Superior* to others.

It is *Obviously Impossible* for the student to take up more than a very few of all the studies Czerny wrote.

Moreover, the ordinary Czerny studies are not graded in *Progressive Order*.

The Theodore Presser Co. therefore engaged EMIL LIEBLING to make a practical selection of the very finest, most productive and most interesting of all the Czerny studies and grade them in progressive order. Annotated and fingered according to the best Czerny traditions, these studies remain the very "Cream of Czerny," graded in progressive order from second to seventh grade in three books.

Emil Liebling was a pupil of Franz Liszt, Th. Kullak and Jos. Dachs, all of whom were famous pupils of Czerny.

The most modern of the modern composers, IGOR STRAVINSKY, says:

"I worked very hard with the works of Czerny, for whom I have very great admiration. He was a wonderful fellow, and many of his compositions are invaluable in forming a good pianistic education. He had a great temperament, and possibly did more for pianistic training than any other teacher of his time or since"

The "Cream of Czerny" has been collected, edited, annotated and graded in progressive order for the use of teachers and students in the volumes

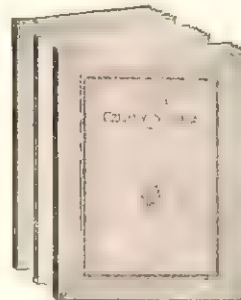
SELECTED CZERNY STUDIES

(The Famous "Czerny-Liebling" Series)

Edited by Emil Liebling

In Three Volumes

Price, \$1.00 Each Volume



These volumes make up one of the most valuable and noteworthy additions ever made to the technical literature of the pianoforte. The work represents a diligent sifting and careful selection of material from the entire works of Czerny, including all the popular opus numbers, together with many less known, but equally meritorious, studies. The success of the "Czerny-Liebling" volumes has been most flattering. Don't compare this famous "Czerny-Liebling" series with any ordinary Czerny collection.

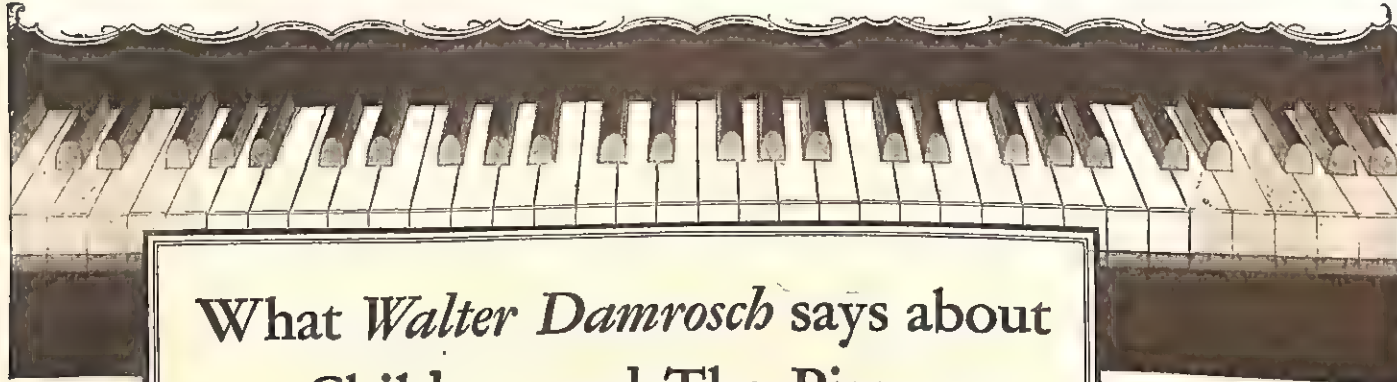
Every Teacher, every Student owes it to himself to see this Czerny-Liebling Series, carried in stock by Music Dealers everywhere. The publishers will be glad to send any one or all three volumes to established teachers for examination.

Published by

THEODORE PRESSER CO. 1712-1714 CHESTNUT ST. PHILA., PA.

THE PIANO

THE BASIC MUSICAL INSTRUMENT



What *Walter Damrosch* says about Children and The Piano

"EVERY child in our country should learn how to sing, and how to play upon at least one musical instrument. Among these the piano is perhaps the most practical for musical cultural purposes. Nothing should crowd out the opportunity for self-expression which can come to those who can play the piano with some degree of mastery."

Walter Damrosch
For forty-two years Conductor of the New York Symphony Orchestra,
and one of the foremost figures in music in America



PROBABLY no one is better qualified than Walter Damrosch to say just what part the piano should play in the life of every child. Forty-two years experience as Conductor of the New York Symphony Orchestra gives him unquestioned right to say that the piano is the most practical of all instruments for musical cultural purposes.

Walter Damrosch knows that the ability to play the piano brings an infinite pleasure both to those who play and those who listen. For the piano is the basic musical instrument—the foundation of all music.

What a wonderful nation of ours this would be if every child could play the piano with some degree of mastery!

The piano teacher of America is engaged in one of the most noble professions, that of enabling children to acquire the satisfaction, culture and happiness that belongs to those who can play the piano.

You should do everything in your power to increase the number of children studying the piano in your community. The National Piano Manufacturers' Association is prepared to co-operate with you in widening the scope of the basic musical instrument. Our sole ambition is to awaken in the hearts of all American parents the desire to have their children play the piano. We offer you our assistance in this great cause. It is our goal to make piano study a part of the cultural development of every child. The success of this movement is based upon our co-operation.

NATIONAL PIANO MANUFACTURERS' ASSOCIATION
247 Park Avenue ~ ~ New York, N. Y.

One of the very entertaining older classics. Grade 4.

JEAN PHILIPPE RAMEAU

1683-1764

Vivace

The musical score for 'Tambourin' is written for piano and bass. It begins with a treble and bass staff. The key signature has one sharp (F#), and the time signature is 2/4. The tempo is marked 'Vivace'. The score includes various dynamics: *f* (forte), *mf* (mezzo-forte), *p* (piano), and *cresc.* (crescendo). There are also markings for *molto tenuto* and *mf leggiero*. Fingerings are indicated by numbers 1-5. Specific markings 'a)' and 'b)' are placed above certain notes in the first system. The piece concludes with a final *cresc.* marking.

a) The figures in 16ths notes should be treated in an ornamental, lighter manner than the melody notes.

b) Figures like this are called "mordents" the first note of them bears the stress both rhythmically and melodically.

c) It will be easier to produce this odd accent by adding the upper E with the lower.

THE ETUDE

Op. 10, No. 2

Chopin

2/4

G major

f

dim.

cresc.

1 4 3 2 1 2 3 2 1 1 1

4 2 3 1 4 2 3 1 4 3 2 1

5 3 1 1 3 4 2 3 1 2 3 4 5 3 2 3

d) The subject, omitting its melodic notes, re-opens *here*.

BIRDS IN SPRINGTIME

R.S. MORRISON

A graceful drawing-room piece, affording good practice in *arpeggio* work and in triplet rhythms. Grade 3 $\frac{1}{2}$.

Moderato M.M. ♩ = 108

This image shows a page of musical notation for a piano piece. The title at the top is "Moderato M.M. ♩ = 108". The music is written for piano, indicated by the "p" marking. The key signature is one sharp (F#), and the time signature is common time (C). The notation consists of five systems, each with a treble and bass staff. The first system begins with a forte (f) dynamic. The second system continues the piece. The third system features a change in the bass line. The fourth system includes a "Fine" marking. The fifth system begins with a mezzo-forte (mf) dynamic. The notation includes various musical symbols such as notes, rests, and dynamic markings.

First system of musical notation for piano, featuring treble and bass staves. The treble staff contains several triplet figures. The bass staff provides harmonic support with chords and single notes. A mezzo-piano (*mp*) dynamic marking is present.

Second system of musical notation for piano. The treble staff continues with triplet patterns. A mezzo-forte (*mf*) dynamic marking is present.

Third system of musical notation for piano. The treble staff features more complex triplet and sixteenth-note passages. The system concludes with a double bar line and a *D.C.* (Da Capo) instruction.

TRIO section of musical notation, marked with a mezzo-forte (*mf*) dynamic. The treble staff has a new melodic line, while the bass staff continues with chords.

Fourth system of musical notation for piano. The treble staff has a more active melodic line. A forte (*f*) dynamic marking is present.

Fifth system of musical notation for piano. The treble staff continues with complex melodic figures. A forte (*f*) dynamic marking is present.

Sixth system of musical notation for piano. The treble staff features triplet and sixteenth-note patterns. The system concludes with a double bar line and a *D.C.* (Da Capo) instruction.

* From here go back to the beginning, and play to *Fine*; then play *Trio*.

FIELDS IN MAY
WALTZ

THE ETUDE

M.L. PRESTON

An idealized waltz form; but adapted for dancing, if not taken too fast. Grade 3.

Tempo di Valse M.M. $\text{♩} = 68-72$

The musical score is written for piano and bass. It begins with a treble clef and a key signature of one flat (B-flat). The tempo is marked 'Tempo di Valse M.M. $\text{♩} = 68-72$ '. The score is divided into several systems, each with a treble and bass staff. Dynamics include *mp* (mezzo-piano), *cresc.* (crescendo), *rit.* (ritardando), *a tempo*, *mf* (mezzo-forte), *accol.* (accelerando), *Fine*, and *D.C.* (Da Capo). The score includes various musical notations such as notes, rests, slurs, and fingerings (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5). The piece concludes with a double bar line and the marking *D.C.*

STROLLING ALONG

An interesting example of $\frac{6}{4}$ time; also a study in wrist *legato*. Grade 2 $\frac{1}{2}$

CARL A. PREYER

Moderato M.M. $\text{♩} = 72$

The musical score for "Strolling Along" is written for piano in 6/4 time. It begins with a tempo marking of Moderato and a metronome indication of M.M. 72. The key signature has one flat (B-flat). The score is divided into seven systems, each containing a treble and bass staff. The music features a variety of note values, including half notes, quarter notes, and eighth notes, often beamed together. Slurs are used extensively to indicate phrasing and legato playing. Fingerings are indicated by numbers 1-5. Dynamics range from mezzo-forte (mf) to pianissimo (pp). Specific performance instructions include "cresc." (crescendo), "f" (forte), "mf" (mezzo-forte), "espressivo", "rit." (ritardando), "a tempo", "dim." (diminuendo), and "pp" (pianissimo). The piece concludes with a final chord marked pp.

VALSE SÉRÉNADE

THE ETUDE
RENÉ DEMARET

VIOLIN

PIANO

Moderato

mf

pp

sec

Lento

mf

2^e corde

mf

rall.

pp

2^d time 8^{va} ad lib.
3^e corde

pp bien arpégé

p

rall.

a tempo

rall.

pp

This musical score is for a piano etude, consisting of seven systems of staves. The notation includes treble and bass clefs, key signatures of two flats, and various musical symbols such as notes, rests, and accidentals. Dynamics are indicated by letters like *p*, *f*, *pp*, *mf*, and *f*. Performance instructions include *rall.* (rallentando), *Fine*, and *appassionato*. The score also features repeat signs with first and second endings. A specific instruction "2^e corde" is written above the staff in the fifth system. The piece concludes with a double bar line and a final key signature change to one flat.

GRAND CHŒUR

CUTHBERT HARRIS

Prepare: { Sw. Full, Vox open
Gt. Full, Sw. coupled
Ch. Fute 8ft.
Ped. Full, Gt. coupled

A dignified *Grand Chorus*, with some neat modulations.

Moderato e maestoso M. M. $\text{♩} = 108$

Moderato e maestoso M.M. ♩ = 108

Manual

Pedal

Gt. *ff*

Sw. *mf* *cresc.* *mf*

Gt. to Ped. off

cresc. *mp* *cresc.* *a* *cresc.*

Gt. ff a tempo *poco allarg. ten.* *a tempo* *rall.* *Fine*

Ch. Flute 8ft.

Sw. to Oboe *p a tempo* *rall.* *a tempo* *Sw. mp*

Soft 16ft. coupled to Sw.

cresc. *dim.* *Sw. coup. Ch.* *Sw. Trem.*

Gt. *mf*
Trem. off

Gt. to Ped.

Full Sw.

mf

rall.

Gt. to Ped. off

add to Ped.

D.C.

DEEP RIVER

Traditional Negro Spiritual

Arr. by CLARENCE CAMERON WHITE

Largo, con moto M. M. $\text{♩} = 144$ *mp**senza cresc.*

Deep

riv - er!

My home is

o -

ver

Jor - dan.

*mp**meno p*

Deep

riv - er, Lord,

I

want to cross

Oh, don't you want to

*meno p**rit. poco a poco*Original *Tempo I.*

go

to that Gos - pel

feast?

That

Prom -

is'd

Land

where all is

*rit. poco a poco**marc. la melodia**dim. poco a poco**p**Poco più lento*

riv - er, Lord!

I

want to cross

peace.

Oh, deep

poco rit.

* The small notes are those of the original melody, but may effectively be reserved for the repetition introduced into the arrangement. If it be preferred to use the high notes both times they should be sung as softly as practicable, the first time.

Copyright 1927 by Theodore Presser Co.

British Copyright secured

WHEN I SURVEY THE WONDROUS CROSS

THE ETUDE

Words by
ISAAC WATTSMusic by
LAWRENCE HOPE

Andante molto sostenuto con espressione

mp

1. When I sur-vey the won-drous cross
2. For-bid it, Lord, that I should boast

mf *mp* *p* *mp* *rall.*

On which the Prince of Glo-ry died, My rich-est gain I count but loss,
Save in the Cross of Christ my God; All the vain things that charm me most, And pour con-tempt on
I sac-ri-fice them

mf *mp dolce* *mf* *mp* *rall.*

all my pride; My rich-est gain I count but loss, And pour con-tempt on all my pride.
to His Blood; All the vain things that

ten. *mf* *f con maestria* *rall.*

charm me most, I sac-ri-fice them to His Blood. See from His Head, His
Hands, His Feet,

mp dolce *poco rall.* *mf* *a tempo* *p Più mosso*

mp *dolce* *mf poco rall.* *a tempo* *melodia marcato*

poco rall. *e* *molto sostenuto* *mp a tempo cresc.*

Sor-row and love flow ming-ling down; Did e'er such love and sor-row

poco rall. *e* *molto sostenuto* *mp a tempo cresc.*

mf *cresc.* *f* *cresc.* *e* *rall.* *sf* *Con maesta*

meet, Or thorns com-pose so rich a crown? — Were the whole realm of na - ture —

mf *f* *rall.* *sf* *mp sostenuto*

mine, That were an offer - ing far too small, Love so am - az - ing, so Di -

cresc. *ff* *mp sostenuto*

f *con forza e rit.* *rit. al Fine* *ff*

vine, De-mands my soul, my life, my all, De - mands my soul, my life, — my all.

f *con forza e rit. al Fine* *ff*

BUT YOU'LL COME BACK SOME DAY

A. COOLING

CHRIS. LANGDON

mp *l.h.* *rall.*

1. Night is so si-lent and the lights are low, As I dream, dear heart, of
2. Now thro' a mist of dream there comes to me A vis-ion sweet to

you: — When Ros-es were bloom-ing in my gar-den, And life from all care seems free.
see. — I hear that voice I thought had gone, — For ev-er — far from me:

British Copyright secured

Now times have changed, and you have gone, Love still re-mains in my heart; — Could we but say good -
I fan-cy you are near a-gain, And we are back once more, — In that glo - ri -

rall. bye to pain And live the gold-en past a - gain. Refrain
ous gar-den, As we were in the days of yore. Now Sun has fad-ed in my gar - den,

Skies are no long-er blue, — If you knew how my heart was ach - ing, Yearn-ing each day for

you — Sad was the day we had to part, dear, Some fair - er face had won your

heart. You said, good-bye, dear, Left me to sigh, dear, But you'll come back some day. —

Educational Study Notes on Music in this Etude

By EDGAR ALDEN BARRELL

Singing Waters, by T. D. Williams.

The grace notes in theme one are exceptionally telling. Let them be lighter than the notes to which they lead.

The four-measure introduction is typical of what a good introduction should be. The second theme of *Singing Waters* "sings itself." The last eight measures of the piece constitute the coda.

This composition must be made very rhythmic. That there is music in the rushing of water is a well-known fact; if you are in doubt of this, listen carefully to the roar of the ocean, the babbling of a brook, or the thunderous peal of a cataract.

Cortège de Pulcinella, by R. Leoncavallo.

Ruggiero Leoncavallo, Italian dramatic composer, pianist and man of letters, was born in Naples, Italy, in 1858. He died in 1919. *I Pagliacci* (The Players), which is one of the favorite operatic offerings the world over, was his one really successful opera. *La Bohème* was not successful because it appeared a year after Puccini's opera of the same name. Leoncavallo also wrote many very fine songs and piano pieces.

This composer is what is generally known as a cosmopolite. He lived at various times in Egypt, Greece, Turkey, Germany, Belgium, Holland and other countries. In Paris, which he liked exceedingly, he resided for a long time. Leoncavallo visited the United States twice, in 1906 and in 1913.

This is a humorous, mock-heroic march. "Pulcinella" is the Italian word for "Punch." (The French equivalent of this, "Polichinelle," is probably familiar to you all.) The title therefore means, *The March of Punch*.

The little sequences and the humorous accents make this a very characteristic number. The word *rivardante* signifies "roughly," and the expression *subito più sensibile il basso* translates freely into "the bass is suddenly less accented."

The first eighth note in the left hand part must be strongly accented.

Country Dance, by Ernest Newton.

This is in two-part form, A-A, or if you prefer, A-A'. We would call your attention to the sequence in measures nine to twelve. A sequence is a series or progression of similar chords or intervals, in succession.

Throughout this dance make the left-hand part soft. The last two measures of the piece call for a ritard.

Playing Soldiers, by Leon Jessel.

Mr. Jessel has already been mentioned in these columns as the composer of the "Wooden Soldiers." This likewise military composition is as good as his former "success," perhaps even better.

Let the rhythm be very steady, and try to get a sort of stiffness into your playing typical of the toy soldiers. (By that we do not mean that your wrist or arms should be stiff.)

This is a jolly rousing piece. The *cantabile* theme is very lovely and memorable. Play it as expressively as possible.

In Hardangerfjord, by Trygve Torjussen.

Which means "In the Hardang Fiord." A fiord, or fjord, is a narrow inlet of the sea between high banks and rocks; it is a formation associated in our minds mainly with Norway.

Torjussen is a contemporary Norwegian composer and music critic. He was born in 1885, and received his musical training under Rosati in Rome and Wiehmayer and de Lange in Stuttgart. Torjussen has composed in all the musical forms, and has also written musical criticism for a Christiania newspaper. His piano pieces and songs are making him well-known throughout the world.

A small pair of hands will find the left-hand part in this piece occasionally very taxing. The first theme is simple but effective; the second is more typical of Torjussen's usual style.

Observe the nine-eight measures interposed between the six-eight. This practice is not at all illogical when used with proper restraint, and it frequently produces fine results.

The analysis of the piece is as follows:

- 2 measures: Introduction.
- 16 measures: first theme.
- 16 measures: first theme transposed an octave higher and a countermelody added. This is repeated.
- 12 measures: second theme; repeated; then
- 7 measures: to return of the first section.

The Caravan, by Maurice Arnold.

A fine musical picturization of the dreariness of the desert; it is very Russian in character, and might easily have come from the pen of César Cui or Rimsky-Korsakoff.

Note in measure six the effectiveness of the altered supertonic triad (B flat, D, F) over A in the bass. This chord, if in the first inversion, would be called a Neapolitan sixth.

The coda of *The Caravan*—last four measures—is very beautiful indeed. Its first measure, containing the F \sharp , after all the previous F natural, is an inspiration.

The major ending to the piece, though an oasis had been reached just when the heat and dreariness of the vast desert seemed most oppressive. *The Caravan* is most excellent recital material.

Valse Chromatique, by Frances Terry.

This composition of Miss Terry's is not calculated to lull an infant to sleep. However, it is first-rate study material and if you will practice it conscientiously it will certainly do wonders for your accuracy and fingering. The combination of three-four time and triplets is somehow reminiscent of Schubert's E flat *Impromptu*.

This piece is in G minor; the first measures are in the dominant of that key.

For the student who has mastered his chromatic scales, this valse will offer scarcely any difficulty whatsoever. The pedal point on G, toward the end of the number, is of good effect. If the accompaniment is kept subdued, and the gradations of tone in the right hand part are carefully thought out, this *Valse Chromatique* will gain perceptibly in charm.

Playing Jacks, by Anna Priscilla Risher.



ANNA PRISCILLA RISHER

Playing Jacks is fine practice in steadiness of rhythm, a neglected point with nearly all pupils.

The notes marked staccato, but slurred, are to be played "half staccato," and the places marked *sf* (*sforzando*) must be executed as indicated.

The theme of the composition is based on the tonic triad, F-A-C.

Miss Risher is well known as one of the foremost women composers in the United States. She is a composer who always has "something to say," and she seldom says that something in anything other than a very clear and pleasing manner. She would never, for instance, write such a circuitous sentence as the second in this paragraph.

Birds in Springtime, by R. S. Morrison.

Professor R. S. Morrison is one of the leading musical educators in the country, and one of the best-known piano composers. For sixteen years (1884-1900) he taught music in various colleges throughout the middle west. His composing dates from the year 1885. Professor Morrison now resides in Adrian, Michigan.

This piece is filled with all the joy of the spring sunshine and the budding greenery. The first theme consists of an ascending arpeggio, in triplets. Always, in triplets, accent the first note much more than the other two. The second theme, in the dominant, is not spaced so widely as the first and hence is well-contrasted to the former.

The *Trio* is in the sub-dominant. In this, the triplets still persist, though occasionally a sense of repose is felt.

The last five measures of the piece form an effective *codetta* (small coda).

On the Trapeze, by Wallace A. Johnson.



WALLACE A. JOHNSON

Wallace A. Johnson was born in Plainville, Connecticut, and lives at present in Pasadena, California. He is a highly successful and very "dependable" composer; and out in Pasadena they say that he is also one of the best piano tuners in the State.

This is a clever and pleasing sketch, and the eight measures which precede each of the several sections are doubtless meant to represent the swinging of the trapeze between the various hair-raising feats.

Tambourin, by Jean Philippe Rameau.

Notice first of all that a pedal point, E, runs throughout the entire piece. This E must be strongly accented wherever so marked, for otherwise the composition loses much of its color and meaning.

The tied-over fourth beat in the right-hand part at the beginning of the last section is splendid.

This whole composition demands what has previously been spoken of in this column as a "dry" or "brittle" tone.

Add an "e" to "Tambourin" and you will get the English equivalent of Rameau's title. Rameau, who has been called "the creator of the modern science of harmony," was born in Dijon in 1683, and died in Paris in 1764. For several years his operas dominated the French stage; besides, his operas he wrote a multitude of compositions for the clavichord.

Fields in May, by M. L. Preston.

To stroll down a lovely meadow in Maytime is an inexpressible delight, a sensory intoxication second to few others we know of. Express, therefore, in this piece the beauty and the happiness of the scene described so well by Mrs. Preston in her waltz.

The second theme is in B flat, the sub-dominant of the main tonality.

There are really no difficulties in this piece though certain measures of the right-hand part will gain by being practiced separately.

(Continued on Page 321)



"A Lovely Small Grand"

is the invariable comment when musicians try our Five Foot Colonial Model. Petite enough for the tiniest home, of Puritan simplicity in design, yet its wonderful volume and quality of tone, superb workmanship and finish, proclaim it a piano extraordinary.

Ivers & Pond PIANOS

Combine the fine traditions of old time Boston piano building with the most advanced scientific ideas. Built, as from the first, in *but one quality—the best*—by the same interests, with the same artistic ideals, they are used in over 600 institutions and 75,000 homes.

A new catalogue showing latest style tendencies in Uprights, Grands and Players mailed on request. *Write for it.*

How to Buy

If we have no dealer near you, we can supply you *from our factory* as safely and advantageously as if you lived nearby. Distance is no obstacle. Liberal allowance for old pianos in exchange. Attractive easy payment plans. For catalogue, prices, and information of much value to any intending buyer, *write now.*

Ivers & Pond Piano Co.

141 Boylston Street, Boston, Mass.

THE OLD GREEKS who still rank fairly high among thinkers were much given to sitting around in the grove of Academus and entertaining each other with wise sayings. Then, as now, they were trying to learn what is the chief end of man, the ultimate, the irreducible unit, the meaning of wisdom, the nature and function of philosophy, and so on. Finally, one of them, Thales, I think, closed the debate with the statement, "Know thyself," meaning that there, within, is the fountain of wisdom. Centuries later Pope voiced the same thing when he said, "The proper study of mankind is man." In the language of today it means, "Think for yourself." Do not be afraid to think. Approach every subject with an open mind and follow the truth no matter where it leads.

The habit of original thinking is one of the most important things a student of singing can learn. Most of us believe that we must get our ideas from someone who is greater than we are, and we measure their value by the greatness of the man. Many of us pass through the stage where we believe that whatever we read in a book must be true, and we accept it without question, and thus store our minds with what others have thought and give little attention to thinking things out for ourselves. This habit of accepting the conclusions of others accounts for there being so few original thinkers, so few people of quick and accurate judgments. A small number do the original thinking and the rest of us are merely an echo. The truth of this is so obvious that it need not be supported with argument.

The Meaning of Teaching

AS I APPREHEND it, the aim of teaching is not so much to impress one's own ideas on the pupil, but rather to help him to form the habit of thinking for himself. In other words to teach him how to teach himself.

If the student merely remembers what is told him and is satisfied therewith, he is not getting from his study what he should. But if the ideas given by the teacher stimulate his mental processes to original thinking, his growth will be rapid.

Some students never get the best there is in the teacher because they accept what is imparted to them without question or comment, doubtless thinking that silence in the presence of the teacher is the proper attitude. Such mentalities make teaching very difficult. But if the student has an appreciative and inquiring mind he inspires the teacher and gets the best he has to give. Given such a student and a conscientious teacher, what they will do for each other is almost boundless. Some students get far more from a lesson than others do from the same teacher, because they are ready for more, and their readiness, alertness and interest inspire the teacher. Inspiration is as necessary to good teaching as it is to prophecy.

When the student has learned how to approach a subject, how to weigh and compare ideas and form accurate judgments, he has achieved something the value of which can scarcely be estimated. Many never get it because they have not been made to feel its importance. Hence when they teach they merely pass along another's ideas. Needless to say that they never rise higher than their teacher: on the contrary they always fall a little short, and their progress ends the moment they stop studying.

Looking Within

ALONG EXPERIENCE as an educator has taught me that a majority of students think that all they learn must come to them from others and are entirely unaware of the great mental storehouse they have within. That each one has greater mental resources than he suspects

The Singer's Etude

Edited for April

by

D. A. CLIPPINGER

It is the Ambition of THE ETUDE to Make This Voice Department
"A Vocalist's Magazine Complete in Itself"

On the Subject of Teaching

may be easily proven. Let him select a theme and begin to think about it and write down what he thinks. He will find that the longer he thinks about the subject the more he has to write, for the germs of all truth are in the mentality of every one, and it is only necessary to learn to think to discover what a vast treasure house one has to draw upon.

A thing which interferes seriously with original thinking is the limitations with which students are so apt to hedge themselves about. During a long experience in trying to help students make the most of themselves I have learned that practically every one has, in some degree, fixed his boundaries. He has decided just about how high he can rise. In most instances these convictions have no foundation in fact, for the beginner has no basis for forming accurate judgments. At best his conclusions are only opinions, which, as is well known, require no judgment. But these attitudes of limitation interfere greatly with the student's growth and make the work of the teacher difficult. The student, who has thus limited himself, rarely approaches the subject with an open mind; because if he does he is soon thinking beyond what he believes to be his possibilities. Oftentimes the teacher finds there is much to do in getting rid of preconceived notions before the student is really ready to receive instruction. So long as this limited idea of his possibilities obtains he will do little or no original thinking. A great philosopher once said that he did not learn philosophy from books and teachers but from his own thinking.

If one gets nothing from his university course save what he gleams from textbooks he has little that is practical to carry away with him. But if during that time he learns how to study, how to think for himself, everything will be open to him. He will have a logical basis for his judgments. His conclusions will be the result of accurate thinking.

Inspiration

THAT WHAT IS known as inspiration should be present in teaching will surely be admitted. Primarily the responsibility for this rests upon the teacher. In order to get the best results and make

his teaching effective he must awaken in the student an enthusiasm and love for his work. Inspiration is that which comes with a deep love for one's work and enables him spontaneously to say and to do things better than would be possible under ordinary conditions. The greatest things in the world are done by inspiration. A lesson that is barren of inspiration is not much of a lesson; at any rate it is not what a lesson should be. The best singing and teaching are done under its influence. Nothing is so contagious. If the teacher has it the student is almost certain to catch it.

Is Music Easy?

ANOTHER THING that often interferes with progress is a belief, not uncommon among students, that music ought to be easy for them. They like music. They will tell you that they are "wild about it." Most people are charmed by a "concord of sweet sounds," and they accept this liking as an evidence of talent; and to one who has talent music ought not to be difficult. What is talent for if it is not to make things easy? Consequently they shy at the kind of study that requires concentration, perseverance, industry. Many go on the rocks at this point and begin to cast about for something easier. If the teacher is too insistent it becomes a legitimate excuse for changing teachers.

Looking back over the years I can recall many otherwise estimable young people who spent a considerable number of years going about from teacher to teacher looking for some one who would make it easy for them, someone who would train their voices without any effort on their part. The peculiar phase of this aberration is that each one is thoroughly convinced that not one of the teachers understood his voice.

It may not be amiss to say once more to young students that to become a good singer and a good musician, as every singer should be, is a tremendous undertaking. No other branch of study requires such concentration, industry, perseverance, and sacrifice of many things which seem important to young people. One must have within himself that driving power that rides over everything that opposes or

interferes. Further, one must be a constant and persistent student as long as he sings. He will not be with teachers all of his life but he must have cultivated within himself the spirit of study, of investigation in order to keep abreast of his times. Otherwise he drops behind and is soon forgotten.

Better Teaching

AT ALL CONVENTIONS of music teachers, national and local, great stress is laid on raising the standard of teaching. It is unanimously agreed that we ought to teach better. This speaks well for our modesty. We cheerfully admit that there is still some mediocrity in the fraternity, that there is still a considerable amount of voice teaching that is not up to grade. On these occasions we do not stop with bald statements of fact but we suggest ways and means whereby our shortcomings may be overcome. Of course, these imperfections have existed ever since teaching began; but that is no reason why they should continue. A lie is no nearer the truth because it has been believed a long time or by a large number of people.

Granting that the standard of voice teaching is not as high as it should be, how shall we improve it? The only way to change an effect is to change the cause. The remedy is easily named but not so easily applied. If we are to teach better it means that we must be better prepared before we begin teaching. It means not only longer and better voice training but better musicianship. Lack of musicianship has been charged against voice teachers since time out of mind, and not altogether unjustly. When one discovers that he has a voice the impulse to sing becomes altogether overwhelming; and the hard grind necessary to gaining musicianship strikes many as drudgery, as a treadmill, and they evade as much of it as possible.

This is a restless age. "Hurry up" is the slogan. Everything moves so rapidly that students in all lines find it difficult to settle down quietly to long periods of study. On all sides we hear it voiced that the most difficult thing in teaching is to hold students long enough to give them the right kind of preparation. There is a tremendous urge to get before the footlights, or to earn money. Some of their arguments are hard to meet. One says, "I must get out and teach: I am out of money." Another says, "So and so hasn't studied any longer than I have and he is teaching." And so this goes on; and at the next annual meeting we discuss ways and means to raise the standard of teaching. That the only way to improve the grade of teaching is to improve the teacher is apparent. Further, we all know that all mistakes in voice teaching are due to errors of judgment. This matter of judgment is worth considering for a moment.

Musical Judgment

FORMING A JUDGMENT involves comparison, resemblance, identity, and relation in general. Every human being is continually forming judgments in this way. From morning till night the moment anything is presented to us this process of forming a judgment begins and a conclusion of some kind is reached before the subject is dismissed. Thus the processes of logic are operating in some degree in every human mind, and the aim of all logical reasoning is to reach a conclusion based on absolute fact. The basis of one's judgment is his experience, and the validity of his judgment is governed by the breadth and nature of his experience. The voice teacher, most of all, needs a logical mind. From the beginning of voice production to the end of interpretation he is every moment called upon to form instantaneous judgments; and the character

The Words, and Legato

By H. E. Hughes

ONE WHO ever heard Patti sing the *Batti, Batti*, from "Don Giovanni," or such deathless songs as "Home, Sweet Home," or "The Last Rose of Summer," never can forget the magic with which her words linked themselves liquidly on a stream of perfect tone. That was the acme of beautiful song. Others have thrilled by some individual quality which brought fame. "Patti" and "perfect singing" were synonymous.

Now none may hope to acquire that voice of superlative charm which was

Patti's right by birth. But much of her skill in the beautifully sung word is possible to many.

On the vowel sound which happens to be most easily sung by your particular voice, vocalize a phrase with the most beautiful tone of which you can conceive. Do this with the utmost freedom of tone. When this is acquired, then, while the tone continues to flow in all its beauty, produce the well-linked words without in any way impeding the course or quality of tone. Herein lies one of the greatest secrets of the charm of song.

and quality of these judgments will depend entirely upon the breadth and soundness of his musical experience—in other words, upon how well he has been trained.

A bare assertion is neither knowledge nor judgment. Merely believing a thing is true is no basis for a judgment. In the realm of belief is where all theorizing is done; and we are asked to believe the most astounding assertions as to the nature and function of the different parts of the vocal instrument, none of which could stand the test of a sound judgment. The world, and this includes the singing world, has reaped many a sorry crop of disappointment due to believing a thing without subjecting it to the searching analysis necessary to forming a judgment. Only a trained musician can form accurate judgments in the training of a singer. This is what the singing fraternity has in mind in its attempts to raise the standard of teaching. It is trying to check, to some extent at least, the immature teaching of which there is far too much. To this end the best teachers are urging their students to longer periods of preparation, not only in vocal study but also in musicianship, with emphasis on theory and piano. The piano is the most practical instrument in the world. By means of it the student may acquaint himself with the best of the entire musical product of the ages. The study of the piano will give the vocal student an acquaintance with the melodic and harmonic elements of music which he can get in no other way. If he is wise he will not neglect his piano study. The urge for better preparation is becoming more insistent every year and is certain to continue. That it will be effective there can be no doubt.

Things that are Bothersome

WHEN ONE TAKES his first voice lesson there is little that goes well. The tone is likely to be thick, harsh, breathy, thin, small. He may find himself short of breath. The phrase dies while he is trying to hold it. In the upper part of his voice the tone is hard to produce and it hurts his throat. These are a few of the symptoms of the untrained voice. What is training supposed to do for such a voice? Will it make a perfect voice of it? Hardly likely. Perfect voices are scarce. I do not recall one at this moment.

Training may remove every one of the imperfections mentioned and yet it may not be a perfect voice. We must not make the mistake of believing that training is everything. The belief that a good voice teacher should be able to make a perfect voice out of any kind of a vocal instrument is rather too prevalent. It is not well to lean too heavily on the method. Even vocal methods have their limitations, although this is rarely admitted.

A good voice teacher should be able to give anyone a perfect use of his vocal instrument, but there his responsibility ends. The singer may not have a perfect instrument in his throat, in which event to expect the voice teacher to do what nature failed to do is asking too much.

There are some millions of violins on earth but only a few "Strads." Violins range from the rare old Italian instruments down to the five-dollar conservatory fiddle; and voices do pretty much the same thing. The principles of acoustics apply to voices no less than to violins. The construction of vocal instruments, their materials and form, vary greatly; and to produce a great voice the form must be acoustically right. A voice with an imperfect vibrator or imperfect resonating cavities will never be great, no matter how perfect the vocal method may be. This may not be cheerful reading to vocal students; but it is the truth. All a vocal method can do is to make the most possible of the student's natural equipment.

But this need not occasion despair. A good pianist will make any kind of a piano that is in tune sound well; and a good singer can do the same with any fairly good voice.

The point to be emphasized here is that the voice and the singer are two different things, and that good singing depends at least as much on the musical training of the singer as it does upon the proper development of his voice. This has been stressed ever since the beginning of the art of singing and in all probability it will be necessary to continue it to the end of time.

Tone Production

ARTICLES on the voice are written primarily for vocal students. Professional singers pay little attention to them. We are particularly concerned with having the student know the most important things relating to tone production, to have a clear mental vision of what he is undertaking.

All manufactured instruments are played with the hands; but the vocal instrument is played with ideas. If the ideas controlling the voice are right the tone will be good; but if the idea of tone, the tone concept, be wrong, and the idea of control of the voice be wrong, then all is wrong. Therefore the most important thing is the ear; and this applies to both teacher and pupil.

Learning to sing is largely learning to listen intelligently. The ear is to the singer what the eye is to the painter. The painter criticises his expression through his eye. The singer criticises his expression through his ear. In both instances it is the taste that criticises. What one is musically manifests itself in his taste. If one's taste were sufficiently refined, learning to use his voice properly would not be difficult. The problem confronting the teacher is that of making an unformed taste produce beautiful tone. The voice improves as the student's ear, which is his taste, improves.

Breath Control

EVERYTHING that has ever been affirmed of voice training has at one time or another been categorically denied. The favorite method of alleged genius is to deny everything in toto and start with a clean slate. Notwithstanding, it can scarcely be denied that the use of the breath is necessary in singing, and it often happens that the supply is inadequate. Why is this? Speaking entirely from my own experience as a teacher, I affirm that this is never due to a lack of breath capacity. In fact the problem in breath management is to control the flow of breath, to convert it into voice without wasting it.

A thing so vitally associated with life, as well as with singing, ought not to baffle human understanding; but there is a wide divergence of opinion on how the breath should be taken and controlled. There is neither space nor inclination to discuss these methods. I have always succeeded in getting rid of difficulty in singing long phrases by looking carefully after two things. First, the vocal cords must vocalize all of the breath, convert it into sound waves. If they are not doing this, if breath is escaping without being vocalized, no system of breath control can operate successfully. Second, the diaphragm must function properly. The diaphragm is the resisting muscle, and it resists only when it is vitalized. In the process of vitalizing or contracting it moves downward and forward. As long as it remains vitalized it will resist the pressure from without and regulate the flow of breath. The moment it devitalizes, its controlling power is gone.

The result of my observation is that those who have trouble in singing long phrases lose control of the diaphragm at

(Continued on Page 313)

OVER 200 YEARS OF MUSICAL INSTRUMENT MAKING

WURLITZER

REG. U. S. PAT. OFF.

Studio Player



Music fills the evening hours with contentment

WURLITZER

PIANOS
UPRIGHTS
\$475 to \$295
PLAYERS
\$650 to \$445
INTERPRETIVE
\$2,700 to \$545
GRAND
\$2,500 to \$625
PERIOD
GRANDS
\$5,000 to \$850
REPRODUCING
\$5,500 to \$675

THOSE who do not possess a Wurlitzer piano in their home cannot appreciate the enjoyment, the refinement, the tranquility and added attractiveness this small investment brings.

The Wurlitzer Studio Player Piano, shown above, while so small that it fits nicely into the smallest room, hallway or alcove, possesses a beautiful tone of full volume, and an exceptionally easy action, making it easier than any other piano for children to play.

With this unusual opportunity to brighten your home with the best in music, surely you will want to possess a Wurlitzer piano.

Grand Piano Division
De Kalb, Ill.

WURLITZER

Upright Division
N. Tonawanda, N. Y.

Dealers and Branches Everywhere

Studio Player \$445 and up. Convenient terms gladly arranged
f. o. b. factory

Mail this Coupon for Free Beautiful Portfolio

WURLITZER, North Tonawanda, N. Y.

Without obligation, send me beautiful portfolio of Wurlitzer Studio Player Pianos showing how wonderfully these little pianos fit into small rooms.

Name _____ Address _____

N. T. 7

SINCE the opening number will be brilliant in character the one immediately following may advantageously be broad and sustained; this will depend on the exact quality of the first number, to which the second should offer sufficient contrast. Such numbers as the Stamitz "Andante," "Andante from Symphonie Pathétique," Tschaikowsky; "Ave Maria," Arcadelt-Liszt; "Aria from Concerto X," Handel; have been found useful in this position. This number, while it should be very pleasing in character, should not be too light; it is not wise to put the sweets too early in the meal.

Following upon it must come, for relief, a number full of movement. It may be staccato, and should certainly be something fairly rapid and scintillating, that the audience may not settle down to a staid mental pace but be stirred to a certain alertness or nimbleness of thought. Such numbers as "Toccata," Le Froid des Mereaux; "Prelude in D minor," Clérambault; "Gavotte" Martini; "Minuet," J. J. Rousseau, may be found suitable. There are many gay and brilliant little numbers, but the lightest tones must be saved for later in the program.

Program Notes

THE SECOND PART of this section of the program, or the small section following upon this, may well be historical in character; made up of pre-Bach or other early music. This affords a certain mental, and what might be called a social stimulus, as it effects that broadening of the interests and sympathies which makes for wider culture. It will help if the background of such numbers is made clear and picturesque by means of program notes or verbal explanations. If he writes such notes the recitalist must not neglect to put himself in the place of the man in his audience who is without specialized musical education and must make a point of telling what will win the attention of a person with a general interest in human affairs but having no concern whatever with the technical analyses of the professional. Program notes for average audiences should give human information which will increase the enjoyment of the moment and add something to the average store of culture.

But no picturesqueness or charm of program notes will help enough if a number is inherently dull. There are some musicians whose historical interest is so keen that they are firmly convinced within themselves that all music bearing an early date is sufficiently interesting to be included on a recital program. By no means. The proportion of dull music written in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries was greater than it is today, for composers were bending their energies to the solution of technical problems, and caring much more about the various ways in which they could work with a certain material than about the attractiveness of the material itself. Hence much of their work is devoid of the essentials of melody and charm. But, on the other hand, there is much that will delight a present day audience, even one which is quite "unmusical." For the proper interpretation of this music it is necessary that the player spend much of himself in "feeling himself into" the period, that he may present these old numbers with clearness of line and gracious rhythm, for these are the supreme qualities which must be brought to their interpretation.

The question of registration rears its head so often that a few words about it are ventured here. Many pieces lose their character unless the player reduced his organ to the simple terms of the primitive instrument for which they were written.

The Organist's Etude

Edited for March by

Clarence Dickinson and Helen A. Dickinson

It is the Ambition of THE ETUDE to make this Organ Department
"An Organist's Etude Complete in Itself"

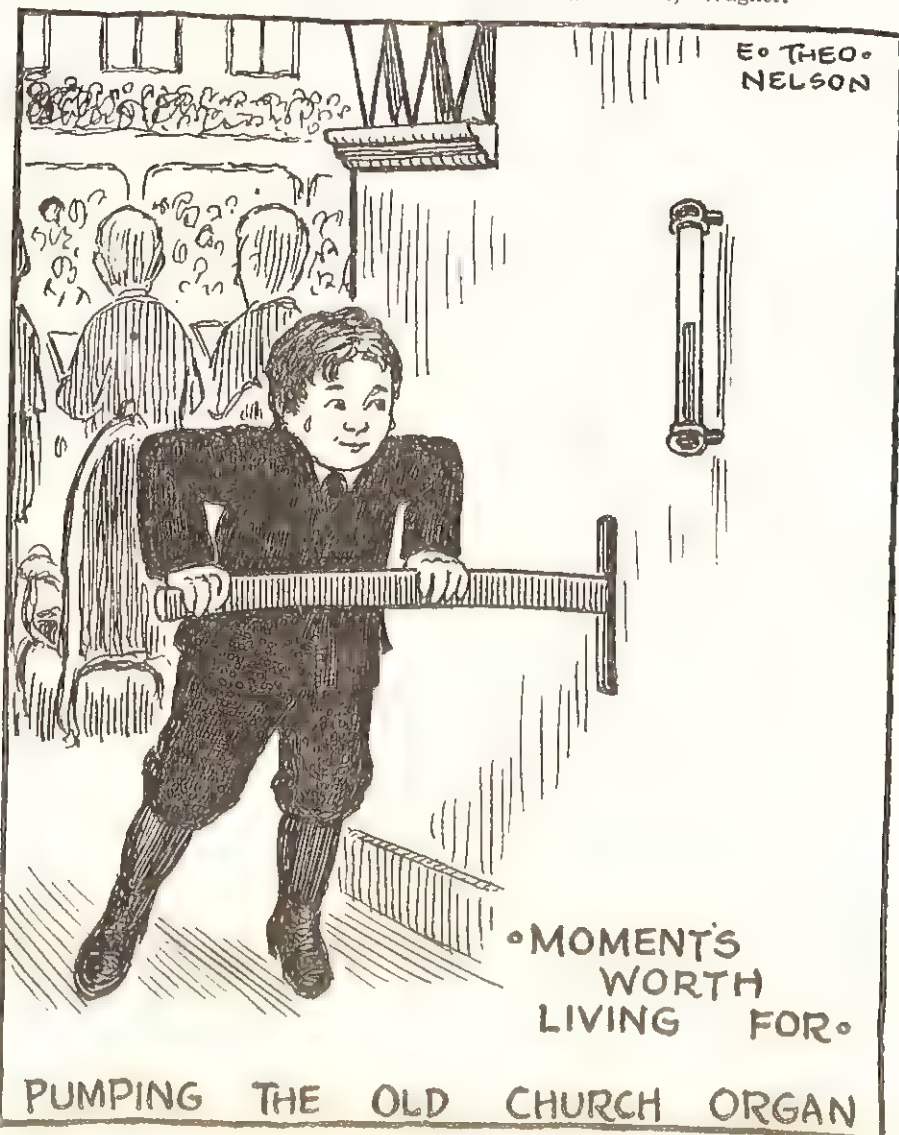
The Building of an Organ Recital Program and the Psychology Which Should Govern It Part II

When this is done they take on a delightfully archaic quality, refreshing, sometimes amusing. Others again, bigger or more impressionistic, blossom out into exquisiteness only with the judicious employment of the resources of the modern organ. So might their composers have dreamed them. And, in any case, the limited registration proper to an archaic instrument should never be employed for too long a time at one stretch, as the audience—even an audience of organists—will weary of it and be lost in boredom.

The Historical Section

THIS historical section may properly lead into the big Bach number, or whatever is played to take the place of Bach. Upon this—let us say a Bach Prelude and Fugue—should follow something of emotional quality; it may even be a short emotional Bach number such as the *Arioso*. "Do Stay Here," from the "Capriccio on the Departure of My Beloved Brother;" the "Air in D;" the "Aria in F" from "Sonata in D minor;" the "Sonatina in E flat;" "Praeludium in E flat minor," some of the Choral Preludes.

If this section is very serious it is sometimes well to add also one of the gayer little Bach numbers. But the idea here is to make a transition from the very defined formalism of, say, a Bach Fugue, with its strongly intellectual quality (and I do not mean by this that it is devoid of emotional quality)—to make a transition to the next number, which should be the emotional climax of the program. This number is set thus late in the program that the audience may be at its very best, perfectly prepared for it; yet it must not come any later lest they should begin to be weary before it is reached. This piece will be one out of all your repertory which, at the time, appeals to you most strongly as possessed of the most poignant dramatic quality, the deepest feeling. Among such numbers are César Franck's "Pièce Héroïque," Liszt's "Fantasia and Fugue on B-A-C-H;" (if a long Bach Fugue has not been used just before it); Liszt's Variations, "Weimen, Klagen" (the Bach Themes); Held's "Prayer for Peace" and "Introspection;" Reubke's "Psalm XCIV," in whole or in part; *Finale* to "Symphonie Pathétique," Tschaikowsky; Overture to "Tristan and Isolde," Wagner.



With the great Bach number so shortly followed by the most impressive dramatic or emotional number, the climax is reached and passed. Now the artist's business is to effect a reconciliation between the transcendental world of ideas and emotions and the real world of everyday life to which all must shortly return. He must therefore follow this number with one which, while not too great a shock, that is to say, not too far removed in spirit, from the foregoing yet shall relax the strain. Such numbers as the Dvorak "Goblin Dance" with its whimsical fancifulness conjoined to a poetic melody; the Massenet "Angelus" with its union of gaiety and seriousness; Russell's "Bells of Ste. Anne de Beaupre;" Kinder's "Moonlight;" Novak's "In the Church," may be found to suit.

The Lighter Section

THEN FOLLOW the lighter numbers, graceful or fanciful, such as Stoughton's "In a Chinese Garden;" Nevins' "Will o' the Wisp;" DeLamar's "Fountain;" Wolf-Ferrari's "Dance of the Angels;" Tschaikowsky's "Danse des Mirallons;" or such a happy and popular number as the Paderewski "Minuet." This may be followed by a touch of humour, as in Liadow's "Musical Snuff-box," Yon's delicious humoresque, "The Primitive Organ," or some other number in this vein. Then comes the most human number on the program; we are getting down to earth again, but poetically; therefore this is the place for a short "Meditation," "Even-song" or "Revery," or, if you like to play a Cradle Song, use it here—there are many lovely ones.

And now a joyous, brilliant finish, full organ! This number fulfils somewhat the same function, but reversed, as the opening number on the program, and some pieces are suitable for use in either position. Effective numbers are of the character of the Widor "Toccata" in Symphony V; the Vienne "Finale," Symphony I; Mulet's "Toccata, Thou art the Rock" from "Byzantine Sketches;" the Sibelius "Finlandia;" Tschaikowsky's "Overture 1812" (cut a bit); Schubert's "Marche Militaire;" the Chopin "Polonaise;" "Finale" to Widor's "Symphony VIII;" or, in December, for example, Dethier's "Christmas." You have wide choice here for we are back, as Browning says, in "the C major of this life." This number must not be of too great length, however, as, seeing that it is the last number on the program your audience is consciously, unconsciously or subconsciously preparing to depart.

Although this number is spoken of briefly and it is noted that the choice is wide, this does not mean that it is of secondary importance. By no means; the final impression is vital. The effect of the entire program may be seriously impaired by a poor finish, and, at any rate, the effect is always heightened by a brilliantly played closing number.

Now the recital is concluded. "So it is gone at last, the palace of music I reared!" Browning's "Abt Vogler" characterizes truly the ideal we have before us. Our program-making scheme is truly architectural: first the excavation, the freeing from sodden everydayness; then the solid foundation, which should also be beautiful; is at once the meaning and purpose of the planning, and the triumph of all the labor and struggle; then the decorative effects, lanterns of the towers, perhaps for popular admiration perhaps with a touch of bravura, a sort of brilliant challenge.

The Human Element

WE HAVE here set up an ideal, but we fall far short for many reasons which are human and entirely understandable.

AUSTIN ORGANS

THE standing of Austin in the one great city of Philadelphia, is indicated by Austin organs in St. Mark's, St. Luke and Epiphany, St. Clement's, Church of the Saviour, Arch Street Presbyterian, Cathedral SS. Peter and Paul, Girard College, First New Jerusalem Church.

All are very large, comprehensive instruments; models of modern construction and beautiful churchly tone.

AUSTIN ORGAN CO.
165 Woodland St. Hartford, Conn.

Guilmant Organ School

Dr. William C. Carl
Director

A Distinctive School for
Serious Students

FREE SCHOLARSHIPS

Write for Catalog

17 East Eleventh St., N. Y.

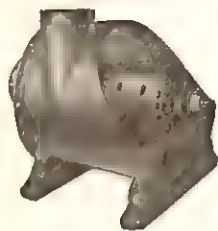
INSTRUCTION IN THEATRE ORGAN PLAYING

Practice Facilities. Special course for pianists changing to organ.

Advanced pupils have the advantage of lessons before the screen under the same conditions as prevail in any large theatre.

OUR PUPILS SUCCEED WHERE OTHER ORGANISTS FAIL

**VERMOND KNAUSS SCHOOL OF
THEATRE ORGAN PLAYING**
210 North 7th St., Allentown, Pa.



ORGOBLO

The true Standard of Excellence in organ blowers. Winner of the highest award in every exposition entered. Special Orgoblo Junior for Reed and Student Organs.

THE SPENCER TURBINE COMPANY
Organ Power Department
Hartford Connecticut

Earn \$50 to \$100 a week TUNING PIANOS



MAKING TRIALS OF TRUE TONE By TUNE-A-PHONE. We teach you this profitable profession AT HOME DURING SPARE TIME. Our TUNE-A-PHONE eliminates guesswork. Anyone with ordinary hearing can learn quickly, accurately and easily by our method. Esmay, Long Beach, Cal., says, "never dreamed there was so much money in Piano Tuning. I earned \$265 in ten days."

Kushon, Uniontown, Pa., earned \$74 his first week. Peoples, Houston, Tex., earned \$425 in one month. Many of our students doing as well. WHY NOT CAPITALIZE YOUR ABILITY? Write TODAY for 29th Anniversary Edition of our FREE book, "Winning Independence" and GUARANTY PLAN.

BRYANT SCHOOL OF TUNING
82 Bryant Building - Augusta, Michigan



TINDALE Music Filing Cabinet

Needed by every Musician, Music Student, Library, School and Convent.

Will keep your music orderly, protected from damage, and where you can instantly find it.

Send for list of most popular styles
TINDALE CABINET CO.

able. Perhaps we have not taken proper care of ourselves physically to prepare for the recital, and are out of condition; or we have not made the program with thought and care; or we do not know our music well enough to give the audience anything more than its outward form; or we do not really care about the people to whom we are to play and to whom we have an opportunity of bringing some of the noblest and most beautiful things in the world; or we are artists and, of necessity, temperamental, and, sometimes, we do not know why, our *selves* get in the way of our work and mar it.

Let the organ recital be exalted in the mind and spirit of the player himself.

Our art is one of the few eternal glories of the world. Empires pass but their art remains; dynasties fall but what their age has contributed to an understanding of undying beauty becomes a part of the heritage of all the world. We are priests of the highest; to us is given the privilege of interpreting something beautiful, spiritual, everlasting. This means that the unfailing purpose of our lives as artists must be, through physical care, thoughtful study, and reverent passion for our art, to keep ourselves fit to be purveyors to mankind, of beauty and joy and sweetness and tenderness and peace, and high resolve and struggle and victory, and all the great eternal things.

Hymn Playing

THERE IS no single part of the service concerning which there are made, from the side of the congregation, so many requests and so many protests as the playing of the hymns. It would be amusing if it were not rather pathetic to know the number of times every established organist has been asked one or two, or both, of the questions: "What can we do to get our congregation to sing?" "How can we get our organist to play the hymns so that the congregation can sing them?" Usually the lament appended to the second question is: "He plays so fast we just can't keep up with him; we can't get a breath from start to finish."

With respect to the first question, "How can we get our congregations to sing?," there is a large metropolitan church whose splendid congregational singing of the hymns is a joy to all churchgoers, which, not many years ago, was the despair of its minister and all those interested in congregational singing. The change was brought about by the adoption and consistent carrying out of two plans. As a first measure, care was taken, first, that of the three hymns sung at any service two should be familiar hymns; second, that one of them should be a real old-time favorite which everybody in the congregation was certain to know; third, that these hymns should be sufficiently varied in character of text and music to appeal to different tastes and sensibilities; and, fourth, that the hymn before the sermon should be in some measure a preparation of mind and spirit for the very theme of that sermon, and that the hymn following the sermon should express the conviction or emotion the sermon had been designed to evoke. In this last connection the minister of that church said recently that he gauged the response to any sermon by the degree of enthusiasm with which the congregation joined in the hymn immediately after it. The careful carrying out of this plan necessitates the expenditure of much time and thought on the part of the minister, who, in that church, chooses the hymns. He finds it necessary to spend from one to two hours every week just to choose the hymns for two Sunday services.

Another Question

THE SECOND measure involved the co-operation of the organist. First of all, he abandoned the habit of announcing the hymn all ornamented with runs and trills and played it over clearly and definitely, that the congregation might surely get the tune. Then he stopped accompanying the congregational singing of hymns "with expression;" for it was found that when the organ dropped to *piano* and *pianissimo* the singers in the congregation felt the support pulled from under them, could hear their own voices, became self-conscious and stopped singing. The result is the same if the organ is too loud; the singers in the congregation feel, "Oh, well! what's the use!" and resign them-

selves to silence. The organ must give unfailing support to congregational singing, but not drown it out.

Third, the organist regulated the tempo of his hymn-playing according to the character of the text of the hymn; and, fourth, he gave the congregation time to breathe at the end of a line, the end of a verse, and even in the lines where necessary—time to breathe, but not too much time, as that destroys both the rhythm and the enthusiasm!

It is by no means an easy thing to play a hymn well. The organist should approach it as if he were about to play the sustained movement of a sonata. If he accords it the same consideration, he will find that his hymn-playing will be vastly improved in a short time. If, for example, he is playing repeated notes in the *Andante* movement of a sonata, he will give the first note half its value—unless the repeated note is a very long note, occupying a whole measure, when he will give the first note three-quarters of its value. If he does not do this he cannot repeat the note at all on the organ, but must simply tie it over, with resultant destruction of all definite melody and rhythm. Yet the organist who will carefully repeat the notes in an *Andante* will tie the repeated notes in a hymn so that the playing is without pulse, the congregation hardly knows just where it is singing, and, as a result, the singing soon becomes weak and indefinite.

An Exception

PERHAPS we should note one exception to this rule for the treatment of repeated notes. In playing a gospel hymn of the least musical type in which identically the same chord is repeated many times in quick succession, the organist may sustain the inner voices and repeat the outer ones only. This will permit him to give the rhythm pointedly yet at the same time lend greater dignity to the hymn.

In playing a hymn for congregational singing the three upper parts are taken on the manuals, the lowest part on the pedal. This pedal part should be played where it is written, although, occasionally, when there is a large congregation singing, it is permissible to drop an octave to give greater sonority. This should never be done, however, when it destroys the outline of the melody of the bass, as, for instance, when it would run below the pedal keyboard and necessitate a leap back in the opposite direction.

The tempo at which the hymn is taken should, in every case, be suited to the sentiment. In some churches in which the hymns have always been sung so slowly that it has been painful to sing or to listen, a new movement towards infusing more life and brightness into the music has led to the hymns being taken at a rapid pace, and all hymns at the same pace. Of course, we no longer want our hymns sung so

(Continued on page 319)



KNIGHTS who were plumed and mailed paused on chivalrous journeys in houses of worship for services attended by Kilgen Organ tones. Even back in those early days the faithful were inspired by pipes fashioned by Kilgen craftsmen. It was in 1640 that Sebastian Kilgen built the first instrument that bore his name. Since that time one family has striven to make Kilgen mean the utmost in religious music. Today in thousands of schools, auditoriums and houses of worship, both impressive and modest, Kilgen tones inspire millions of worshippers and music lovers. Let us tell you about Kilgen craftsmanship that has been carried on through almost three centuries. This interesting story is told in a brochure which will be sent on request. . . . Geo. Kilgen & Son, Inc., 4034 North Union Blvd. . . St. Louis, U.S.A.

Kilgen Organs



Do You Get Your Share of Profit and Prestige from Summer Classes?

ORGANIZE A MUSICAL HISTORY CLASS

Using As a Text-Book

THE Standard History of Music

By
JAMES FRANCIS COOKE

Price, \$1.50



WAGNER



MENDELSSOHN

Thousands of teachers in all parts of the country have organized successful and profitable musical history classes with

This Immensely Successful History of Music for Students of All Ages

Eight Delightful Weeks of History Study

On the Porch In the Garden By the Shore Anywhere

- 1st Week.** How Music Began. Music in the Early Church. How Notation was Evolved. The Troubadours and Meistersingers. Polyphonic Music. Palestrina. Early English Music.
- 2d Week.** Opera and Oratorio. Scarlatti and His Contemporaries. The Bach Family. Early French Music. The Story of the Organ, the Violin and the Piano.
- 3d Week.** J. S. Bach, G. F. Handel, F. J. Haydn, W. A. Mozart.
- 4th Week.** Glück, Beethoven, Schubert, Weber, Mendelssohn.
- 5th Week.** Schumann and the Age of Musical Romance. Opera Writers of the Nineteenth Century. Great Teachers of the Pianoforte.
- 6th Week.** Chopin, Liszt, Wagner. Modern Italian Composers. Rubinstein. Great French Composers.
- 7th Week.** Modern Masters. Brahms, Grieg, Tchaikowsky. The Art Song. Famous Pianists of Yesterday. Great Virtuosos of To-day. Great Violinists. Composers of Valuable Pianoforte Pieces in the Smaller Forms. Composers of Teaching Pieces.
- 8th Week.** Music in America. Masters of To-day. Summary of Musical History. Formation of a Music Study Club for Next Winter.

KNOWLEDGE of musical history is of the greatest possible value to all students of music. It increases the desire to study immensely and prepares the pupil for association with people of culture and musical experience. Using the above outline as a schedule, any music teacher may start a class at once, as this history demands no previous experience in teaching musical history. This work has been endorsed by leading educators, including Emil Sauer, Arthur Foote, I. Philipp, V. dePachman, W. H. Sherwood, Mme. Bloomfield-Zeiser, and many others.

The modernized, newly revised edition of this inspiring text-book contains two new interesting chapters on organizing and conducting a young folks' musical club.

Let Us Help You in Securing a Class

Send us a postal request for information regarding our "Special History Class Plan," and receive in return the material which will enable you to start at once and make your plans for turning your Summer from Waste and Loss to Profit and Pleasure.

STANDARD HISTORY List of Victor Educational Records to accompany each chapter sent gratis to anyone upon request.

An Excellent Musical History for Juvenile Summer Classes

YOUNG FOLKS' PICTURE HISTORY of MUSIC

By James Francis Cooke

Price, \$1.00

This first "History of Music" tells all with an intimate touch which really makes it a fascinating story book. It even tells how any little child may learn to compose a tune. There is an enjoyable touch of play in the form of the one hundred picture illustrations furnished, to be cut out and pasted in their proper places.

THEODORE PRESSER CO.

1710-1712-1714 Chestnut St.

Philadelphia, Pa.

"Everything in Music Publications"

Organ and Choir Questions Answered

By HENRY S. FRY

Former President of the National Association of Organists, Dean of the Pennsylvania Chapter of the A. G. O.

Q. Will you kindly explain what multiple manual and pedal-bass organs are?—C. W.

A. Multiple-manual and pedal-bass organs are instruments with more than one manual and a pedal-board.

Q. What is the difference between the specifications of a "unit" or "theatre" organ and a "church" or "recital" organ? Is there any difference in the construction?

A. "Theatre" organs are more generally built on the "unit" plan, while "church" or "recital" organs are more generally built on the "straight" plan, though occasionally some unit stops are also included. Unit stops are those which include long sets of pipes—consisting of 73, 85, 97 or 109 pipes, from which two, three, four or five stops are derived, of the same character but of different pitch. Straight organs have a separate set of pipes for each stop. Theatre organs also frequently include traps, such as drums, xylophones, Chinese gongs, bird stops, and so forth, which are not generally included in church or recital organs. There is, of course, some difference in construction, mechanism in the unit organ taking the place of pipes in the straight organ.

Q. Please define for me the following words and tell me the difference between them:

Vox Celeste
Voix Celeste
Violin Celeste
Viole Celeste

Please tell me the name of a good musical and organ stop dictionary that has all of the modern names of stops included, and where I may purchase it?—T. L.

A. Vox Celeste or Voix Celeste indicates a stop that produces an undulating effect with a salicional stop, by its being tuned slightly sharp with the salicional, while a Violin Celeste or a Viole Celeste undulates with a stop of more stringy character, such as Viol d'Orchestre, by being similarly tuned sharp. In some instances three ranks of pipes are made to undulate, one set being tuned flat. We would suggest the following books:

Organ Stops and Their Artistic Registration Audsley
Dictionary of Organ Stops Wedgwood
The publishers of THE ETUDE can furnish you either of these works, the former probably being the more recent work.

Q. I need help on a problem which is facing me. I am twenty-six years of age. Inheriting a love for music through my mother, I started studying piano at the age of seven or eight, taking lessons for a period of about three and one-half years. Being young I did not pay the attention I should have to the finer details which my teacher tried to inculcate in me, one reason being, I suppose, because I never had to exert myself in the least to learn to play. Along with my natural love for music has come an easy facility for sight reading. I can sit down at a piano or organ and play a piece through with little or no effort, but I have not the slightest idea how I do it. For I did not learn the necessary details, such as the names of different forms of chords and other harmonic terms. I have studied the organ for about seven months and have learned to play the instrument with the same lack of effort, and the same lack of knowledge of the finer details of the work. As long as I can remember I have had people asking me to take them as pupils, but I have been telling them that I have not the time for it, when the real reason has been that I felt that I was too ignorant myself to try to take the responsibility for some other person's musical education. Last week, however, I was cornered by two prospective pupils, one for piano instruction, the other pipe organ, and I said I would take them. I shall certainly appreciate any suggestions you may have to offer as to the course to pursue in working with these pupils without disclosing my ignorance.—J. S.

A. Judging from your letter you have a lot of natural talent which helps you in your own playing but is not sufficient for teaching purposes. It is difficult to advise you just what to do. Perhaps in the case of the organ pupil you can work along the lines of your seven months' instruction, and, since the pupil, perhaps, does not have the natural talent that is yours, the seven months' work may suffice for a year or more. In the meantime, you might prepare yourself by further study, reading works pertaining to organ matters, such as "The Organ, Its Technique and Expression," by Hull, and "A Primer of Organ Registration," by Nevill, and familiarize yourself with some simple work on harmony such as "Harmony for Beginners," by Grem. You might use a modern edition of "The Organ," by Stainer for this pupil, together with Nilsen's "Pedal Studies," and see that the exercises are properly prepared. Even though your own technique may not be up to the mark, your natural talent may enable you to guide the pupil in the right way. With the piano pupil you will probably have to work along similar lines, supervising the playing of exercises, scales and so forth and letting your talent again be the guide.

Q. I have been reading the articles on organs in THE ETUDE every chance I get preparatory to my study of the organ. I would like to ask a little advice. In our church we have a reed organ for which the congregation has developed a decided liking. We have also a piano, just recently purchased, which never receives much favor unless played with the organ. I have played in church for three years, my work being all with the organ. During this time, of course, I have acquired absolute independence of my hands, feet and the use of the pedals (the two controlled by the knees). This, I realize, is a decidedly small item when it comes to the larger organ, but I nourish the hope that it will help me. Is there any sort of exercises or practice that I can do, using this organ? Occasionally, through certain combinations, I get a sound that very clearly imitates a larger organ. Is the touch of the small organ anything like that of the larger? Until recently I have combined stops only as I thought they sounded best, but I have learned that there are certain ones that never should be combined. Could you give me any light on this? When I started the organ I had the equivalent of two years in piano. At first I had a hard time at the organ but, because of a great liking for it, I kept at it all through High School. I am very anxious to know if it would aid me on the pipe organ if I worked on pieces and exercises on this smaller organ, or if perhaps it might be detrimental.—M. E.

A. Assuming that the organ in your church is one of two manuals and pedals of a compass of at least twenty-seven notes, it will be all right for you to proceed with your studies along the same lines as for pipe organ—with the exception of the quality of the tones, and the use of knee swells, the operation of which would be rather awkward in connection with pedal playing. If you have acquired independence between hands and feet, in trio form (using both feet), you have a good foundation on which to work, and there is no reason for your not continuing your work on the instrument you have at your disposal until a pipe organ is available. Then, of course, you will notice the difference in quality of tone and adapt yourself to the advantage thus offered, including proper combination of stops and so forth. Variety of tone is, of course, limited in the average reed organ. While there is some difference in the touch on the reed organ compared with that of the modern pipe organ, that need not deter you in your work. If, as you say, you have acquired absolute independence between hands and feet, we suggest your studying the *Eight Little Preludes and Fugues for the Organ*, by Bach.

Q. I have taken piano lessons for five years and would like to take up the organ by myself. What books would you advise for playing of the pedals and for development as a church organist? I have been advised that I have just the right legato touch and have tried a few piano compositions on the organ. Well, but am slow about changing from one row to another, and so forth. Do you advise me to get a private teacher?—T. T.

A. Secure a copy of a modern edition of "The Organ," by Stainer, and practice exercises as follows:

For feet alone.
For hands alone on different manuals.
For feet and one hand (right and left).
For two hands and feet (trio form).
For changing fingers while holding notes.
When these exercises have been mastered, use Nilsen's "Pedal Studies" for pedal technique, and Carl's "Master Studies" for additional latter works, easy pieces may also be studied, including the eight little Preludes and Fugues for Organ by Bach. By all means secure a private teacher, if possible, or enroll as a student in a first-class organ school.

Q. I am a reader of THE ETUDE and enjoy it so much. I want to study pipe organ with the aim of some day being a theater organist. I have studied piano all my life. I wish you would give the requirements of a theater organist, and tell me how to get a position or how long it will take me to prepare for it.—J. L.

A. The first step is to learn to play the organ by serious study, subsequently adapting that work to theater playing. A theater organist will find the ability to memorize, sense of "situation" in order to "fit" the picture with the proper music is also valuable. When, after study, you feel fitted for the work, get in touch with theater managers or some theater organ builder, advising them of your desire to secure a position. A course of study with some theater organist after organ playing might be of assistance to you in securing an appointment. Experience gained by acting as a substitute organist, if such an opportunity becomes available. The length of time necessary for preparation depends largely on the ability of the student and the requirements of the position that might be available.

"The four-part obsession to be smashed in favor of more unison singing."—MR. GEOFFREY SHAW.



Musical Pointers for Musical Parents

Conducted by
MARGARET WHEELER ROSS

Only questions of general interest will be answered in this department.
Address all inquiries to Educational Service Department (Parents' Department),
The Etude Music Magazine.

Write questions on a separate sheet of paper bearing the full name and address of the sender, of which only the initials will be published.

APRIL, and a touch of spring in the air, even for the northern and eastern sections of our country "of spacious skies."

In my Arizona home where I am writing this in late January, spring may be said to be here. The meadow-larks are singing in the green alfalfa fields, and the native canaries and mockingbirds are making merry in the trees and fronded palms, filling them with lyrics of ecstasy as they prepare love-nests for babes that are to be; and perky little sapsuckers dart up and down the trunks of the big ash trees, or flit over the rails in the grape arbor, breaking forth repeatedly in their saucy salutation to the spring, in the only song they know, "Pip—pip—pip—pip!" a jubilant, self-satisfied, happy expression; presto, staccato, and with a rising inflection.

The Busy Season

Indeed, springtime is singtime, for birds that sing at no other season will then pour themselves out in rapturous melody.

The opera companies and concert bureaus rush in their closing performances, and the chautauqua ensembles and civic bands come out in the open. Private studios and music schools present special programs by talented students; the churches prepare elaborate Easter services of spiritual melody; and the several national and commercial musical organizations cap it all with a specially featured music week, awakening even our prosaic and conservative city fathers to the issuing of official proclamations, and to combined exertions in the furtherance of musical art at this season.

This is always an over-busy period for the mother and homemaker. She may sense the beauty of April showers, that bring song and Maytime flowers, but she knows that for her the month also brings many other things. Preparations for spring housecleaning—and for some, perhaps, a move must be under way; and the days are full of the anxieties and perplexities attendant upon the various activities of final examinations, closing exercises, commencements at the schools and the coming problem of the family vacation.

All of these are distractions that materially upset the music study program in the home, unless the little mother can call in the magic of her already over-taxed executive ability to devise some plan to keep it undisturbed.

A Mother's Complaint

Perhaps the most frequent complaint I get from the mothers of my acquaintance is this matter of reconciling the added practice time necessary to the regular springtime exhibitions of the music teachers, and the required extra work the children must do for the examinations at school. It is as old, as vexing, and as unsolvable a problem for mother as is the tariff question for father.

When you write to our advertisers always mention THE ETUDE. It

The preparation and memorizing of a music program requires intense concentration, and a closely connected train of thought. Moreover, it is attended by a good deal of physical exertion and unusual nerve-strain. Therefore the young person subjected to this ordeal should be rested mentally and physically and free from the distractions of other things. Unless such conditions prevail there is grave danger of failure in the program itself, if the person is the careless indifferent type, or of a physical breakdown, if the person is conscientious, serious-minded and ambitious to excel.

Our athletic students in preparation for any kind of an exhibition or test are tenderly and scientifically cared for by high-class and well-paid trainers and directors, both before and after the performance.

Parents should be made to know that the strain of preparing and executing a recital program is equal to that of almost any sort of athletic stunt and should give their children so engaged equal care and attention, if they would avoid deleterious after effects. Since the public authorities do not provide expert directors and trainers for this private form of public exhibition—if I may so term it—the parents or guardians must act themselves in this capacity, and they should realize the real danger that exists in what is too commonly regarded as a trivial matter. It is no insignificant thing to appear on a musical program, and the preparation for it is real discipline.

Music is Play

It is more than a form of recreation, or a pleasant pastime. It is a real feat of physical and mental gymnastics. Music, like athletics, contains much of the spirit of play, coupled with the necessity for really hard work and deep concentration. Like athletics, also, it is full of the fascination of actual physical demonstration and mental excitement and contains, as well, the added charm of public competition. Because it parallels athletics in these various phrases it is attended by the same physical and mental strain and this fact should not be lost sight of by parents. The participants, in the joy of accomplishment, and the excitement and spur of the contest, will not hesitate to overdo, and will often emerge more seriously harmed than most parents realize.

All of this brings me to the point that spring is not the best season for the pupils' recital, so long as musically talented children must keep up with a required curriculum in the graded schools. I believe the time is going to come when the wise music teacher will abandon the spring recital and defer her special exhibitions and presentation programs to late fall, when the pupils are rested after a vacation from the school duties and have had the long summer.

(Continued on page 319)



Charles Marshall in the Prayer of the last act of Samson and Delilah

Charles Marshall Illustrious Dramatic Tenor and a Great Piano

IN the great operatic roles of Samson, Otello, Tristan, Rhadames, Eleazar, and others, Charles Marshall has won a position pre-eminent among the tenors of his time.

The impressively colorful and sympathetic quality revealed in the tones of the Kimball—"full and very resonant," has earned cordial praise from the greatest of America's heroic tenors.

KIMBALL PIANOS

are made in many styles—grands in period designs—also classic-modern, reproducing grands, uprights, and players. There is a Kimball exactly suited to your home. Catalogs and our nearest dealer's address sent on request.

W. W. KIMBALL COMPANY

(Established 1857)

Department KE, 306 South Wabash Avenue, CHICAGO, U.S.A.

YOU PROBABLY HAVE VALUABLE MUSICAL IDEAS

But are not able to express them on paper.

Let me tell you about my successful correspondence course in Harmony and Composition.

F. L. WILLGOOSE, Mus. Bac.

915 Carnegie Hall, New York, N. Y.

START A TUNING BUSINESS

yourself, anywhere. Earn \$2 to \$4 an hour spare time, or \$200 to \$500 month, full time. Requires 90 minutes to tune average piano, and pay ranges around \$5 per tuning. Player work also brings big pay. We train you thoroughly and rapidly at home. Get our free booklet "Piano Tuning as a Business." Mack Institute, Wabash Sta., ET-3, Pittsburgh, Pa.

PIANISTS!

3 Self Instructive Books on THE ART OF MODERN JAZZ PIANO PLAYING

By ART SHEPTE

THE GREATEST REVELATION ON THIS SUBJECT

Now you can learn to play Popular Music, with all the Fill-In Tricks, Breaks, Blues, etc., as used by leading

RADIO ARTISTS

JAZZ BREAKS—Teaches 150 Jazz Breaks, 50 snappy Novelty Endings, Blues, Fill-In Embellishments, etc. Is worth hundreds of dollars to any pianist, amateur or professional. Price, \$1.00

JAZZ BASS—The backbone of Jazz Piano Playing. This book teaches you the various styles of Jazz Bass necessary in professional work in all keys and chords. Price, \$1.00

KEYBOARD HARMONY—The simplest and most condensed method ever published on the subject of Keyboard Harmony. So simple a child can understand it. Price, \$1.00

COMPLETE COURSE, \$3.00

From your dealer or delivered C. O. D. by mail, if desired. Don't delay. Send for these books today

SHEPTE PUBLISHING CO. (Not Inc.)

825 Lyon & Healy Bldg., Dept. G,
64 East Jackson Boulevard, Chicago, Ill.

identifies you as one in touch with the higher ideals of art and life.

OF THE readers of the Violinist's ETUDE, many who hope to do professional orchestral work are wondering just how to get started. Besides those who expect to make violin playing a profession, there are a great many who never expect to be anything but amateurs, but who hope to do a certain amount of professional work to increase their income as a side line to their regular occupations.

A young violinist writes from Brooklyn, New York: "I am a violinist eighteen years of age and have been playing for eight years. I am trying to get an orchestra job, but have heard they need only experienced players. I have gone to several music agents but to no avail—experience needed. I play very well and keep good time. Can you tell me how I can get into an orchestra and what the requirements are for an orchestral violinist?"

Our correspondent will find that in any trade or profession, as well as in any branch of human endeavor, experience is needed. One must learn his trade before he can earn money at it. What our young violinist lacks, no doubt, is "routine," which is another name for experience. He must be able to take his seat at a desk in the orchestra, follow the beat of the director accurately, keep with the other violinists, observe the expression marks and bow uniformly with the rest.

No amount of private practice will give the violin student "routine." It must be learned in the orchestra, actually doing the required work. A violin student may have worked up a very large technic in private practice and even be able to play some of the standard concertos in an acceptable manner. Yet, if he has had no practical orchestral experience, he may be unable to fill a position acceptably in a theatre or dance orchestra, playing music of only medium difficulty.

It is said that Ole Bull, a world famous solo violinist of fifty years ago, was engaged as concertmeister in a huge orchestra organized for the Boston Peace Jubilee—a great celebration held at that time—engaged because his name would be the means of drawing thousands to the celebration. At the rehearsal it was found that he was utterly unable to fill the duties of concertmeister for the simple reason that he lacked "routine," that is, necessary orchestral experience. The technic required to play the first violin part was child's play to him, but he tried to play the first violin part like a solo, taking all kinds of liberties. He could not keep with the director's beat, and the men could not keep with him. He had to give way to another violinist, an experienced concertmeister, a man who could not have dreamed of playing the great solos which were easy to Ole Bull, but who found no difficulty in filling the post of concertmeister.

Technic, "Routine" and a Repertoire

As to the requirements of an orchestral violin player, it depends on the orchestra he joins. To play in one of the leading symphony orchestras a violinist must have a large technic. He must also have the proper "routine," and he must be familiar with the violin parts of the leading symphonies and the principal orchestral works in the repertoire of the symphony orchestra. The student who hopes to become a professional symphony violinist would do well to join one of the students' orchestras which are found in most of the conservatories and schools of music in the larger cities. In such an orchestra he could learn "routine" and get all the experience necessary to play in a professional orchestra. Any number of students go directly from such orchestras into the ranks of professional, symphony and other orchestras.

Another great assistance to the student aiming for the symphony or other high-class orchestra is the study of one of the works which can be obtained, giving diffi-

The Violinist's Etude

Edited by ROBERT BRAINE

It is the Ambition of THE ETUDE to make this Department
"A Violinist's Magazine Complete in Itself"

Getting Started in Professional Orchestral Work

cult passages from standard orchestral compositions. A very good work of this kind is the following: "The Modern Concert-Master," by Gustav Saenger, a complete collection in three books of difficult, prominent and characteristic violin passages selected from the symphonic and operatic works of the most celebrated composers of the world.

By studying such a work, the prospective orchestra player can familiarize himself in advance with the principal and most difficult passages of the leading orchestral works. He must also devote much attention to sight reading, since many new works will be given him. In symphony orchestras there are frequent rehearsals; but in orchestras, such as play in theaters, the movies and hotels, and also in some concert halls, there are seldom any rehearsals, and the men in the orchestra are expected to play everything which is set before them without previous rehearsal.

The requirements in theater, hotel and movie orchestras vary with the size and importance of the theater or the city. In the largest cities such orchestras often play rather pretentious programs, which include standard overtures, operatic selections and works of considerable difficulty. In the largest "movie" houses in the metropolitan American cities, orchestras of as high as fifty men are to be found, and very high class programs are played.

In the small towns and cities, the movie, theater and dance orchestras often play music of a much easier grade, and it is much easier for the novice to get a position in such an orchestra. Players are scarce in these smaller places, and the student finds it easier to gain entrance, since experience is not insisted on so much.

Modest Beginnings

The first thing necessary for our correspondent is to get experience in orchestral playing. There are many large amateur orchestras in New York and Brooklyn and excellent student orchestras connected with the leading conservatories. In the smaller cities and towns the student cannot possibly do better than join a Sunday school orchestra or some of the amateur neighborhood orchestras which are found everywhere. If there is a professional or semi-professional orchestra in the town the student can sometimes arrange to play at the rehearsals for the sake of practice. In this way he may eventually work into a regular position in the orchestra. Private

violin teachers frequently have student orchestras where the student can get practice. The main point is to get experience by hook or crook, since this is absolutely necessary before one can expect to make money with his violin in this branch of the profession.

When the student feels that he has had enough experience in orchestral playing to take professional engagements and would like to get work of a good character, he will have to join the Musicians' Union, if there is one in his town. In the large cities the Musicians' Unions have buildings or suites of rooms which serve as headquarters. Here the musicians spend a good deal of their leisure time in looking for engagements. There is a blackboard where announcements are posted and where leaders wanting men to fill engagements post their needs. The new member hunting for work will find it to his advantage to spend considerable time at the headquarters where he may hear of jobs and get acquainted with orchestra leaders and other musicians.

At first what little work he gets will be mostly in the nature of "substitute" jobs, that is, positions left vacant because the regular player is unable to fill a certain engagement and engages a substitute or "deputy" (as the English musicians call him) to go in his place. After he has served his apprenticeship playing these occasional substitute jobs, he will likely secure a regular post, if he has developed meanwhile into a successful orchestra player. The orchestra leaders and contractors for orchestra work are naturally the ones who can do the most for the newcomer, since they have their own work to consider and often hear of other jobs outside of their own contracts. Making friends with leaders and musicians is the surest way towards getting a steady position.

The young orchestral player often makes the mistake of trying to get work too soon, that is, before he is competent to do it. A good-natured leader will possibly give him a trial once or twice, but if he fails, that is the end, for he will give him no more work and will advise other leaders that he is incompetent. Let our candidate for orchestral work stick to student orchestras until he has the necessary with his private violin practice until he can play the music. Then success is certain, always provided he has the necessary talent.

"Hound and Hare" Practice

By Marion Ellis

THE mind should follow the fingers as the hound the hare. While a passage is being learned, the thought should pursue each movement indefatigably with questions, surmises, suggestions and additions.

"That finger should remain on the A-string until I use it again in the next

"Students of the violin should be at least average good pianists as well. And, of course, they should have sound training in harmony and counterpoint. This equips

measure. Don't let the bow trip up the fingers! Double-stop without obvious intention."

Then all the time keep the feeling vibrant and natural. Nothing deadens inspiration more than an execution of a slight turn or passage with mere finger-work unquickened by the understanding.

them for what is all-important—to make as thorough a study of the piano parts as they do of the violin parts."

—CECIL BURLINGAME

The Analysis of a Beautiful Tone

By James A. Harrison

Part 1

SO MANY young violinists labor under the impression that the only essential to a beautiful tone on the violin is a very violent *vibrato*, that a brief discussion of the elements that constitute a good tone will not be out of place.

As a rule too much *vibrato* is accompanied by faulty intonation, the *vibrato* being used as a cloak for the latter until the finger gropes its way on to the right note.

The four elements of a good tone may be classified as follows:

The instrument,
The individual,
The bow and its use,
The left hand.

The First Tool

THE INSTRUMENT. No one can naturally expect to do good work with bad tools; therefore, the first essential to a good tone is a good violin. I do not mean by this that the player with a cheap violin cannot produce a good tone upon his instrument. The serious violinist learns to love his instrument, and values it more than he would that of his brother player.

It is a peculiar thing about the violin that, as a rule, an instrument that has been used by one player for any length of time is the only one which he can use with ease and upon which he can produce his best tone. Why? He chooses his own particular strings and will use no other. He has his own idea of the position of the soundpost, the size and shape of the bridge and other peculiarities of his instrument.

I have a copy of a Steiner which I bought second-hand. It was a wreck when it came into my possession. I fixed it up according to my own idea and have had many offers made for it by people who have heard me play upon it. Although I could have sold it for many times the amount I paid, I would not do so. I have become accustomed to its responsiveness to every delicate tone shade I require of it and can produce tonal effects impossible for me on older and more valuable instruments, without months, possibly years, of practice.

Equipment

HOW TO EQUIP a violin to suit a player's needs is a matter for experiment. I use a steel E string, aluminum D and A and silver-wound G. My bridge is very low and thin, with the left end higher than the right (to make the G string easier of access), the soundpost being about a quarter of an inch behind the bridge. Placing the soundpost is a matter of experiment. I had a copy of a Steiner upon which I could get the best tone with the post a little in front of the bridge. One of my pupils has a copy of a Stradivarius with the post level with the bridge: this is the only place that gives him a good tone.

The best test for a violin is its responsiveness to the harmonics in all the registers.

The Individual

THE VIOLINIST and his instrument are a study in themselves for the psychologist, as they both adopt an individuality of their own. No two violins have identical tones and no two players produce exactly the same tone, even upon the same instrument. The student will, in most cases, mould his tone after that of his teacher and weld on to the idea so obtained his own conception of what a beautiful tone should be.

It is not uncommon for a student to develop a better tone than his teacher, much to the latter's amazement. Much has been written to the effect that a beautiful tone is the product of a "highly developed musical soul." I remember hearing an old English farmer who played by ear and to whom scientific tone shading and expression were Greek. He played "Over the Waves" waltz on a cheap copy of a Stradivarius, and produced a tone of which any soloist would be proud and without the slightest trace of a vibrato. This farmer was uneducated, uncouth, and a psychologist would not classify him as a "highly

developed soul;" yet he produced a tone worthy of the concert stage.

The most delicate tone shading effect can be obtained by an imperceptible twist of the body, the changing of the position of one foot, additional pressure of a finger on the bow stick, or by a change of mood on the part of the player. These are mostly intuitive and the result of self development rather than instruction, especially the mood of the player. It has been said that a person who plays a Beethoven sonata in the same mood that he plays a popular fox trot will never become a true musician.

"On Wings of Song" A Short History of the Violin

By Patuffa Wentlar

MENDELSSOHN'S *On Wings of Song*, played on the violin, sounds as if the strains coming from the instrument really had wings and were floating in the air, over land with its tufted trees and waving fields of grass and flowers, over rippling waters, then skywards, over and between the wandering clouds tinted by the sun's palest amber. They seem to float accompanied by a gentle breeze, into eternity.

This composition is typical of the beautiful tone quality of the violin, which instrument is unique for varied, rich and expressive tone. It is capable of the most soulful expression, and yet also at times can be brilliant, full of the joy of life.

For this reason the violin is the favorite of the stringed instruments. It is in universal favor as a solo instrument and for orchestral work. Its singing qualities, sweetness and brilliance of tone are influenced by the quality of the wood and the minute details of construction, which give the instrument a power of expression no other can equal.

The shape and general outline of the violin are familiar to almost everyone; but few know its detailed history, including the origin and development. Its primitive form was an outgrowth from the lyre and the monochord, the strings from the former and the elongated resonance box, with sound-holes, bridge and finger-board of the monochord. In the thirteenth century this primitive form was cut in at the sides, making it more like the violin as we know it. The sound-holes were shifted about the instrument for nearly a century. The true "model violin" first made its appearance in the sixteenth century. Since that time there has been a definite shape to the instrument which all makers even to the present day have followed. The bridge was perfected by Stradivarius.

The violin consists of seventy parts, all of which are wood except the strings and the loop. There are two patterns which violin makers have followed: the high model of Stainer, and the flat model of Stradivarius. There is a great reverence for the works of the Cremona violin-

makers of the sixteenth, seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, namely, Amati, Guarneri, and Stradivarius. Their instruments are cherished as treasures of fabulous value.

Aside from external appearances, the matter of varnish is most important, as it affects the tone. There are two kinds of varnishes used, oil and spirit. Oil completely fills the pores of the wood, rendering the tone muffled at first, but in time the oil evaporates, leaving the wood mellow and sensitive to the slightest vibration. Even vibrations of other instruments nearby can be felt. Spirit varnishes do not fill the pores as do the oil varnishes, and furthermore, they dry rapidly leaving a glassy substance over the surface. The tone of the instrument thus varnished is rendered harsh and penetrating. The superior quality of the Cremona varnish is a secret that seems to have been lost.

Strings are important factors in the producing of tone. The best are the Italian gut—highly finished—which have a pure, sympathetic tone. The number of strings of the violin has varied from two to six; but since the "model violin" appeared four have been used. They are tuned in perfect fifths—G, D, A, E. The compass is extended by means of shifting, to about four octaves. Ten positions are recognized in playing, but skillful players go beyond that. A veiled tone can be obtained by checking the vibrations with a "sordino" (mute) placed on the bridge.

The history of the violin really begins with the invention of the bow, which was first used with the "crwth" in the twelfth century at the time the troubadours' vielle appeared. The bow consists of a wooden stick to which long horse-hairs are attached. Bow making is an art, as well as violin making. The most famous of bow makers was Francois Tourte (1750-1835).

In the mastery of the violin, the art of bowing plays a most important part, as it is by means of the bow that the phrasing, the nuances, in fact, the character of the music is imparted.

Harmony on the Violin

By H. E. S.

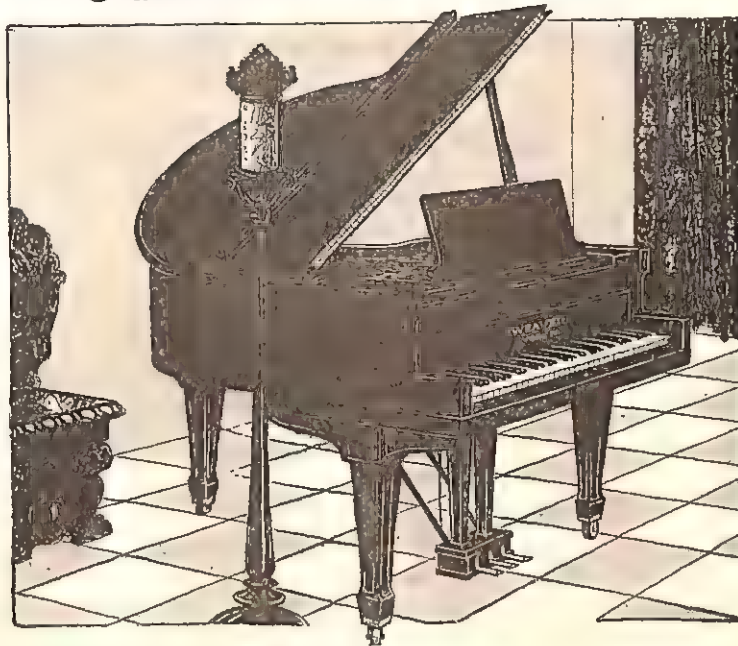
HARMONY that is expressed on the piano must be implied on the violin. Yet many violinists spend years in their study without learning to think in terms of chords and progressions. This is one of the things that make their playing flat and dull. Learning arpeggios and double-stop passages may give them a feeling for harmony, since chording in any form cannot be mastered without this sense being developed, but often only by taking a

course in harmony itself can there be awakened in the student the conception of thickness as well as length, of depth as well as brilliancy, in music.

Then in even the simplest passages the inner ear can supply a rich interweaving of harmony that will not only bring out the melody with greater luster but will also make the piece a complete whole to be appreciated and delighted in as a work of art—as a masterpiece.

When you write to our advertisers always mention THE ETUDE. It identifies you as one in touch with the higher ideals of art and life.

WEAVER GRAND PIANOS



Weaver Pianos come in a variety of styles, models and encasements to meet the individual requirements

BY TRADITION and merit, the instruments of the Weaver Piano Company are the first choice of connoisseurs, artists and music lovers the world over. May we suggest a demonstration?

WEAVER PIANO CO., INC., York, Pa.

RARE VIOLINS by famous masters within the reach of those of modest means

GITTELSON & HOWARD have adopted the policy of specializing in violins by famous but lesser Italian masters, at moderate prices.

Mr. Howard has just returned from abroad with a widely representative collection including Guadagnini, Grancino, Rocca, Ceruti, Testore, Marchi, Costa, Floriani, Pedrinelli, and many other fine examples of the Nineteenth Century.

A complete descriptive catalogue will be mailed on request

GITTELSON & HOWARD

33 WEST EIGHTH STREET

NEW YORK

AUGUST GEMÜNDER & SONS Makers of the World Famous "GEMÜNDER ART" VIOLINS

The Violins With the Soulful Tone

A new illustrated catalog free

REAL AND RARE OLD VIOLINS

Illustrated catalog free

Finest Strings Artistic Repairs

Violins sent for two weeks' trial

Send for our chart and we will fit your individuality

125-127 West 42d Street, New York City

Ask about The "Amplitone"

Read The Violin World, \$1.75, with 45 Solos



AXEL CHRISTENSEN

(Famous Vaudeville and Radio Star)

Will Teach You

JAZZ PIANO PLAYING IN 20 LESSONS

His wonderful system has made thousands of successful pianists since 1903.

There is a "CHRISTENSEN SCHOOL" in nearly every city—see your phone book for local address—or

SEND FOR FREE BOOKLET

GET AXEL'S COMPLETE JAZZ INSTRUCTION BOOK, showing how to "Jazz Up" any tune, with new breaks, fills, bass and chord work, from your local teacher or sent postpaid for \$2.

PIANO TEACHERS: If there is no "Christensen School" in your town, this is your golden opportunity—write quick for lucrative proposition.

CHRISTENSEN SCHOOLS OF POPULAR MUSIC

Suite 420 20 E. Jackson Blvd., Chicago

MUSIC PRINTERS

ENGRAVERS AND LITHOGRAPHERS

PRINT ANYTHING IN MUSIC—BY ANY PROCESS

WE PRINT FOR INDIVIDUALS

ESTABLISHED 1876 REFERENCE ANY PUBLISHER

ZIMMERMAN & SON CO., INC.

On Credit



VIOLINS

Deep, Mellow, Soulful

We are makers of high-grade violins, instruments of the finest tonal quality, appreciated by the greatest artists. Easy terms. If desired, get details today.

GUSTAV V. HENNING

2424 Gaylord St., Denver, Colo.

VIOLIN MATERIALS

Violin Collections and Studies

BEL CANTO METHOD FOR THE VIOLIN

By Mabel Madison Watson Price, \$1.25

THE MOST ELEMENTARY OF ALL VIOLIN METHODS

A VIOLIN method that combines foundation technic with the art of melody playing. It is the product of years of experience with young students, and has attained unprecedented popularity with violin teachers. Prominent features are the careful arrangement of the melodious and attractive material in progressive order and the exhaustive treatment given each subject.

ENSEMBLE METHOD FOR THE VIOLIN

By Oscar J. Lehrer Price, \$1.25

AN EXCELLENT METHOD FOR CLASS INSTRUCTION

TEACHING the violin in classes is being done with much success. The exercises in this work have been arranged in three-part harmony, each part of practically equal difficulty, and the class, being divided into three sections, may alternate in playing each part. The student not only develops the technic and art of violin playing, but also in ensemble playing.

POLYPHONIC STUDIES FOR THE VIOLIN

By Oscar J. Lehrer Price, \$1.25

A WORK TO FOLLOW THE SUCCESSFUL "ENSEMBLE METHOD"

MR. LEHRER'S *Ensemble Method for the Violin* was received so enthusiastically that this volume to follow it was issued. It continues upon the same plan as the *Ensemble Method*, all studies being written in three parts, training those in violin classes to play in ensemble while developing technic. These polyphonic studies introduce the third position, shifting and double stops. As the studies are in trio form, they also are suitable as trios for advanced violinists to use in recreation or concert playing.

FIFTY SELECTED STUDIES IN THE FIRST POSITION

Compiled and Edited by C. Levenson Price, \$1.00

THE best first position studies selected from all the great writers for the violin, arranged in progressive order, so that the book may be taken up immediately after any instructor. Alard, Sitt, Kayser, Wohlfahrt and De Beriot are among the composers represented.

SELECTED STUDIES IN SECOND AND THIRD POSITIONS

Compiled and Edited by C. Levenson Price, \$1.00

THESE attractive studies are not at all difficult; they are such studies as the pupil may be able to take up after having done a reasonable amount of work in the first position.

SELECTED STUDIES IN THE 4th, 5th AND HALF POSITIONS

Compiled and Edited by C. Levenson Price, \$1.00

A BOOK of studies, such as these, occupies a most desirable place in the violin curriculum. Studies exemplifying the fourth, half and fifth positions are scarce, at best, and ordinarily must be hunted up in various books that may be obtained only at considerable expense. This volume has the best in convenient form.

Ask for Our "Descriptive Catalog of Violin Collections, Methods and Studies."

Violin Strings, Chin Rests, Rosin, etc., at Reasonable Prices

Theodore Presser Co. 1712-1714 Chestnut St., Philadelphia, Pa.
MAIL ORDER SUPPLY HOUSE FOR EVERYTHING IN MUSIC PUBLICATIONS

Violin Questions Answered

By MR. BRAINE

Maggini Instrument?

M. G.—Genuine violins by Maggini are valuable, but they are very scarce, and there is not one chance out of many thousands that your violin is genuine. Take your instrument to a dealer in old violins, or a good violin maker in your city, and he can no doubt give you an opinion on it. I can tell you nothing without seeing the violin.

The Gamut of Imitations.

J. C. S.—Lorenzo Guadagnini was a famous Italian violin maker, who worked for a number of years with Stradivari in Cremona. Genuine violins by this maker are valuable, but there are many imitations, ranging from artistically made copies to factory counterfeits of little value. 2.—Out of justice to our advertisers THE ETUDE cannot undertake to give opinions on the violins of present-day dealers and manufacturers.

Good Imitation.

C. L. T.—If you will reflect a little, you will see how impossible it would be for me to attempt to set a value on a violin I have never seen. There are millions of violins in existence containing Strad. labels just like that in your violin. All but a very small number of these are imitations and worth from a few dollars up. If your violin is a real Strad. it would be worth many thousands of dollars, but there is not more than one chance in a million that it is. If it is a well-made imitation it might possess considerable value. The next time you visit a large city take your violin maker and get his opinion on it.

Hill and Hart Guarantee.

H. G. S.—If you have a written guarantee from Hill or Hart of London that your violin is genuine you will be safe in offering it for sale as such at the price named. The opinion of these firms is considered conclusive in regard to the authenticity of Cremona violins.

Over-Large Instrument.

E. S.—You should be guided by the teacher's opinion as to the proper size of violin and bow for your little daughter. It is very injurious for a small pupil to practice on a violin which is too large. 2.—If she plays making good progress, but I cannot say definitely without a personal hearing. 3.—In the little girl takes up the study of the theory half steps lie. This is explained in THE ETUDE for November, 1926, on page 869, "Violin Questions Answered," in answer to "H. W. C."

Works on Violin Instruction.

H. F. R.—The following works will, no doubt, supply the information you require: "The Violin and How to Master It" by a Professional Player, "Violin Teaching and Violin Study" by Eugene Gruenberg, "The Art of Violinist's Manual" by Frank Thistleton, "The last work contains lists of studies and pieces for the violin. You will also find in Sir George Grove's "Dictionary of Music and Musicians" many interesting articles on the violin and on great violin makers and violinists.

Actual Inspection Necessary.

H. R.—In justice to our advertisers THE ETUDE cannot undertake to recommend any certain makes of modern violins. Besides, I should not like to recommend any violin on the strength of the maker's name alone for the reason that two violins made by the same person often differ widely in quality. For this reason I would have to see the very instrument you are thinking of buying before I would feel safe in pronouncing it a good instrument. You will find the names of several dealers in violins in the advertising columns of THE ETUDE. Have one of these firms send you several violins at about the price you wish to pay and make your selection from the number.

Using the Pad.

M. D.—All the great virtuoso violinists started the study of the violin before the age of ten, and many at the age of five or six. 2.—In regard to holding the violin with the aid of the pad or cushion please see the article "The Use of the Pad" in the October number of THE ETUDE of this year. 3.—There is no such thing as the "greatest of all violin solos," and opinions among musicians and critics. 4.—Siegfried Eberhardt is a German violinist and teacher of note but not a great virtuoso. He is the author of the standard work, "The Vibrato, Its Mastery and Its Artistic Uses."

Trying Out for Symphony Orchestra.

E. O.—As a preparation for your work as a symphony violinist, I would advise you to procure "The Modern Concert-Master, Orchestral Studies for Advanced Violinists," in three books by Gustav Saenger, published by Carl Fischer, Cooper Square, New York. These books contain extracts and difficult passages from the leading symphonies and orchestral works in the repertoire of the symphony orchestra. 2.—If you lived in New York, Chicago or one of the other large American cities it would be easier for you to get a try-out as a symphony violinist. The best that you can do is to write to the directors or managers of the leading symphony orchestras asking them to arrange for a hearing. Possibly this can be done when some of these orchestras are on tour and play in some large city near your home.

Trio Combinations.

M. I. H.—For your violin, mandolin and piano ensemble you can use violin or mandolin duets, trios or quartets with the accompaniment of the piano, any combination of which makes a pleasing effect. Music arranged for the violin can be played on the mandolin, or vice versa, but music arranged especially for the mandolin usually has the tremolo passages marked, an advantage when the parts are to be used for this latter instrument.

Expert solo mandolin players usually use standard violin solos, as the literature of the mandolin is somewhat limited.

Tononi Imitation.

H. M. R.—Your supposed Carlo Tononi violin is valuable if it is a genuine instrument. You are no doubt aware that there are thousands of imitations of all the famous makers which contain counterfeit labels. As you reside in Chicago, you can easily ascertain if your violin is genuine by taking it to one of the leading dealers in old violins. They will have to see the violin in order to form an opinion.

Resuming Violin Study.

H. S.—As you are interested in the violin and have the advantage of having studied it in former years, I should strongly advise you to resume your study. The foundation you already have from your former lessons will help you greatly, although you are twenty-three years of age. What progress you can make will depend largely on how much of a foundation you already have. I would not advise you to try and become a professional player with so late a start; but, as I understand it, you simply wish to play for your own pleasure. At any rate, the wise course would be to study for a few weeks or months under a good teacher. He can advise you as to what progress you expect to make.

Exercises for Time and Tone.

Inquirer.—For exercises for developing time and tone for a beginner you might get Wohlfahrt's "Easiest Elementary Violin Method," Op. 38, and "Garland of Flowers" by Weiss, for violin and piano (first three books). 2.—Write to Theo. Presser Co., 1712 Chestnut St., Philadelphia, for an easy text book on theory studies for an advanced student you would find Mazas' "Brilliant Studies for Violin," Op. 36, Book 2, very good. For interpretation, any folio of standard violin solos will prove helpful.

Violin Practice Resumed.

E. H.—While I can hardly give an authoritative opinion without hearing you play, I should judge that your foundation work, studying the violin from the age of ten to fifteen years, will enable you to resume your studies with success, notwithstanding the fact that eight years have elapsed since your former work. It all depends on how thorough your instruction was in childhood. After three months of earnest violin practice you will then be able to judge what your chances in the future will be for doing professional work.

Over-Energetic Finger Training.

J. T.—You have evidently been too energetic and rough in doing the finger exercises at the table, with resulting injury to the ligaments of the fingers. Possibly a period of absolute rest of the fingers will help some. However, this is a case for a physician who specializes in matters of this kind. Place yourself under the care of such a specialist, and no doubt the trouble will right itself in time.

Recommending Conservatories.

L. K. P.—In justice to our advertisers THE ETUDE cannot undertake to recommend any certain conservatories, private teachers, or modern makers of violins.

Self-Help Instruction Books.

F. E. G.—You might get "Violin Study and Conservatory Teaching" by Gruenberg and Dancels' "Self Instruction for the Violin," by Albert G. Mitchell, Mus. Doc. The latter two works are best if you are trying to learn without a teacher. As to the correct way of holding the violin and bow, you had better get a book which cannot be learned properly otherwise.

Copyrights.

M. T.—Send your compositions to music publishers, always enclosing postage, or preferably a stamped self-addressed envelope for the return of the manuscript, if not available. Pick out houses who publish matter similar to the compositions you wish to sell. If rejected by one publisher, send to another, and continue until you succeed in placing them. Get the best proposition you can, either for a sale outright or on a royalty basis. If you could publish the compositions yourself, but you would find it rather hard to make any money in this way, as you lack the facilities for selling them. You could sell them to your pupils and friends, however, getting considerable prestige in this manner. 2. Write to the Department of Copyrights, Washington, D. C., for a copy of the laws governing copyrights.

Well-Made Imitation.

A. K.—Your violin is not a genuine Guarnerius because the label states that it is a copy (imitation) made by Leonardo Genuani. If it is a well-made copy, it may be an excellent violin.

Department of Public School Music

(Continued from page 269)

in order that the audience may be spared the painfully long intervals which generally occur in amateur performances. The intervals between the acts will give the school orchestra an opportunity to show its ability. Special folk dances or short numbers by the glee club may help to fill in the time.

The Accompaniment

ONE OF THE great factors in the success of the operetta performance is the quality and the nature of the support which is furnished by the accompanist or the accompanying group of instrumentalists. Many operetta performances have been utterly ruined by permitting the school orchestra to accompany the chorus and solo numbers. Even a good school orchestra may be so engrossed in the instrumental score that it will over-play the singers or drag the tempo, and thus cause constant irritation

to the conductor, cast and chorus. It is far better to use a good piano accompanist for the solo numbers and, when possible, to use a few good string instrumentalists and even a cornet and trombone to support the choruses. The entire orchestra may play for the dance numbers.

The conductor should be placed in a prominent position—as close to the stage as possible. He must be very positive and regular in his beat and deliberate in his attacks, as a hasty signal will cause confusion and secure a poor response. The successful production of a good operetta is well worth all of the effort spent on it and, aside from the financial gain which is sure to accrue because of the general interest taken by the entire student body, the project has a far-reaching influence on the development of the cultural life of the school.

Combined Course in History, Appreciation and Harmony
Part V

(*Continued from page 225, March, 1927, Issue)

Page numbers referring to *Musical History* study are those in "The Standard History of Music" (Cooke); those aligned with *Appreciation* listings are pages in "Standard History Record Supplement"; and the book for *Harmony* study, to which reference is made, is "Harmony Book for Beginners" (Orem). In each issue is published enough of this course for study during one month.

Week	Subject	Chapter	Topic	Page
			Gluck and Reform of the Opera.....	95-97
17	History	17	<i>I Have Lost My Eurydice, Dance of Spirits</i>	8
17	Appreciation	15 & 16	Harmonizing A Melody (Key of D and so forth).. <td>45</td>	45
17	Harmony	12	Beethoven	99-104
18	History	18	<i>Minuet in G, Fifth Symphony</i>	9
18	Appreciation	18	The First Inversion (Analysis).....	47-50
18	Harmony	13	Schubert	105-109
19	History	19	<i>Erlking, Serenade, Wanderer, Ave Maria</i>	8
19	Appreciation	15 & 16	First Inversion (Harmonization).....	50-52
19	Harmony	19	von Weber	111-114
20	History	20	<i>Freischütz and Oberon Overtures</i>	8-9
20	Appreciation	15 & 16	Harmonizing Melodies Reviewed.....	53-54
20	Harmony	14	Week's study outline, will appear in the May issue.	

Part VI, Presenting the next four weeks' study outline, will appear in the May Issue.

The Radio Immensely Popular

By H. C. Tilden

THE radio is easily the outstanding miracle of the century. In the short time since its discovery it has gained a tremendous hold on the popular mind. Radio is a good mixer. Many housekeepers dilute their daily tasks with a liberal admixture of radio entertainment. The other day I saw a woman ironing. She had the head phones fastened on, and as she slid the iron to and fro, she listened in to a delightful concert. What magic this is! What would our ancestors have said? What would they have thought of such a frivolous indulgence in the hours given to serious work? They probably would have

thought such a combination of work and play a wicked indulgence.

Last summer there was a riot and a jail-break in Salem, Oregon. Several men were killed. Subsequent investigation revealed that the prison authorities had curtailed the radio privileges of the prisoners. This, to the minds of the convicts, was not to be borne; so they staged a protest—a tragic protest, as it proved. The warden might have cut down their food, piled more work on them, and they would have submitted. But when their precious privilege of listening in was interfered with—well, that was something else!

Letters from Etude Friends

Fingering Thirds

To THE ETUDE:
Your attention is directed to the following fingering for all scales in double thirds, also, in double sixths:

R. H.—3 4 5 4 3 4 5

L. H.—1 2 1 1 1 2

L. H.—5 4 3 4 5 4 3

2 1 1 1 2 1 1

and for the chromatic scale in double thirds and double sixths:

R. H.—3 4 5 4

L. H.—1 1 2 1

L. H.—5 4 3 4

2 1 1 1

These fingerings are exceedingly practical. The writer has had great success with it.

GEO. F. BRADY.

An Aid to Musical Progress

To THE ETUDE:
Let me again tell you of the love I have for

THE ETUDE. Without it I would lose a true

musical friend. When in need of information or in time of discouragement I can always find in it something to satisfy me. It is in every sense a text book.

You said well, after the passing away of its founder, that you would try to make it, if possible, a greater musical magazine. You have accomplished your purpose. It reflects great credit on you, the editor and his staff, besides the honor of carrying forward the light of the "Divine Art" to thousands. I look upon it as almost a religion, for, wherever music is, there is the higher, happier and better life. THE ETUDE is the journal that is foremost in doing such work.

Although my field is the vocal art, yet I read the magazine from cover to cover and gain knowledge thereby. I do not know how many lovers of music can do without it, be they teachers or pupils, or simply those who love to hear and be informed of happenings. Music has ever reached upward for the betterment of our lives, and THE ETUDE is an instrument in hastening this progress.—FRED HICKIN.



The
STARR
GRAND
Style
39

MAHOGANY

Height
3 feet, 3 1/2 inches
Width
4 feet, 9 inches
Depth
4 feet, 10 inches

Starr
PIANOS
EXCEL-

"The Difference
is in the Tone."



THIS little grand with its colorful, rich, brilliant tone excels in artistic beauty and musical quality. It is just the instrument for the music studios or smaller home, for it does not sacrifice in any way the tonal volume and range of the larger instrument. The STARR Style 39 embodies the excellence of all instruments bearing the insignia of Starr origin. Our prices and terms will be of interest.

THE STARR PIANO CO.

Factories: RICHMOND, INDIANA • Established 1872

Branches in:
New York Boston Detroit Cleveland Dayton
Cincinnati Chicago Indianapolis Nashville Birmingham
Kansas City Los Angeles Portland San Francisco

At Last! What Every Music
Teacher Needs

No. P1 Violin and Mandolin

HOHNER

"Trutone"

PITCH-PIPES

The only instrument of its kind which gives scientifically accurate pitch



No. P2 Vocal—Semi-Chromatic



No. P3 Vocal—Full Chromatic

Friction spring—sliding mouthpiece with indicator showing position of each tone on the instrument and relative position on the staff. For musicians, singers and vocal teachers, the "TRUTONE" is indispensable. With a Hohner Pitch-Pipe, there can be no singing "off-key." The "Trutone" is your guide to true pitch. There are models for all needs, i. e., vocal, violin, tenor banjo, guitar, cello, ukulele, etc. The "Trutone" Pitch-Pipe is durable, unique and invaluable wherever music is being taught. Send for illustrated supplement.

If your Music Dealer cannot supply you write:

M. HOHNER, Inc., DEPT. 204 114 E. 16th St., N. Y. C.

SUMMER MASTER SCHOOL

June 27 to August 6 (Six Weeks)

ALPHABETICALLY ARRANGED

PASQUALE AMATO

FAMOUS SINGER OF METROPOLITAN OPERA

PROF. LEOPOLD AUER

MASTER VIOLIN INSTRUCTOR OF THE WORLD

MOISSAYE BOGUSLAWSKI

NOTED RUSSIAN PIANIST

EDWARD COLLINS

RENOWNED AMERICAN PIANIST

CHARLES M. COURBOIN

FAMOUS BELGIAN-AMERICAN ORGANIST

CHARLES H. DEMOREST

CELEBRATED THEATRE ORGANIST

PERCY GRAINGER

WORLD RENOWNED PIANIST

RICHARD HAGEMAN

NOTED COACH AND ACCOMPANIST

W. OTTO MIESSNER

NOTABLE AUTHORITY ON PUBLIC SCHOOL MUSIC

ALEXANDER RAAB

EMINENT HUNGARIAN PIANIST

LEON SAMETINI

RENOWNED VIOLINIST

HERBERT WITHERSPOON

DISTINGUISHED SINGER AND TEACHER

and Regular Faculty of more than 125 Artist Teachers

FREE FELLOWSHIPS

Prof. Auer, Mr. Grainger, Mr. Boguslawski, Mr. Witherspoon, Mr. Amato, Mr. Hageman, Mrs. Hinkle, Mr. Sametini, Mr. Courboin and Mr. Demorest have each consented to award Free Fellowships of Two Private Lessons Weekly Each to the students who after an open competitive examination, are found to possess the greatest gift for playing or singing. Free Fellowship application blank on request.

TEACHERS' CERTIFICATES and DEGREES

Teachers' Certificates and the Degrees of Bachelor of Music, Master of Music, Bachelor of Music Education, Bachelor of Oratory and Master of Oratory are conferred by authority of the State of Illinois, at the end of each summer session upon professionals, who have the required knowledge and pass satisfactory examinations. Full details in Summer Catalog.

STUDENT DORMITORIES

Artistic and comfortable dormitory accommodations for men and women in college building. Piano furnished with each room. Prices reasonable. Make reservations early.

COMPLETE SUMMER OR WINTER CATALOG ON REQUEST FALL SESSION OPENS SEPT. 12
STUDENTS MAY BEGIN STUDY NOW AND CONTINUE THROUGH SUMMER

CHICAGO MUSICAL COLLEGE

60 EAST VAN BUREN ST.

(Chicago Musical College Building)

Chicago, Ill.

A Conservatory Pledged to the Highest Artistic Standard, Established 1867

HERBERT WITHERSPOON, President
CARL D. KINSEY, Manager

COLUMBIA SCHOOL OF MUSIC

Clare Osborne Reed
Director

TWENTY-SIXTH YEAR

PROFESSIONAL SUMMER SCHOOL

Five Weeks

June 27 to July 30

*Many Special Features for
the Teachers of Music*

INTERPRETATION FOR ARTIST STUDENTS
INTENSIVE COURSE FOR SUPERVISORS
PIANO, THEORY, VOICE, VIOLIN
NORMAL TRAINING
PUBLIC SCHOOL MUSIC

Send for Summer School Booklet

COLUMBIA SCHOOL of MUSIC
Box E 509 South Wabash Avenue
CHICAGO

The Starrett School CONSERVATORY of MUSIC

Franklin Stead, Director

RENOWNED FACULTY—CONCERTS, RECITALS,
DIPLOMAS AND DEGREES CONFERRED—
TEACHERS' CERTIFICATES

Summer Term, June 20 to July 25

Special Classes in Technique and Interpretation for Teachers and Advanced Students. Courses in Piano, Voice, Violin, Organ, Theory, Harmony, Composition, Cello, Opera Study—Dept. of Speech and Dramatic Art and Public School Music. Special Dept. for Children. All athletics. Horseback riding. Fireproof buildings with ample grounds. Two beautiful dormitories on campus. 43rd year. For catalogue address the Director.

The Starrett School Conservatory of Music
Box E, 4515 Drexel Blvd., Chicago.

COSMOPOLITAN SCHOOL MUSIC & DRAMATIC ART

DR. CARVER WILLIAMS—President

SUMMER SCHOOL June 27—July 30

Eminent faculty of 60 Artists. Normal training for Teachers. Students' Orchestra, Concerts, Lectures, Diplomas, Degrees and Teachers' Certificates. Departments—Piano, Voice, Violin, Musical Theory. Composition, Violoncello, Orchestral Instruments, Public School Music, Dramatic Art, etc.

Many Free Advantages and Scholarships
Piano and Violin Prizes

For particulars address—Edwin L. Stephen, Mgr.
COSMOPOLITAN SCHOOL OF MUSIC
Box E, 16th Floor Kimball Hall Bldg., Chicago

Lawrence Conservatory of Music

Appleton, Wisconsin

A Department of Lawrence College

Piano, Voice, Violin, Cello, Organ,

Band Instruments, Public School Music,

Public School Art, Dramatic Art.

Orchestral and Choral Training,

Music Festival, Artist Recitals.

Dormitories Free Catalog on Request

Address: CARL J. WATERMAN, Dean
Appleton, Wisconsin

DUNNING SYSTEM OF IMPROVED MUSIC STUDY Inc.



Enables You to Teach Systematically, Intelligently
Thoroughly and Interestingly

Practical Normal Training Courses
for Teachers Will Be Held

Savannah, Ga., March 16th; Summer Bellefontaine,
Chicago, Cincinnati, Other places—Jacksonville, Miami,
Orlando, Fla.; Wichita, Kansas; Columbus, Ohio.

For Information and Booklet, Address
MISS ADDA EDDY

136 W. Sandusky Ave., Bellefontaine, Ohio

N.U. SCHOOL of MUSIC

Northwestern University

A distinctively higher Professional

Music School. Ideal location immediately north of Chicago.

All branches of Music taught. Public

School Music and Church and Choral

Music Departments acknowledged

without extra expense.

Free Bulletin: P. C. Lutkin, Room 105
1522 Sherman Ave., Evanston, Ill.

MUSICAL LITERATURE

Ask for "Descriptive Catalog of
Musical Literature Works"
THEODORE PRESSER CO. PHILA., PA.

When you write to our advertisers always mention THE ETUDE. It identifies you as one in touch with the higher ideals of art and life.

The Subject of Teaching

(Continued from page 303)

the beginning of the phrase and consequently are soon out of breath. When the two things mentioned are regulated there is never any further difficulty with long phrases.

Resonance

THE RIGHT ACTION of the vocal cords mentioned above is absolutely essential to a resonant quality. The sound waves must be of sufficient strength to create resonance in the upper cavities. This is not a question of whether we believe it or not, or whether it coincides with our theories. It is in the acoustics of the instrument. The tone must be reinforced, and nothing but the vocal cavities can do it. We can no more dodge this than we can the law of gravitation.

A breathy tone cannot be resonated so long as it is breathy; and a breathy tone cannot be correct with breathing exercises. When the tone is breathy it means that the vocal cords are not functioning properly, and there is the place to correct the fault. Breathing exercises are not a cure for all vocal ills. There are many other things to be considered.

Registers

TO A CERTAIN ELEMENT of the teaching fraternity registers were long ago outlawed and are not to be mentioned in polite society. The rest of us have reached nothing that resembles an agreement. It must be admitted that there is a radical difference in the viewpoint of one who believes there are no such things as registers in the voice and of another who is sure there are at least six that are well defined.

I cheerfully subscribe to the proposition that there are no perceptible changes of register in the trained voice; but what about the untrained voice? If there is any one thing a voice teacher is supposed to do, that thing is to hear; and one who never hears uneven spots, sometimes even breaks, in the untrained voice is certainly defective in the elementary principles of voice training.

The voice can do many astounding things, but there is one thing it cannot do. It cannot produce two octaves of tone with one length and thickness of vibrating tissue for the same reason that the piano cannot produce its entire scale with one length and thickness of string. The camera, which has a reputation for veracity, shows conclusively that it does not.

The word register is perhaps unfortunate, but conditions would remain the same no matter how they were named. I agree that registers are not to be talked about; but it is the business of the teacher to build up an even scale, and I am still unable to understand how one can correct a mistake he does not hear.

Again confining my conclusions to my own experience, bad voice production is almost always due to a wrong use of this vibrating tissue. When the tone is forced it means that there is too much resistance in the vibrating tissue, consequently a heavy breath pressure is required to make it vibrate. It is equivalent to using too thick a string. In the upper end of the voice this error is almost universal. Unless it is corrected that part of the voice is not at all unusual to hear a soprano sing a thick, unsteady, throaty tone on the pitches



and have nothing above that. The mistake here is altogether one of vibrating tissue. It is far too thick. This soprano is using a string which would be right for a half an octave lower, but which

is entirely wrong for E, F, and F#. By so doing she is losing four or five tones on the upper end of her compass. In other words, she is making no use whatever of that part of the compass known as the head voice.

It is around the top line of the staff that soprano voices are so often ruined, and I have seen many voices restored to usefulness and success by using a far lighter, or thinner vibrating tissue, string, mechanism, or register, the name does not matter, and carrying it down toward the middle of the voice.

No Haggling

IT IS THE OFFICE of the teacher to correct faults, not to waste his time haggling with words.

The terms: head voice, middle voice, and so on, answer my purpose in solving these vocal problems. But if one does not know what to do with voices in the condition mentioned above, he will draw scant assistance from a revised terminology.

These vocal problems are simple to those who understand them, to those who have progressed beyond terminology to where they see things clearly. The haggling with terms is usually done by those who have a "low visibility."

One should aim to reach a point beyond theory and formula where principles are clearly understood. The principles governing the vocal instrument are as constant and unvarying as any natural law; and when the conditions are right they operate spontaneously and automatically.

The process of training a singer is psychologic. It is training the mind rather than the body. The secret, if there is one, is in having the right idea. Having this, an elementary knowledge of the mechanics of the instrument will be ample. Let us not forget that many of the greatest singers of the world were trained before anything of importance was known of vocal anatomy.

Any one of a scientific turn of mind can take the voice apart and study it in detail. But the training of a singer is synthetic, not analytic. It is combining a number of things in proper proportion and causing them to function harmoniously to one end—beautiful tone and beautiful singing.

Musical Smiles

By I. H. Motes

Blowing

TOMMY: "Do you know, my father's the greatest musician in town."

JOE: "H'm, that's nothing. Why, when my father starts his music hundreds of people stop work."

TOMMY: "How's that?"

JOE: "Oh, he blows the factory whistle."

His Explanation

SHE: "What sweet sounds come from the water tonight!"

HE: "Yes. The fish are probably running through their scales."

Guarded

FOND PARENT (after her daughter's voice has been tried): "And how much will it cost to have my daughter's voice trained?"

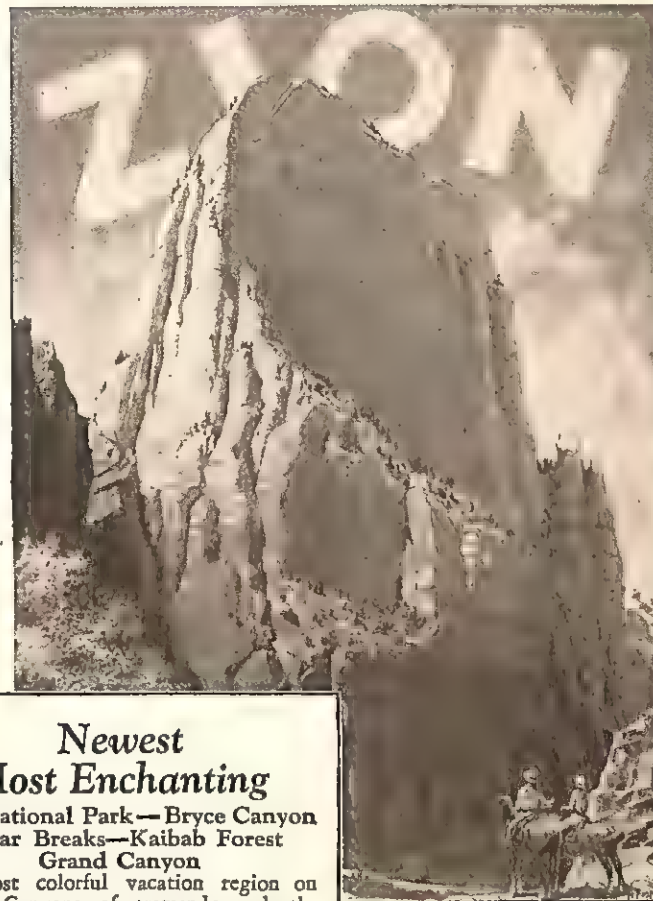
PROFESSOR: "That, madam, depends on your neighbors."

To Show Off

MAYBELLE: "Why does George insist on talking so much about music?"

JEALOUS RIVAL: "He has just learned how to pronounce Rachmaninoff."

When you write to our advertisers always mention THE ETUDE. It



The Great White Throne
Zion National Park

Newest Most Enchanting

Zion National Park—Bryce Canyon
Cedar Breaks—Kaibab Forest
Grand Canyon

The most colorful vacation region on earth! Canyons of tremendous depth, mountains of majestic height, mammoth amphitheatres of fanciful architecture and sculpture—cathedrals, castles, pagodas, giants, gnomes—all gleaming with ever-changing colors! Painted deserts, virgin forests, cliff dwellings, wild life, wonderful trails.

Low Summer Fares

Easy to reach and see—through Pullmans to Cedar City, Utah, the gateway—3, 4 or 5-day motor-bus tours from there. Also escorted all-expense tours. Comfortable new lodges. A wonderful vacation is this Southern Utah-Arizona tour. The Zion Red Book tells all—ask for it.

Address nearest representative or General Passenger Agent, Dept. 112, at Omaha, Neb.; Salt Lake City, Utah; Portland, Ore.; Los Angeles, Calif.

UNION PACIFIC

THE OVERLAND ROUTE

D. A. CLIPPINGER

Summer Term for Singers

Five Weeks, Beginning June 27th

PRIVATE LESSONS. Voice Building, Interpretation, Repertoire.

TEACHERS' CLASS. Every vocal problem will be discussed and demonstrated. The work in this class cannot be excelled.

CLASS IN MUSICIANSHIP. The technic of conducting. The resources of musical expression. Harmonic Analysis. A Cappella Singing.

Mr. Clippinger has written the following books:

SYSTEMATIC VOICE TRAINING. \$1.25. A text-book for teacher and pupil. The most widely used book by an American author.

THE HEAD VOICE AND OTHER PROBLEMS. \$1.25.

One of the most interesting treatises upon the voice I have ever read.

David Bispham.

Am much impressed by its soundness and sanity.

Clara Kathleen Rogers, author of "My Voice and I."

The best presentation of the modern voice method.

David C. Taylor, author of "Psychology of Singing."

COLLECTIVE VOICE TRAINING. \$1.00. For class work. Public Schools, Choirs, Choruses, Etc.

THESE BOOKS WILL BE SENT ON RECEIPT OF PRICE.

Send for Circular. Address D. A. Clippinger, 617-18 Kimball Hall, Chicago, Ill.

Pianologues

The clever pianologue merits a place on every entertainment program. For either stage or home use, we especially recommend the following as musical readings or as vocal solos:

DREAMIN' IN DE TWILIGHT	(Negro)
OLD FAMILY ALBUM	(Humorous)
HATS	(Humorous)
KEEP A SMILE	(Inspirational)
THE LADIES' AID	(Humorous)
THE LADY WHO LIVES NEXT DOOR	(Humorous)
THE MISSIONARY BARREL	(Humorous)
A PERFECT LITTLE LADY	(Humorous Juvenile)
SPEAK FOR YOURSELF, JOHN	(Swede Dialect)
STYLE	(Humorous)
TONY ON DA PHONE	(Italian Dialect)
THE YOUNGEST IN THE FAMILY	(Humorous Juvenile)

In full sheet music form—price, postpaid, each 35c. The set of "ETUDE 1927 COLLECTION," \$3.50. Large catalogue of entertainment material on request.

T. S. DENISON & CO.

Dramatic Publishers

623 S. WABASH AVE., DEPT. 73 CHICAGO

NEW COURSE of SINGING by CORRESPONDENCE

Including Voice Culture, Sight Singing and Musical Knowledge. A thorough, practical course.

Also Harmony Correspondence Course

Small monthly payments. Send for Prospectus.

State distinctly which course you desire.

ALFRED WOOLER, MUS. DOC.

SUITE A. 171 CLEVELAND AVENUE, BUFFALO, N. Y.

PIANO TUNERS and TECHNICIANS

are in demand. The trade needs tuners, regulators and repairmen. Practical Shop School.

Send for Catalog E.

Y. M. C. A. Piano Technicians School

1421 Arch Street Philadelphia, Pa.

identifies you as one in touch with the higher ideals of art and life.

SUMMER MASTER SCHOOL

June 27 to August 6, 1927 (41st Season)

JOSEF LHEVINNE

World Renowned Piano Virtuoso. Repertoire Teacher's Classes. Auditor Classes.

OSCAR SAENGER

Internationally Famous Master of the Voice. Opera Classes. Teacher's Classes. Repertory Classes.

HENIOT LEVY SILVIO SCIONTI

Brilliant pianists and eminent instructors. Repertory and Teacher's Classes.

KARLETON HACKETT

Distinguished vocal instructor and critic. Repertory and Teacher's Classes.

E. WARREN K. HOWE

Eminent Teacher of Voice

JACQUES GORDON

Famous violin virtuoso and Concert Master Chicago Symphony Orchestra.

HERBERT BUTLER

Eminent teacher of the violin.

WILHELM MIDDELSCHULTE

One of the world's greatest organists.

Faculty of over one hundred artist teachers

Special Summer Courses for Supervisors of
Public School Music—O. E. Robinson, Director

Special Summer Courses in Dramatic Art,
Expression—Walton Pyre, Director

School for Theatre Organ Playing

Frank VanDusen, Director

Lectures by Eminent Educators, Recitals by Distinguished Artists

FREE SCHOLARSHIPS

To talented and deserving students awarded after competitive examinations. Josef Lhevinne will award one scholarship for private and two for repertory class lessons. Oscar Saenger will award two scholarships for private lessons and five scholarships in the Opera Class.

Wire or write for application and particulars.

Superior Dormitory Accommodations. Rates of Tuition Moderate

CREDITS will be given for summer courses taken, toward Certificates, Diplomas, Degrees—granted by authority of the State of Illinois.

Summer Session prospectus, regular catalog and Public School Music circular mailed free on application. For detailed information address

AMERICAN CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC

571 KIMBALL HALL

Chicago, Illinois

JOHN J. HATTSTAEDT, President



Finest Conservatory in the West

SUMMER MASTER SCHOOL—

June 27 to
August 6—
Six Weeks

DETROIT CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC

53rd Year

FRANCIS L. YORK, M. A., Pres. ELIZABETH JOHNSON, Vice-Pres.

OFFERS courses in Piano, Voice, Violin, Cello, Organ, Theory, Oral Interpretation, etc. Work based on best modern and educational principles. Numerous lectures, Concerts and recitals throughout the year. Excellent Board Accommodations. Teachers' certificates, diplomas and degrees conferred. Many free advantages. We own our own building, located in the center of most cultural environment. Students may enter at anytime.

SCHOOL OF THEATRE ORGAN PLAYING
Faculty composed of Leading Organists of Detroit

For particulars of summer session and detailed information address
JAMES H. BELL, Sec., Box 7, 5035 Woodward Ave., DETROIT, MICH.

Public School Music

An Intensive,
Six-Weeks, Summer Session
Course

June 20 — July 29

Our Public School Music students enjoy the musical atmosphere found only in a large conservatory. The Summer Session course represents one-fourth of the credit required for our regular Public School Music Teacher's Certificate. A Special Certificate is granted to those who complete the Summer Session course, in recognition of the credit earned. The tuition for all class work of the Summer Session course (120 hours of instruction) is only \$70. Special courses are offered in the advanced phases of Public School Music.

See our full-page advertisement
elsewhere in this issue, and write
for Catalog.

Sherwood Music School

(Founded 1895 by WM. H. SHERWOOD)

Fine Arts Building
410 South Michigan Avenue
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

THE GUNN SCHOOL OF MUSIC AND DRAMATIC ART CHICAGO

Glenn Dillard Gunn
President

Percy Rector Stephens
Chairman Board of Directors

SUMMER MASTER CLASSES, 1927

Voice

Percy Rector Stephens
Franz Proschowsky
Burton Thatcher
Albert Borroff
Stuart Barker

Piano

Glenn Dillard Gunn
Marcian Thalberg
Arthur Granquist
Theodore Miltzer

Violin

Amy Neill
Guy H. Woodard

Theory

Ralph Ambrose
Theodore Miltzer

Dramatic Art

Edwin Stanley
Sophia Swanstrom Young
Viola Roth

Courses of study leading to the granting of diplomas, degrees, and certificates according to the curricula established by the National Association of Schools of Music and Allied Arts.

For reservations, address

JENNE BERHENKE, Registrar

Fine Arts Building, Chicago

THE DENVER COLLEGE OF MUSIC inc

THE LARGEST IN THE WEST

An Endowed, Non-Profit, Public Institution
Degrees and Diplomas

Excellent Faculty and Educational
Facilities

Courses in all branches of theoretical and applied
music

"Worthy of the beautiful setting and wonderful climate"

Write for Catalogue E for full information

EDWIN JOHN STRINGHAM, Mus. B., P. D., Dean
10th Ave. and Grant St., Denver, Colorado

The Clebeland Institute of Music

Offers Complete Courses for
Students of all Grades

Four-year course leads to teacher's certificate or diploma.
Two orchestras afford opportunity for
ensemble training.
Special courses for teachers and professionals.

The Student Residence is open throughout the
winter and summer terms.

Send for catalogue outlining courses and fees
Mrs. Franklyn B. Sanders, Director
2827 Euclid Avenue, Cleveland, Ohio

ARE YOU SAVING FOR FUTURE STUDY AT SOME LEADING SCHOOL OR COLLEGE OF MUSIC? You can hasten the goal of your ambitions by seeking out all nearby homes where there are music lovers, and interesting them in a subscription to THE ETUDE. Write the circulation department as to how you can become an authorized ETUDE agent and earn money securing subscriptions in your spare time.

Weight and Relaxation by Gabriel Fenyves

(Continued from page 258)

LESSON V

The Various Touches

LEGATO. For this touch, hold the first key down until the next is struck, releasing the first only after the second key has started downward, thus making a perfect connection between the two keys. To produce a sonorous, round and singing tone, as in the melody touch, use the arm weight rather than muscular or finger pressure.

Staccato. The staccato touch is produced either by the finger, wrist or arm, or a combination of all, depending on the softness or loudness of the tone to be played. In rapid passages, the so-called *leggiere* touch is used, being a combination of finger staccato and loose wrist. The arm staccato is used only for loud octaves and chords and is obtained by releasing the key the moment it is struck and at the same time relaxing the finger, permitting the key to rebound.

The finger and the wrist staccato are used mostly for soft passages and those marked *leggiere*, which is a combination of staccato and what is known as non-legato and is accomplished by immediate release of the finger from the key, whether you use the finger alone or the finger and wrist.

Much staccato practice will result in the looseness that is so necessary in playing *leggiere*, the touch used by nearly all concert artists in playing rapid legato passages. In other words the notes are not connected as they are in true legato, but, by playing them softly, the effect is as though they were. This gives a pearl-like brilliancy to a run or passage. Ability to play *leggiere* properly is one of the final steps in acquiring a brilliant technique and is the result of constant practice of staccato.

The forearm and full-arm staccato are used mostly on loud single notes and in octaves and chords. It is done by releasing the key, immediately, "weighing" upward the whole arm. The louder the effect desired the more "upward" should be the pressure, and it should be exerted in leaving rather than in striking the keys. This gives the sensation of weight drawn upward.

Portamento. This touch is not used for passages or rapid runs, but rather for melodies or disconnected notes. Play legato. But, instead of connecting the notes, release the key before the next note is struck. Or, to put it another way, play staccato. Only, instead of releasing the key at once, sustain the note a moment, then release without connecting with next note—as though the key were "sticky."

Finger-Position

NOW, as to the position of the fingers: When the arm weight is used, play with the fingers almost flat, although firm from the knuckle-joint out, as they are able to stand the concentrated weight of the arm better than curved fingers. The straight or clinging finger should always be used in the melody touch.

On the other hand, quick passages, scales and arpeggi should be done with bent fingers and loose wrist. The position of the wrist has been the subject of much discussion among piano teachers. Wrists either extremely low or extremely high are handicaps to velocity. The important point is not so much the position of the wrist as that of the thumb. Holding the thumb almost perpendicular to the keyboard in itself will result in a higher position of the wrist, as well as forearm, which is the position to be desired.

Repetition Exercises

THE AVERAGE player encounters much difficulty when attempting to play the same note rapidly several times

in succession. The following exercises on striking the same note repeatedly are very important, especially for acquiring speed.

Start these exercises with middle C, first by relaxing with the full arm weight and using a separate motion for each finger, as in the staccato exercises. Play C with the fourth finger, then with the third, second and first. Next, play the same note with the fifth finger, then fourth, third and second.

Use a separate arm motion upward for each quarter note or its equivalent. Thus, there should be but one arm motion for two eighth notes, one for each group of triplets, for four sixteenth notes, and for each group of five sixteenth notes. In other words, there is a single arm motion for each beat, no matter how many notes to the beat.

Play the following exercise, starting with middle C, then playing C#, and continuing chromatically. One of the chief reasons for playing different notes is to relieve the tension brought on by monotony.

Ex. 17



After this, play the repetition exercises Nos. 12, 43 and 52 in Cramer, No. 14 in Clementi and No. 22 in Czerny.

After the exercises outlined in these lessons have been learned, select numbers containing some of the technical difficulties already explained. Gradually the student will acquire suppleness and greater freedom; the arm and wrist will feel loose; the touch will be improved; and technical difficulties which seemed impossible to overcome at first will be executed with ease.

Self-Test Questions on Mr. Fenyves' Article

1. What are the four most common faults of advanced piano students?
2. What is the first "up and down" motion and in what type of playing is it especially needed?
3. In what way does the "wave-like" motion facilitate scale-playing?
4. Describe a method of acquiring the rotary motion.
5. What two phases of technique combine to produce the "leggiere" touch?

Clara Schumann's Memory

By Iva Dorsey-Jolly

IF ONE often gets discouraged and feels he will never be a musician because it is difficult for him to memorize, let him listen to this little story of Clara Schumann.

After it became the style to play everything from memory, Clara Schumann repeated her programs a great deal because it was difficult for her to memorize. It was said that she often cried over the necessity of thus learning her pieces. This goes to prove how necessary it is to memorize from the very beginning of music study, for then, as one grows older, memorizing becomes the smallest part of piano study, while, if it is not practiced, it gets to be more and more difficult as time goes on.

"It is a worthy ambition to hitch your wagon to a star; but, if you do not know how to drive, it avails naught.—Sousa.

When you write to our advertisers always mention THE ETUDE. It identifies you as one in touch with the higher ideals of art and life.

The

Premier Aristocrat Small Grand Model
5 feet, 3 inches long. Price, \$695, f. o. b. New York

THE thousands of Premier Baby Grands in active, everyday use the world over, are the best proof of Premier musical value and thorough reliability.

Studios, conservatories, teachers and students pin their faith to this instrument because of its remarkable quality with price combination.

Be sure to see and hear the Premier at your dealer.

Our latest literature—most attractive and convincing—yours on request.

PREMIER GRAND PIANO CORPORATION
America's Foremost Makers of Baby Grands Exclusively
514-594 WEST 23rd STREET NEW YORK
Manually Played Small Grands, Period and Ornamental Models, Premiera Reproducing Grands and Reproducing Grands (Wolfe-Mignon Licensee)

B U S H

CONSERVATORY

EDGAR NELSON President Chicago EDGAR A. BRAZELTON Vice-President

SUMMER SCHOOL

June 27 to August 6

GUEST ARTISTS

FREDERIC LAMOND WORLD FAMOUS PIANIST ALFRED BLUMEN NOTED VIENNESE PIANIST

ARTHUR MIDDLETON FOREMOST AMERICAN BARITONE

PRIVATE INSTRUCTION AND NORMAL COURSES
IN ALL BRANCHES OF
MUSIC, CLASS PIANO INSTRUCTION, SCHOOL MUSIC,
DRAMATIC ART, STAGE CRAFT, EXPRESSION,
DANCING, LANGUAGES
MASTER REPERTOIRE CLASSES

CREDITS GRANTED TOWARD CERTIFICATE, DIPLOMA and DEGREES
Entire Faculty Available During Summer School
STUDENT DORMITORIES

Write for Summer Catalog

T. E. SCHWENKER, Manager, 839 N. Dearborn Street, Chicago, Ill.

SCHOOL FOR THE TRAINING OF THEATRE ORGANISTS

June 27 to August 6 (Six Weeks)

Direction: CHARLES H. DEMOREST and HENRY FRANCIS PARKS, Famous Theatre Organists

Students have lessons and practice before the Screens provided by the College in its studios. New two, three and four manual Wurlitzer and Moeller theatre organs for lessons and practice, owned and operated by the College.

SCHEDULE OF LESSONS

- 1st week lessons—Preparatory for Screen playing
- 2nd week lessons—Playing of weekly News feature
- 3rd week lessons—Short feature film and jazz
- 4th week lessons—Short feature film, comedy and jazz
- 5th week lessons—Long feature film and comedy
- 6th week lessons—Long feature film, comedy, cartoon, scenic and effects; and playing of song slides.

Improvisation, modulation, arranging orchestral works for organ, harmonizing from violin and melody parts; dramatizing the picture musically; taking cues and playing from cue lists and playing with orchestra are all given attention in the course. Various styles of playing jazz, ballads, intermezzos, characteristic numbers, etc., will be thoroly covered.

FREE FELLOWSHIPS

Mr. Demorest and Mr. Parks have each consented to award Free Fellowships of two lessons weekly, each of thirty minutes, to the students who, after an open Competitive examination, are found to possess the greatest gift for playing organ. Free Fellowship application blank on request.

FALL SESSION OPENS SEPTEMBER 12
COMPLETE SUMMER OR WINTER CATALOG ON REQUEST
WINTER TERM NOW OPEN FOR ORGAN STUDY

STUDENT DORMITORIES

Artistic and comfortable dormitory accommodations for men and women in college building. Piano furnished with each room. Prices reasonable. Make reservations now.

CHICAGO MUSICAL COLLEGE

60 East Van Buren St.

(Chicago Musical College Building)

Chicago, Ill.

A Conservatory Pledged to the Highest Artistic Standards. Established 1867

HERBERT WITHERSPOON, President
CARL D. KINSEY, Manager

The Cleveland Institute of Music

SIX WEEKS SUMMER SCHOOL
June 20 - July 30

Regular Summer Course gives credit for one quarter of full year's work toward certificate or diploma.

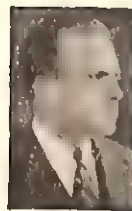
Intensive work under regular faculty for students of all grades.
Pedagogy courses in piano and violin.

Swimming pool and tennis court for students residing in student dormitory.

MASTER CLASSES ARTIST RECITALS

GIVEN BY

WILLIAM SIMMONS—Baritone and distinguished American concert artist.
BERYL RUBINSTEIN—head of the piano department and soloist with leading orchestras of the country.
JOSEF FUCHS—Concert master of Cleveland Orchestra.
VICTOR DE GOMEZ—head of the cello department and first cellist with Cleveland Orchestra.



William Simmons



Beryl Rubinstein



Josef Fuchs



Victor De Gomez

MRS. FRANKLYN B. SANDERS, Director

Summer catalogue with complete information including fees sent upon request
2827 Euclid Avenue

Cleveland, Ohio

Cincinnati Conservatory of Music

INCORPORATED

A COMPLETE SCHOOL OF MUSIC
Affiliated with the University of Cincinnati

Pianoforte—Voice Culture—Violin—Organ—All Orchestral Instruments
Public School Music (accredited)—Opera—Drama—Languages—Dancing

Catalogue will be sent on application

IDEAL DORMITORIES ON THE CAMPUS FOR STUDENTS FROM A DISTANCE
BERTHA BAUR, President and Director
Burnet C. Tuthill, General Manager

Highland and Burnet Aves.,
and Oak St., Cincinnati, Ohio

DANA'S MUSICAL INSTITUTE

WARREN, OHIO

The Only University of Music in the World

All branches taught on the daily lesson plan :: Special Music Supervisors Course
Catalogue on application to LYNN B. DANA, Pres. Desk E.



MILLIKIN CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC DECATUR, ILLINOIS

Offers thoro training in music. Courses leading to Bachelor of Music Degree, Diploma, and Certificate in Piano, Voice, Violin, Organ, Public School Music Methods and Music Kindergarten Methods.

Bulletin sent free upon request
W. ST. CLARE MINTURN, Director.

DEPARTMENT OF Theatre Organ Playing

Francis T. York, M. A., Director
FACULTY COMPOSED OF DETROIT'S
LEADING THEATRE ORGANISTS
Practice on modern organs. Special arrangements for pianists desiring to take Organ course.

Individual and class instruction.
Advanced students prepared as theatre and concert organists. Unusual demand for graduates. Salaries are big.

For Detailed Information Address

DETROIT CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC
James H. Bell, Secy.
Box 70, 5035 Woodward Ave., Detroit, Mich.

Diplomas, Certificates of Awards, Medals and Other Requisites for Awarding Pupils
Completing Courses in Music

THEODORE PRESSER CO.
1712-14 Chestnut St.
Phila., Pa.



Pyorrhea Wins 4 times out of 5

Watch out! Pyorrhea is a ruthless foe. Its poison creeps through the system and often causes facial disfigurement as well as rheumatism, neuritis and anemia. And 4 persons out of 5 past 40 are its victims.

These uneven odds are due to neglect. A little care and you can protect teeth and gums against this enemy. See your dentist at least twice a year and start using Forhan's for the Gums, now.

This dentifrice, containing Forhan's Pyorrhea Liquid used by dentists everywhere, forestalls Pyorrhea or checks its course, if used in time. It keeps gum tissue firm and strong. It protects teeth against acids which cause decay. It keeps them snowy white.

Don't gamble! Use Forhan's morning and night. Teach your children to use it. They'll like its taste. It is health insurance. At all drug-gists—35c and 60c.

Formula of R. J. Forhan, D. D. S.
Forhan Company, New York

Forhan's for the gums
MORE THAN A TOOTH PASTE
..IT CHECKS PYORRHEA

Maybelline
DARKENS and BEAUTIFIES EYELASHES and BROWS INSTANTLY, makes them appear naturally dark, long and luxuriant. Adds wonderful charm, beauty and expression to any face. Perfectly harmless. Used by millions of lovely women. Solid form or water-proof liquid. BLACK or BROWN. 75c at your dealer or direct postpaid. MAYBELLINE CO., CHICAGO

Kill The Hair Root
My method is the only way to prevent the hair from growing again. Easy, painless, harmless. No scars. Booklet free. Write today enclosing 3 red stamps. We teach Beauty Culture. D. J. Mahler, 143-A Mahler Park, Providence, R. I.

BROWN'S BRONCHIAL TROCHES
FOR COUGHS AND THROAT TROUBLES
BROWN'S Camphorated Saponaceous DENTIFRICE
A SUPERIOR TOOTH POWDER
JOHN I. BROWN & SON, Boston, Mass.

PARKER'S HAIR BALSAM
Removes Dandruff—Stops Hair Falling—Restores Color and Beauty to Gray and Faded Hair
One and 50c at drug-gists. Hincocx Chem. Works, Patchogue, N. Y.

WANT WORK AT HOME?
Earn \$15 to \$50 a week RE TOUCHING Photos. Men or women. No selling or canvassing. We teach you. Every order, employment and furnish WORKING OUT FIVE FREE. Limited offer. Write to-day. ARTIST PHOTO STUdios, Dept. D-3, 3900 Sheridan Road, CHICAGO.

PIANO JAZZ
By Note or Ear. With or without music. Short Course. Adult beginners taught by Mail. No teacher required. Self-Instruction Course for Advanced Pianists. Learn 250 styles of music. 684 Syncopated Rhythms, Blue Harmony, Oriental, Gypsy, Blues and Cafe Jazz, Trick Endings, Clever Breaks, Spontaneous and Solo Jazz, Triple Bass, Wicked Harmony, 183 pages. 60c and 247 other subjects, including Ear Training. 183 pages of REAT. Jazz, 25,000 words. A postal brings our FREE special offer.
Waterman Piano School, 1836 W. Adams St., Los Angeles, Cal.

Question and Answer Department

Conducted by
ARTHUR DE GUICHARD



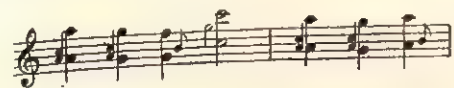
Signatures and Accompaniment of Church Scales.

Q. (i) What signature should I use in transposing the ancient Church Scales? (ii) In playing them shall I play them as the usual major and minor? (iii) In order to change these church modes or to write in their keys a step or two higher, what signatures shall I use?—RUTH W., Pittsburgh, Pa.

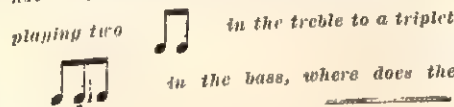
A. (i, ii) Dorian: from C to D (two sharps), or Eb (three flats); Phrygian: from C to D, or Eb; Mixo-Lydian: from C to D or Eb; for the four Plagal scales (Hypo-Dorian, Hypo-Phrygian, Hypo-Lydian and Hypo-Mixo-Lydian) write from C to D, or Eb—or into the key of the interval to which you wish to transpose, based upon the original interval as of the key of C. (iii) Keep to the diatonic notes of the scale as indicated by your signature; in other words, use no accidentals. Therefore, your minors will all resemble the Hypo-Dorian scale which is the oldest form of minor.

Marching Tempo; Slurs; Chords, and Triplets.

Q. You would do me a great service by answering the following questions: (i) What is the exact time for marching? (ii) Slurs in diatonic phrasing, do they not? Should the hand be lifted at the end of each phrase? (iii) In music written as follows:



how should the notes be played—in what order? Some of my pupils think that they should be played one part after the other and not altogether. Which is correct? (iv) When playing two



in the bass, where does the second come? Is it with the last note of the triplet? I would be very grateful for your assistance.—H. H. F., Mount Carmel, Pa.

A. (i) For a slow march, beat = 80
MM.; for an ordinary pace, beat = MM.
96; a quick march, the beat = 112

MM. (ii) Yes, slurs indicate the phrasing which should be marked by raising the fingers or hands, more or less, according to the character of the phrase. (iii) Each group of notes must be played altogether, as one chord. They are so printed, either for convenience or to show the progression of parts and to keep the melody paramount. (iv) The second eighth-note may not be played with the last note of the triplet. Not only is it wrong but it would sound too jerky. A little mathematical calculation could tell you the exact place for the note, but it is not recommended. The best and easiest way to acquire a regular, smooth performance of two notes with the right-hand to three notes with the left is to practice each hand separately, again and again, until it flows freely, almost automatically; then play both hands together, and you will find their respective rhythms even and independent. But it needs a great deal of practice.

Studies for Conductor of an Orchestra.

Q. Please give some idea of the studies required for a boy of sixteen, who wishes to become an orchestral conductor. Must he become an orchestral conductor. Must he learn several instruments, or are piano and harmony sufficient? Should he study composition also? How long does it take?—L. R., Sention St., Toronto, Canada.

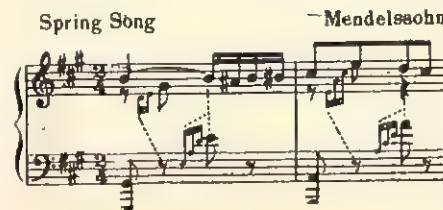
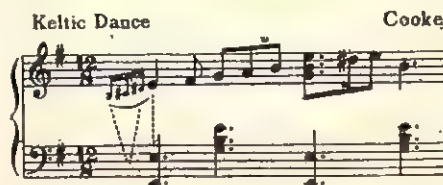
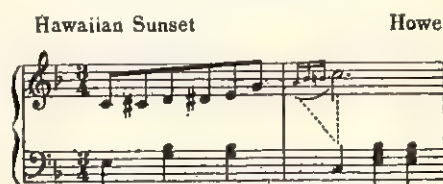
A. He should study Solfeggio, Sight-reading, Piano, or Organ (the latter preferably), an orchestral instrument (Violin, Viola or Cello), and should have an acquaintance with the notes and color of all the instruments, a technique and knowledge of other languages besides working knowledge of other languages besides Italian, French, German and English. (ii) Harmony, Counterpoint, Canon, Fugue, (iii) Musical Analysis, Composition (as composed in Musical Forms), and Ensemble playing. How long would this take? That depends upon his present attainments, musical receptivity, diligence in study, sympathetic responsiveness to the composers' intentions and a critical and delicate appreciation of balance of tone and nuances required by a composition.

tion. However it would take from ten to fifteen years and then, as a conscientious conductor, he would have to go on studying to the end of his life.

More Ornaments, Coulé (or Glide), Arpeggi; Touch.

Q. (i) Where, in relation to the bass-notes, should small notes in enclosed excerpts be played? (ii) What is the difference between "suspended weight" touch, used for light passage work, and finger-touch, as taught twenty years ago? (iii) Is hand-touch, using wrist as hinge, entirely out of date?—BRUCE RADER, Ashland, Ky.

A. (i) Play as here indicated:



(ii) None whatever ("A rose by any other name . . ."). (iii) Not in the least.

Trill in Paderewski's Minuet in G; other Graces; Staccato Times.

Q. (i) How should I play the trill in the Coda of Paderewski's "Minuet" in G? (ii) How should the grace-note known as "acciacatura" be played; before its chord or with it?



Also kindly explain where several notes are written before the accented note, as in Mendelssohn's "Spring Song," and Mozart's "Rondo alla Turca." (iii) I have noticed several signs for staccato; please explain their use.—B. M. B., Shelby, N. C.

A. (i) The best advice to give you for the trill in Paderewski's Minuet, is to recommend the Presser edition for your study. It is excellent in every respect. Ask for "Menuet a l'Antique," Op. 14, No. 1, Paderewski. (ii) A simple acciacatura should be played with its chord, but the finger playing the acciacatura should be released immediately upon striking the chord, leaving the chord sustained. The arpeggi in Mendelssohn's Spring Song, are played with the beat in the bass. The grace-notes in the Mozart Rondo are appoggiature; they take half the time of the next note and the accent, the figure consisting, therefore, of a series of gruppetti of four sixteenth-notes, the first note of each being played with the bass-note, and this rule holds good for the fifth and sixth measures also. (iii) The three forms of staccato are: a dash (i) which makes its note worth

only a quarter of its written value (ii) which makes its note worth

only a half of its written value (iii) which

and dotted and tied notes (iv) which

are worth three-quarters of their written value

identifies you as one in touch with the higher ideals of art and life.



To be always "at your best", it is essential to prevent the unpleasant odor of perspiration.

"Mum" is the word! "Mum" is the personal deodorant cream that neutralizes every body odor and assures complete personal daintiness throughout the whole day and evening.

So effective is "Mum", and so safe, that it is used regularly with the sanitary napkin.

"Mum" is 25c and 50c at all stores. Or from us postpaid. Also special size of "Mum"—10c postpaid.

Mum Mfg. Co. 1119 Chestnut St., Phila., Pa.



"Sprig is Cubbig"—Be on your guard against colds—this is the danger season! At the first sneeze or sniffle—at the first husky word—the first sore swallow—the first cough—take a Luden's.

The menthol in the exclusive Luden formula quickly eases sore throat, clears away hoarseness, opens up a stuffy nose, relieves even the worst cough.

In the yellow package

5¢

LUDEX'S
MENTHOL COUGH DROPS

EVERYTHING IN MUSIC PUBLICATIONS
Our mail order service is prompt and accurate. Teachers' needs given special attention.
THEODORE PRESSER CO. Philadelphia, Pa.

Have Fun Making Money
Yes, You Can—Anybody Can make a lot of money right at home and, what's more, have real fun doing it. We show you how, we furnish everything necessary on an easy basis.

Costs Nothing to learn about our plan, all details are given you free. Write today for beautifully illustrated idea book telling all about our methods which have made so many women independent. Learn how easy it is to make from ten to fifty dollars per week in the most delightful home work you can imagine.

Don't miss this opportunity. Write now. It's FREE.

FIRESIDE INDUSTRIES
Dept. 95-D ADRAIN, MICH.

NEW YORK SCHOOL OF MUSIC AND ARTS

Ideal location at Central Park entrance. One of the most beautiful and best equipped school buildings in New York

25th YEAR

26 West 86th Street

Ralfe Leech Sterner, Director

SIX WEEKS SUMMER COURSES for Teachers and Professionals, also Beginners and Advanced Students
Starting May 15 pupils may enter any day

Rates: \$250 and \$300 (according to teacher for private lessons) which include board and room, tuition, lectures, classes, concerts, teachers' certificates, etc.

CELEBRATED FACULTY INCLUDING

Arthur Friedheim
One of the world's greatest pianists.
The great Liszt interpreter who during this course will play works of all the great masters.

Ralfe Leech Sterner
The well-known voice teacher of the heads of voice departments in colleges and schools.

Aloys Kremer
Teacher and Pianist.

Leila Yale
Teacher of Public School Music in our New York City Schools.

Paul Stoeving
The eminent violin artist, teacher, scholar and author.

Frank Howard Warner
Pianist, Composer and Lecturer.

Frederick Riesberg
Distinguished pianist who studied with Franz Liszt, Xaver Scharwenka and Carl Reinecke.

Helen Carmichael Robertson
Drawing, Painting and Interior Decoration.

Alice Davis
Accompanying, Organ and Harp

Alexander Pero
Harmony and Counterpoint.

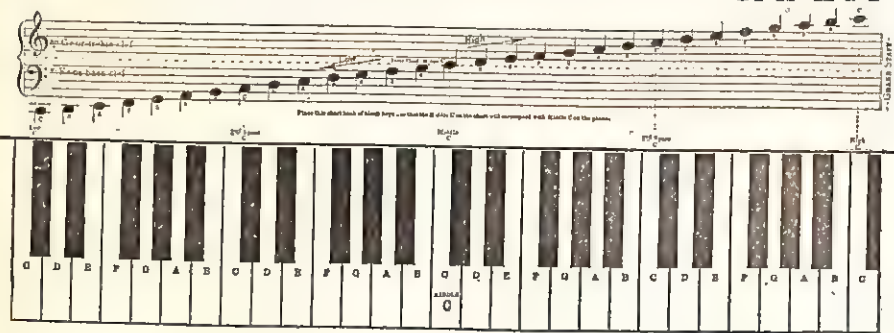
AND MANY OTHERS

Free and Partial Free Scholarships Open for Competition in these Courses

BALDWIN PIANO USED

Our Entire Faculty will Remain in New York City and Teach all Summer.

John M. Williams' KEYBOARD CHART



FREE—Send name and address for keyboard chart—for correlating the keys of the pianoforte with the notes on the grand staff—sent absolutely free on request

JOHN M. WILLIAMS

of New York City

Will conduct NORMAL CLASSES FOR TEACHERS OF PIANOFORTE in the cities given here

PHILADELPHIA
(June 27 to July 8)

NEW YORK CITY
(July 11 to July 22)

PITTSBURGH, PA.
(July 25 to August 5)

CHICAGO, ILL.
(August 8 to August 19)

DETROIT, MICH.
(During September)

BOSTON, MASS.
(During September)

Places where classes will be held in different cities and booklet describing the course in detail sent upon request.

JOHN M. WILLIAMS, P. O. Box 216, Trinity Station, New York City

TWO NEW COURSES

INSTITUTE OF MUSICAL ART
FRANK DAMROSCH, Director

120 Claremont Avenue New York, N. Y.

CRITICAL AND PEDAGOGIC COURSE
for Teachers and Advanced Pianists under CARL FRIEDBERG

NORMAL COURSE FOR TEACHERS
Methods of interrelating all theoretic subjects and correlating them with the study of piano, violin, voice, etc.

TUITION FEES VERY MODERATE. CATALOGUE UPON REQUEST, ADDRESS DEPT. U

VIRGIL CONSERVATORY

INTENSIVE SUMMER COURSE

Write for Particulars

Address: JULIA WEIL, Sec'y, 139 W. 72nd STREET, NEW YORK CITY



JULES FALK

The Distinguished
VIOLINIST

SEASON 1927-28 NOW BOOKING

SUMMER MASTER CLASS
in VIOLIN STUDY at
ATLANTIC CITY, NEW JERSEY
June 1st to September 15th
Assistants for Lower Grades
Information, Terms of
JULES FALK CONCERT DIRECTION
224 5th Ave., NEW YORK

Musicianship Trinity Principle Pedagogy

SIGHT SINGING { not "Do-re-mi"
not "Intervals"
not "Numbers"

Summer School July
Normal Teachers in Every State
Send for Catalog

Constructive Music Book Price \$1.25
Address

EFFA ELLIS PERFIELD
121 Madison Avenue (30th Street)
New York City Phone—Ashland 5551

INTERNATIONAL MUSICAL AND EDUCATIONAL AGENCY

MRS. BABCOCK

OFFERS Teaching Positions, Colleges, Conservatories, Schools.
Also Church and Concert Engagements

CARNEGIE HALL, NEW YORK

VIRGIL SCHOOL OF MUSIC

Founded by the late A. K. VIRGIL

(Originator of the Virgil Method, Inventor of the Virgil Practice Clavier)

Special Courses For Teachers, Players and Earnest Students of All Grades

For all particulars address: THE A. K. VIRGIL CLAVIER CO., or

MRS. A. K. VIRGIL, Director

Phone Susquehanna 10485.

NO OTHER ADDRESS

510 WEST END AVENUE
NEW YORK

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF APPLIED MUSIC

METROPOLITAN COLLEGE OF MUSIC
212 West Fifty-ninth Street, New York City

A SCHOOL FOR THE STUDENT AND TEACHER

KATE S. CHITTENDEN, Dean of the Faculty

Summer Session, July 5th to August 12th, 1927

PRIVATE AND CLASS INSTRUCTION IN PIANO AND THEORY

NORMAL TRAINING COURSE LEADING TO A TEACHER'S CERTIFICATE

For Booklet write ETHEL McINTOSH, Managing Director

GRANBERRY PIANO SCHOOL

149 East 61st St., New York, N. Y.

For PIANISTS, ACCOMPANISTS and
TEACHERS

MUSICAL DEVELOPMENT THROUGH
SIGHT-TOUCH and HEARING. Booklet

Alvione School of Theatre

30th YEAR
Courses for Acting, Teaching, Directing
DRAMA, OPERA, MUSIC
STAGE DANCING
Singing, Fine Arts and Photoplay. Developing personality and poise essential for any vocation in life. Alvione Art Theatre and Student Stock Company and appearances while learning. N. Y. Taylor, Mary Pickford, Eleanor Powell, Annette Kellermann, J. Arnold Daly, Fred and Adele Astaire, Dolly Sisters, Evelyn Law, Mary Nash, Nora Bayes, Taylor Holmes, Lady Ribblesdale, Virginia Astor, Gloria Guild-Bishop, and others. Write Study wanted to Secretary, 66 West 85th St. N. Y., ask for catalog. 5M

The Courtright System of Musical Kindergarten

Mrs. Lillian Courtright Card, 116 Edna Ave., Bridgeport, Conn

Oldest and most practical system
A great opportunity for teachers
to specialize in this unlimited
field. Write for particulars in
correspondence course.

Tell your Music Loving Friends about THE
ETUDE and ask them to give you the privilege
of sending in their subscriptions.
Ask for Catalog of Rewards for subscriptions you send.
THE ETUDE, 1712 Chestnut St., Philadelphia, Pa.

VIRGIL PORTABLE KEYBOARD

For Pianists and Piano Students

KEEP UP REPERTOIRE
PERFECT YOUR TECHNIC
STRENGTHEN FINGERS ON THIS INSTRUMENT
KEY ACTION PERFECT
TOUCH LIGHT TO HEAVY
Catalog on request

VIRGIL PIANO SCHOOL CO.

137-139 West 72nd Street New York City



THE CHARLES TAMME SCHOOL FOR SINGING

Director of the Vocal Art
Club of New York and the
M. E. Church Chorus of
Hempstead, L. I. Weekly
Lecture-Recitals given.

For auditions and other information address Secretary.

THE CHARLES TAMME
SCHOOL FOR SINGING
2231 Broadway, New York City

Telephone Trafalgar 3614

When you write to our advertisers always mention THE ETUDE. It identifies you as one in touch with the higher ideals of art and life.

Hymn Playing

(Continued from page 305)

slowly as a Mr. Walter described the singing in an old church in New England, when, as he wrote, "I, myself, was obliged to pause to take breath twice in the same note;" but we do need the exercise of some discrimination and some regard for the character of the hymn. Last summer a small church in the country was visited; and it has a good organist and attractive music in spite of limited resources. The first hymn was a joyous outburst of praise, played and sung with so much spirit that it was uplifting; the second hymn was a pleading prayer and it was taken with exactly the same speed and volume as the other! Surely this should not be! The organist should take time to examine each hymn and feel the tempo which will best convey its sentiment.

Elasticity Desirable

IF HE DOES this there will be a certain amount of elasticity of "give and take" in his playing. While maintaining perfect rhythm he can, nevertheless, grant enough latitude to let the content of the hymn be felt. Instead, as Harvey Grace so entertainingly expresses it in *The Complete Organist*, "Too many of us try to take our congregations by the scruff of the neck and haul them from line to line of a hymn-tune as if the most vital thing in music were its division into measures of equal length. When Debussy gives us such a rhythmical scheme as a measure of four beats followed by one of five, we say, 'How delightfully elastic!' When our congregation gives us much the same thing we shoot out our reeds and say, 'No, you don't!'"

The organist should follow the text of the hymn, breathe where that demands it, breathe with the congregation. It is not good, as a general rule, to sing with them, as it prevents you from hearing what is going on; but follow the text and breathe with them, always being mindful to maintain the rhythm. Think of the hymn-tune as a thing of curves, not of angles. Its rhythm swing like a pendulum, and a pause may be made at the end of a line like the pause at the end of the swing of a pendulum, without breaking the rhythm, which will be broken if the pause is not rhythmically calculated.

Time to Breathe

GIVE the congregation time to take a breath between verses. One organist had excellent training in this particular, from an old gentleman in the congregation who loved to sing and who had asthma!

Pointers for Musical Parents

(Continued from page 307)

mer days for undisturbed preparation. For, for the normal healthy child there is no need for full three months of absolute idleness from directed study of any sort. Next month we shall discuss music study in the vacation period.

Q: What book do you advise for use in teaching a five-year-old child the piano? Mrs. J. K. Newcastle, Pennsylvania.

A: I assume, since you ask for advice on a beginning book, that you intend teaching the child yourself. Unless you have had special pedagogic training and have kept abreast of modern ideas in music teaching, it would be dangerous for you to try to teach so young a child. The muscles in the hands and fingers of a five-year-old child are very delicate and could be permanently strained and stiffened if work on the keyboard is done too early.

under inexperienced teaching. Unless the child is unusually developed, physically and mentally, or is a real musical prodigy, five years of age is too young for actual lessons at the keyboard.

It would be wiser to put the child in one of the "learn while you play" kindergarten music classes for at least one year. If there is no certified instructor of one of these methods in your vicinity, or no specialist in beginning work, then I would advise that you teach the child by the use of musical charts, playing music games, with lively rhythmic exercises in marching, dancing and songs. Table exercises can be used for preparatory hand position and drill in raising and lowering the fingers. After a period of such preparatory work you will find "Middle C and the Notes Above and Below," by Lidie Avirit Simmons (Presser) a good beginning book.

When you write to our advertisers always mention THE ETUDE. It identifies you as one in touch with the higher ideals of art and life.

\$10.00
GivenSlingerland
Maybell
Banjos

They have that pleasing penetrating tone that musicians have been asking for. Quality Banjos at the right price.

See and try one at your dealer's and you will have no other

We will give a ten dollar trade coupon

To apply as part payment on any Tenor Banjo to anyone finding a town or city that does not have a dealer selling Slingerland Maybell Banjos

*I'm sitting on top of the world
with my De Luxe May Bell.
Dorothy Kelly*

Write for free illustrated catalogue

SLINGERLAND BANJO MFG. CO.

World's Largest Makers of Banjos and Banjo Ukuleles

1815 Orchard Street Dept. 10 CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

Orchestra Equipment

VEGA Band and Orchestra Instruments have attained renown that is indicative of the highest sterling quality.

Vegaphone and Vega Banjos, Mandolins and Guitars
Vega Trumpets and Trombones
Vega Violins, Saxophones and Clarinets

Write Today!
for catalogs



The VEGA Co.

159-61 Columbus Ave., BOSTON

Thoroughly American Verse

BY A. MORE

VOL. I—SCOTCH THISTLES

VOL. II—IRISH SHAMROCK

For Sale At All Book Stores

Every Teacher Should Send a Postal for a Copy of Our

"GRADED THEMATIC CATALOG OF PIANOFORTE COMPOSITIONS"

Shows Portions of 225 Piano Compositions

There is no charge for it

THEODORE PRESSER CO.,
1712-1714 Chestnut St., Phila., Pa.

ZABEL BROTHERS CO. INC.
MUSIC PRINTERS, ENGRAVERS AND LITHOGRAPHERS

Send for
ITEMIZED PRICE LIST
Write to us about anything in this Line
The Music Supplement of this Magazine is Printed by Us

Fifth St. and Columbia Ave., PHILADELPHIA, PA.

Ithaca Conservatory of Music

W. GRANT EGBERT, *Musical Director*

Incorporated with Collegiate Standing and Degree conferring privileges under the Board of Regents of the University of New York.

SUMMER MASTER SCHOOL of Piano under the direction of LEON SAMPAIX, master pianist and pedagogue.

Ten-week Term, June 6-August 12.

Six-week Term, July 5-August 12.

Concert, Chautauqua, Lyceum and Teachers' courses. Repertoire and Public performance classes. Graduates in this school have won honors abroad as well as in the United States and Canada.

SPECIAL COURSE IN COMPOSITION directed by WALLINGFORD RIEGGER, Mus. Doc. Winner Paderewski prize in composition 1923, Coolidge Prize 1925. Personally conducted classes in Harmony, Counterpoint and Keyboard Harmony.

All departments of the conservatory and affiliated schools will be in session during the above terms. All courses completed lead to certificates, diplomas, degrees. Six large and handsome dormitories. Reservations for either summer or fall should be made now.

Fall Term begins September 22, 1927.

Full details, year book and special catalog sent on request. Address, Registrar,

1 DeWitt Park, Ithaca, New York

MUSIC SUPERVISORS MAKE SUMMER SCHOOL COUNT

A happy, profitable combination. A Summer of special study at outstanding School for Music Supervisors plus attractive recreational activities, social affairs, etc. Credit toward graduation given for Summer School work. Dormitories. Gym. Theatre. Chorus. Orchestra. In heart of famous Finger Lakes Region. Write for new NEA booklet. 6 weeks course June 27 to August 6.

ITHACA INSTITUTION OF PUBLIC SCHOOL MUSIC

301 DeWitt Park

ITHACA, N. Y.

ALBERT EDMUND BROWN, Dean

College of Fine Arts Syracuse University

Harold L. Butler, Dean
Syracuse, N. Y.

MUSIC, ART, ARCHITECTURE

900 STUDENTS 42 INSTRUCTORS
Four-year Courses in

Piano, Voice, Organ, Violin, Composition, Public School Music
leading to the Bachelor's degree

Summer Session July 5th to August 1st
Unexcelled advantages for the study of music. Special students may enter at any time. Dormitory with 42 practice pianos reserved for women music students. Five pipe organs.

CONWAY MILITARY BAND SCHOOL

Prepares for Leadership in Community, School and Professional Bands. Private and Class Instruction; Teachers of national renown; Conducting and Band Arrangements; Daily Band Rehearsals under Dean Conway; Large Symphony Orchestra. Large Band, Library. Degrees. Dormitories. Gymnasium. Under personal direction of the famous band leader, Patrick Conway. Catalog.
601 De Witt Park, Ithaca, New York

STUDIES AND PIECES (For the Piano)

By A. M. VIRGIL

Director of the VIRGIL CONSERVATORY

Address: VIRGIL PIANO SCHOOL

Highly satisfactory to both teachers and pupils, generous discount, selections sent, grades 1 to VI. Catalogs on Request.

139 W. 72nd Street, N. Y. C.

TIME IS MONEY!—Your Spare Time Can Be Used To Profit!
Write for information as to what you can earn securing subscriptions
THE ETUDE, 1712 Chestnut Street, Philadelphia, Pa.

Six Weeks Summer School
June 21—August 1

Special Teachers Normal Course. All Departments open including Piano, Voice, Violin, and Dramatic Art. Faculty of international fame. Private and Class lessons. Applied Work.

SPECIAL SUMMER COURSES

Consisting of two weeks Course of Public School Music Orchestration; four weeks Public School Music Methods; six weeks Piano Normal Methods.

Dormitories for Women

Our Summer Circular will help you. Write today.
Full information from

JOHN L. GRUBER, Manager

218 West Broadway, Louisville, Kentucky

Louisville Conservatory of Music

WILLIS J. CUNNINGHAM
Piano

JOSEPH D. DeNARDO
Harmony, Composition

394 teachers enrolled in Summer Normal Classes of 1926
ASHEVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA



PEABODY CONSERVATORY BALTIMORE, MD.

HAROLD RANDOLPH, Director

One of the oldest and most noted Music Schools in America.

TEMPLE UNIVERSITY

School of Music

1521 LOCUST ST. PHILADELPHIA, PA.
Thaddeus Rich, Mus. Doc., Dean
E. F. Ulrich, Assistant Dean
HIGHEST STANDARDS OF MUSICAL INSTRUCTION

Teachers' Certificates, Diplomas, Degrees

NO HIGH SCHOOL EDUCATION REQUIRED except in the College Course of Music.
ALL BRANCHES OF MUSIC—From the Elementary to the Highest Grade—Private Lessons.
Any Instrument or Voice may be taken without Other Branches.

DISTINGUISHED FACULTY

SUPERIOR PIANO, VIOLIN AND VOICE DEPARTMENT.
Orchestral Instruments taught principally by members of the Philadelphia Orchestra.
STUDENT RECITALS—OPPORTUNITY FOR ORCHESTRAL PRACTICE.
CLASSES IN THEORY HISTORY AND APPRECIATION OF MUSIC.

Pupils May Enter at Any Time During the Year.

STUDENT DORMITORIES

Branch Schools Write for Catalog

Zeckwer-Hahn

Philadelphia Musical Academy

57 years of continued success in training musicians
Highest Standards of Musical Instruction

For year book, address

Charlton Lewis Murphy, Managing Director
1617 Spruce Street

SUMMER TERM

Six weeks from June 20.
Daily theory and normal
classes for music teachers.

Pittsburgh Musical Institute, Inc.
131-133 Bellefield Avenue
PITTSBURGH, PA.

COMBS Conservatory of Music

PHILADELPHIA

ACCREDITED

FORTY-SECOND YEAR

A SCHOOL OF UNPARALLELED FACILITIES

A School for the Ambitious Amateur and the Professional Musician. Instruction in all branches, including English, Psychology, Modern Languages, Pedagogy, Normal Training, and Approved and Accredited Courses in Public School Music. Degrees Conferred.

SIX SPACIOUS BUILDINGS
DORMITORIES FOR WOMEN

Send for Illustrated Year Book

Gilbert Reynolds Combs, Director
Offices, Dormitories, and Studios
BROAD AND REED STREETS



DUNNING SYSTEM of Improved Music Study for Beginners

The Demand for Dunning Teachers Cannot be Supplied—Why?

NORMAL CLASSES AS FOLLOWS:

MRS. CARRE LOUISE DUNNING, Originator, 8 West 40th St., New York City.
Mrs. Zella E. Andrews, Leonard Bldg., Spokane, Wash.
Katharine M. Arnold, 93 Madison St., Tiffin, Ohio, Arnold School of Music, New York City Address, 16 East 11th St.
Allie Edward Barcus, 1006 College Ave., Ft. Worth, Tex., June 1; Ft. Worth, July 10, San Antonio, Texas.
Elizabeth Reed Barlow, Cor. Central Ave., 1st St., Winter Haven, Fla.; Elizabeth Reed Barlow School of Music, Normal
Catherine Gertrude Bird, 658 Collingwood Avenue, Detroit, Mich.
Grace A. Bryant, 201 10th Ave. N., Twin Falls, Idaho.
Mrs. Jean Warren Carick, 160 East 68th St., Portland, Oregon—Normal Classes.
Dora A. Chase, Carnegie Hall, New York City; Pouch Gallery, 345 Clinton Ave., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Beulah Crowell, 201 Wellston Bldg., 1506 Hodamont Ave., St. Louis, Mo. Teachers' Classes in St. Louis, Feb., March,
July, August; Chicago, June, July.
Adda C. Eddy, 136 W. Sandusky Ave., Bellefontaine, Ohio; Spring, Savannah, Ga., Jacksonville, Miami, Fla., Summer,
Bellefontaine, Cincinnati, Ohio, Chicago, Ill.
Beatrice S. Eikel, Kidd-Key College, Sherman, Texas.
LaVerne C. Fleetwood, 1344 N. Spaulding Ave., Hollywood Studio; Hollywood Woman's Club, 7078 Hollywood Blvd.,
Hollywood, Calif.
Ida Gardner, 17 East 6th Street, Tulsa, Okla.
Gladya Marsalis Glenn, 1605 Tyler St., Amarillo, Tex., June 10th, Amarillo; July 15th, Albuquerque, N. M.
Florence Elizabeth Grasse, Lansing Conservatory of Music, Lansing, Mich. Normal Class, January 15, 1927.
Harriet Bacon MacDonald—13434 Detroit Avenue, Cleveland, Ohio; Dallas, Texas, June; Fayetteville, Arkansas, July;
Greenbrier College, Lewisburg, W. Va., August; Cleveland, Ohio, Sept.
Mrs. Kato Dell Marden, 61 N. 16th St., Portland, Oregon.
Mrs. Wesley Porter Mason, 1927 Classes—April and August, Chicago, Ill., 10834 Prospect Ave.; June, Dallas, Texas,
College of Music and Arts, 4409 Gaston Ave.; July, Wichita, Kans., 3212 E. Douglas.
Robin Ogden, Box 544, Waterbury, Conn. Feb. 1st, 3 month class, June 1st, 5 week class.
Mrs. Laud German Phippen, 1536 Holly St., Dallas, Texas. Classes held Dallas, Texas, and Ada, Okla.
Ellie Irving Prince, 4106 Forest Hill Ave., Richmond, Va. Jan., June, Nov. of each year.
Virginia Ryan, 1070 Madison Ave., New York City.
Isabel M. Tone, 626 S. Catalina St., Los Angeles, Calif., June, 1927.
Mrs. H. R. Watkins, 124 East 11th St., Oklahoma City, Okla.

INFORMATION AND BOOKLET UPON REQUEST



Mancho College of Music and Elective Courses
In Shenandoah Valley amidst mountains of Virginia. English, Foreign Languages, Commercial Art, Interior Decorating, Costume Designing, A. B. COURSES, GIRLS and Swimming Pool, Gymnasium, Riding, Golf, New Buildings. Athletics under supervision. Catalog.
Address HEAD MASTER, Mancho College of Women's Music, College Park, Staunton, Va.
STAUNTON, VIRGINIA

MUSIC STUDY SUPPLIES

Text Books, Writing Books, Manuscript Paper, Music Writing Pens and Other Requisites
Ask for Catalogue on Anything Desired

THEODORE PRESSER CO.
1712-1714 CHESTNUT STREET
Philadelphia, Pa.

Atlanta Conservatory of Music THE FOREMOST SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS IN THE SOUTH

Advantages Equal to Those Found Anywhere.
Students may enter at any time. Send for Catalog.
GEO. F. LINDNER, Director
Peachtree and Broad Streets, Atlanta, Georgia

Mr. and Mrs. Crosby Adams TWENTY-FOURTH ANNUAL SUMMER CLASS FOR TEACHERS OF PIANO

July 13th to the 28th, 1927
MONTREAT, NORTH CAROLINA



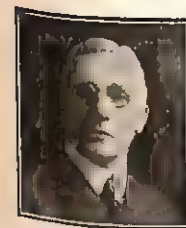
Children Like to Practice on This Piano!

THEY love the crisp, easy feel of its keys. Their little fingers experience no tiring muscular strain. Practice becomes pleasure. Better progress is made.

What is this piano? It is an instrument equipped with the Wessell, Nickel & Gross piano action! And it is the perfect balance and delicate responsiveness of this action that aids little fingers in practice and also in establishing correct habits of touch. Your choice of a make is wide for leading piano makers use this famous action—the world's highest-priced piano action. Furthermore, the Wessell, Nickel & Gross action is found only in instruments of established worth.

WESSELL, NICKEL & GROSS
Established 1874 New York City

When you buy an Upright, Grand, Player or Reproducing Piano—Insist on the Wessell, Nickel & Gross Piano Action.



Faust School of Tuning

STANDARD OF AMERICA
ALUMNI OF 2000

Piano Tuning, Pipe and
Reed Organ and Player
Piano. Year Book Free

27-29 Gainsboro Street
BOSTON, MASS.

Composers, Attention

Manuscripts—Revised at small cost. All work will receive the personal attention of Mr. Eldridge.

Our Copyists will make complete copies for you at reasonable rates. These are expertly made and as easy to read as printed music. Save time and trouble.

ARRANGEMENTS

Accompaniments to songs or instrumental numbers, quartets, etc.

Orchestrations—Everything from Jazz to Symphony scores. Small groups. Theater orchestrations. We will correct and revise your scores.

Band Arrangements—All sorts and sizes. (Send us your instrumentation)

CORRESPONDENCE COURSES

Harmony — Counterpoint — Composition — Orchestration. Most modern methods. These courses will benefit you whether you are a composer or a beginner. Standard accredited work only. Send postal for information.

Composers—Students—Schools—Colleges
Write us of your needs. Our Information Department is free.

ELDRIDGE and CASSEL

"The Composers' Workshop"
68 North 34th Street
Philadelphia

JUDSON ELDRIDGE
Composer-Arranger

H. M. CASSEL
Manager

TEACHERS

IF YOU haven't taken advantage of our last month's offer don't fail this one.
12 Piano Solos \$1.29 Postpaid
12 V & P Solos \$1.29 Postpaid
Semi-Classical Songs 6 for \$1.00 Postpaid.
Originally selling at 50c each. Write now to
JOHN T. ROY CO.
307 Appleton Street Holyoke, Mass.

VIOLIN STRINGS and ACCESSORIES

Write for Catalog and Prices
THEODORE PRESSER CO. PHILA., PA.

RAYNER DALHEIM & CO.

MUSIC PRINTERS and ENGRAVERS

ANY PUBLISHER OUR REFERENCE

WRITE FOR PRICES

2054 W. LAKE ST. CHICAGO, ILL.

Educational Study Notes

(Continued from page 301)

Strolling Along, by Carl A. Preyer.

The title suits the quarter-note movement of Mr. Preyer's composition to perfection. He might even have called the piece "Ambling Along."

This is a study in legato. The phrasing is not difficult, but must be carefully stressed. *Perdendosi* means growing slower and softer.

Valse Serenade, by René Demaret.

One of the main features of this extraordinarily interesting and charming serenade is the off-beat accent. Nearly every measure stresses the second beat.

Thematically this valse is as good as—if not better than—any violin composition which has come to our notice for a long time. The slurs, when properly executed, give a langorous effect.

To get "the best results" with this composition, go to an art gallery or anywhere where there is a picture of a lover serenading his sweetheart. Study the earnest look on the man's upturned face, the beauty of his loved one, the sweetness and romance that surges in their souls; then come back to your violin and play the *Valse Serenade* with this scene in your mind.

This piece is carefully edited and every marking should be sedulously thought out and put into effect.

The "bien arpeggié" in the accompaniment means "well-arpeggiated."

Grand Choeur, by Cuthbert Harris.

The title, which is not difficult to translate, means "Grand Chorus." The use of foreign titles is sometimes rather amusing and the psychology which underlies such a choice is interesting. One reason why English-speaking composers so frequently select a French word or expression instead of the English equivalent is that the French language is about the most that the French language in existence; and mellifluous smooth language in existence; and thus we find Cyril Scott writing a "Danse Nègre" and Sir Edward Elgar naming a violin composition "Salut d'amour."

Cuthbert Harris is well known as one of the leading composers for the organ. His anthems also are widely used and liked, and in all his compositions there may be found the same sound musicianship and the same unerring skill in the manipulation of the material chosen. Mr. Harris lives in Gorleston-on-Sea, England.

Section "A" of the *Grand Choeur* is forty measures in length, and is followed by a four-measure interlude modulating to the sub-dominant and offering a chance for flute effect. In the middle section of this piece notice how Mr. Harris varies the unison and solo effects. After another four-measure interlude there is a return to section "A," but this time there are certain changes. Observe how the arpeggios serve to prolong the diminished seventh chord. The last four measures are the Coda or tail-piece; they should be taken very slowly indeed.

Deep River, arranged by Clarence Cameron White.

One of the very best of the "spirituals" is *Deep River*, and this arrangement of the beautiful and haunting melody is the work of the famous Negro composer and authority on Negro music, Clarence Cameron White.

This song expresses with the greatest poignancy the longing—deeply felt though amusingly worded—for the passage to "camp-ground." Such phrases, especially the term "gospel feast," show the influence of a half-comprehended religion to which the Negro was devoted, but whose subtler meanings and finer florescence he could not hope to comprehend.

This composition challenges all your powers of feeling and expression.

But You'll Come Back Some Day, by Chris Langdon.

A ballad of excellence with a very expressive lyric. The main characteristic of the refrain is the eighth rest with which nearly every measure commences. Note that previous to the refrain the rhythm is not changed in this manner. Mr. Langdon lives in London, England.

New Books on Music Reviewed

The Profession of Music. By Annie W. Patterson. Cloth bound; two hundred and thirty-five pages. Published by Wells Gardner, Darton & Co., Ltd. Price, \$2.50.

The author, a leader in the musical profession of the British Isles, and the first woman to receive the degree of Doctor of Music, by examination, has given, in a most readable volume, a great fund of information of the greatest value to the young musician embarking upon the treacherous seas of professional life, as well as much that may well be cogitated by the one under sail. Along with this she has presented the subject-matter in a manner to make it easily and pleasantly understood by the general reader.

Many sidelights are thrown upon the preparation necessary to successful activity in the various avenues of the profession; and along with these there are warnings as to pitfalls which easily may wreck the best of intentions and efforts, and many a suggestion that will make easier the way of the aspirant for will make easier whether this be before the footlights or in the privacy of the studio of instruction. Along with consideration of the usual fields of the less familiar themes of "The Conductor's Duties," "Women in the Orchestra" and "Books for the Musician," all served up in such a light that when the last page is reached there is left a taste for more. The book is a distinct addition to the literature grown up about music, and belongs to that select company which is both entertaining and instructive.

Vocal Mastery Through Breath Energy. By Anna E. Ziegler. A calendar of sixteen pages, with a stated number of practical exercises assigned to each month. Madame Ziegler has assigned to each month one of the representative for years been one of the very cleverly American teachers and she has very cleverly selected a series of one hundred practical points and distributed them through the year, combined with exercises in such a way that anyone possessing this calendar and using it regularly should find it very profitable.

On the last page are given quotations from personal recollections by Enrico Caruso. The price of the calendar is \$3.00.

Music and Music-Makers. By Constance Morse. Three hundred and sixty-four pages. Cloth bound. Twelve full-page illustrations. Published by Harcourt, Brace and Company. Price, \$3.00.

We remember, in our school days, learning the geography, first, of the whole world, then of continents, next of countries, and lastly of cities. And we remember how much more pleasantly intimate than were those bird's-eye views of Africa jungles and frozen islands of the North.

So, in the history of music, our minds refuse to focus on icy wastes of general development. Rather, we want a systematized consideration of topics—and we find it here in "Music and Music-Makers." First comes old Greek music, then minstrels (in orderly file) followed by singers of the immediate past and present. The history of the opera and oratorio comes next, then that of the organ and piano, of the violin and of the composers.

By isolating each phase of musical development and doing away with all extraneous material, the author succeeds in saying much in a very little space—and in saying it well.

MacDowell is the last composer to be mentioned. The atmosphere of the book, we think, is as serene as those New Hampshire cottages—and as far removed and wholly freed from the entanglements of misrepresentation.

Modern Masters of the Keyboard. By Harriette Brower. Cloth bound; 303 pages. Published by Frederick A. Stokes Company at \$3.00.

A collection of interviews with artists whose names have been written large in the pages which record the annals of piano technique and interpretation. Thus, from first-hand knowledge, the reader will get the benefit of the counsel of these giants of the keyboard, telling them many of the secrets of the success which has been theirs. There is inspiration in such communion with the great minds of those who have achieved largely; and both student and teacher will be wise in consulting as many volumes of this nature as may come to their hands.

Haydn. By Michel Brenet. Translated by C. Leonard Leese. Bound in boards; containing 143 pages. Published by Oxford University Press. Price \$2.00.

The writer possesses to an unusual degree the fine art of focusing the attention on vital points—not, however, with the glare of painful disclosure, but playfully, in half-lights. Haydn's two love affairs are rather summarily (we think) disposed of in the early half of the book; but his life with Prince Esterhazy is given in all the glory of specific detail, including the matter of wigs, the baryton blunder, the coach-in-four anthem, and the serene facts of his undying love of Mozart.

The second half of the book is devoted to "His Works." But Mr. Brenet is at one with all good authors in not being able for one moment to separate works and life. To know the real Haydn, then, is to hear him trying over the "Surprise" on the little square piano; to see him praying for forgiveness when work goes slowly; to get a glimpse of his humor in purloining the sixth theme of "The Ten Commandments." We would almost suggest that, in another edition, the second half of the book be made the first, for Haydn's works are the pivot on which all his actions turn, the very soul of his career.

So This Is Jazz. By Henry Osgood. Published by the Little, Brown and Company. Illustrated with ten half-tone pictures of various jazzologists and numerous notation examples. Price \$3.00.

In the twenty chapters of a 257-page book Mr. H. O. Osgood, for many years one of the editors of *Musical Courier* in New York City, has covered the study of jazz with a definiteness and reading interest not to be found in any other work. It is the best work upon this subject we have yet seen.

The book ranges from spirituals to the bloozy-blues and from Irving Berlin to Paul Whiteman, the King of Jazz. One of the most interesting chapters is "The Anatomy of Jazz Orchestration."

There is a great deal in this book that the serious musician may read with profit.



Would you clip the coupon for this?

Popularity Plus! The glad hand of welcome, and the smiles of those whose smiles are worth while, all yours when you learn to play a

BUESCHER

True Tone Saxophone

Would you clip the coupon below if you were sure that it would bring to you these things? It will! With just a little effort on your part. A few evenings' practice at home, and you will be playing popular tunes. Easy? Just imagine—

Could You Do This?

Could you walk up to the piano and pick out "Home, Sweet Home" with one finger? Then you can quickly learn to play an easy fingering Buescher True-Tone. Three simple lessons given on request with each new Saxophone start you. You learn scales in an hour and start playing tunes in a week. Your progress will astonish and delight you and surprise your friends.

Will You Make This Test?

Try any Buescher Instrument in your own home for six days. See what you can do. If you like the instrument, pay a little each month. Play as you pay. Mail the coupon for beautiful literature and details of this wonderful trial plan. Make the start. Now.

BUESCHER BAND INSTRUMENT CO.
Everything in Band and Orchestra Instruments
1986 Buescher Block Elkhart, Indiana

Clip the Coupon NOW!

BUESCHER BAND INSTRUMENT CO. 811A
1986 Buescher Block, Elkhart, Indiana.
Gentlemen: Without obligating me in any way please send me your free literature. I am interested in the instrument checked below.
Saxophone ☐ Cornet ☐ Trumpet ☐ Trombone ☐ Tuba ☐
Mention any other.....
Name.....
Address.....

Flower Songs and Others

By HELENE BOERICKE
"Pussy-Willow," "Crocus," "Spring-Time," "Daisy's Song," "Buttercup," "Morning-Glories."
You should have all these, and the others in this collection of 29 songs, for your Spring work with the children. Order from your Music Dealer, or from the publisher. Price, \$1.35

H. BOERICKE Philadelphia, Pa.

FOR 2 FULL ORCHESTRATIONS

Cherie, Chanson d'Amour, N. Leigh
The Black Prince, Mirch A.J. Weidt
Exceptionally attractive numbers, arr. by Hildreth. Parts for all recognized orchestral insts. inc. saxophones; fully cued—effective for large or small combinations, or solos, trios, etc., with piano acc.

YOU WILL ALSO RECEIVE:

Harmonicas as Stepping Stones..... Nevens
A Band that Cannot Hear Itself..... High
Products and Results of Instrumental Music
Classes..... Byrn

A Practical Viewpoint of School Music Instruction..... Waters

Sight Reading as Applied to Tenor Banjo..... Weidt

Dance Music..... Weidt

School Orchestras and Bands—Pictures and Facts

Popular Talks on Composition..... Weidt

What's Good in New Music..... del Castillo

The Violinist..... Sabini The Flutist..... Powell

The Saxophonist..... Barroll The Tenor Banjoist..... Weidt

The Clarinetist..... Toll The Drummer..... Stone

The Trumpet Player Back The Dance Orchestra Reisman

Yes—all the above for 20c postpaid. This is our method of introducing to new friends Jacobs' Orchestra Monthly, America's unique democratic music magazine. Invaluable to supervisors, students, professional musicians. Send 20c (stamps or coin) with this ad to

Walter Jacobs, Inc., 120 Boylston St., Boston, Mass.

If you prefer 2c band numbers instead of above music check here ☐; if 5 piano numbers, check here ☐.



A DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION
REGARDING
New Music Works
AND OTHER MATTERS OF INTEREST
TO MUSIC BUYERS

NEW WORKS**Advance of Publication Offers**

April, 1927

Album of Study Pieces in Thirds and Sixths	.30
Beginner's Method for the Saxophone	.40
Beginner's Voice Book—Proschowsky	1.50
Book of Part Songs for Boys With Changing Voices	.30
Brehm's First Steps for Young Piano Beginners	.25
Fifty Easy Melodious Studies for the Pianoforte—Op. 7—Büchl	.30
First Garland of Flowers—Violin and Piano—Weiss	.35
Forty Negro Spirituals—White	.75
Fundamental Studies in Violoncello Technique—Schwartz	.40
H. M. S. Pinafore—Sullivan	.50
Melodious Study Album for Young Players—Sartorio	.30
Miss Polly's Patch Work Quilt—Operetta—Stults	.45
Music, An Educational and Social Asset—Barnes	1.00
New Collection of Favorite Songs and Choruses for All Occasions	.10
New First and Third Position Album—Violin and Piano	.50
New Organ Collection	.35
Ragbag, A—Six American Pieces for Piano—Gilbert	.30
Secular Two-Part Song Collection	.20
Seven Octave Studies—Kullak	.40
Six Recreation Pieces—Four Hands—Bernard	.35
Twenty-five Primary Pieces—Wright	.35
Twenty-four Melodious and Progressive Studies—Gurlitt	.30
Very First Pieces Played on the Keyboard—Wright	.25
Violin Method for Beginners—Hathaway	.40

**Music and Awards
For Commencement**

June, the month of Roses, Brides and the "Sweet Girl Graduate," will soon be here, and in many schools, colleges, academies and other institutions of learning throughout the country teachers and students are engaged in preparing for the "big event" of the year, the Commencement Program. In other schools, where the program is not so elaborate, preparations will soon begin. Music has always been considered an indispensable part of the Commencement exercises, and every effort is made to procure appropriate musical selections within the capabilities of the available talent. Whether one has begun this musical preparation and it is still incomplete, or whether no selection of musical numbers has been made, every teacher and school music supervisor will find something of interest in the Theodore Presser Co.'s folder, "Commencement Music," a copy of which will be sent gratis upon request.

This informative circular lists choruses in unison, two, three and four parts for treble voices, choruses for male voices and numbers for high school and college mixed choruses. It also gives a list of Baccalaureate anthems, vocal solos and duets and ensemble piano music.

For the convenience of patrons and to assist them in making their choice, the Theodore Presser Company has in its employ experienced music clerks, who at all times are ready to make up selections of desired material in any of these classifications, which will be sent with the privilege of returning any found not desirable or appropriate.

In the folder "Commencement Music," above mentioned, there are also cuts showing various styles of diplomas and certificate forms and medals of gold and silver. Those who contemplate giving any of these awards to graduating and honor pupils will do well to remember that the few expert penmen and engravers capable

of producing a suitable quality of workmanship in keeping with the importance of these destined-to-be-lifetime treasures, are very, very busy at this season. Sufficient time should be allowed, therefore, in placing orders for special engrossing of diplomas or engraving medals to avoid the possible disappointment of delay in delivery and not having the award at hand on the day set for its presentation.

**Summer Classes of Interest
to the Progressive Teacher
and Ambitious Student**

The ambitious students soon will be looking for Summer study opportunities and the progressive teacher will see to it that these students are accorded such opportunities while at the same time arranging a profitable source of Summer income for themselves.

Life moves so fast these days that the old habit of discontinuing music in the Summer has been abandoned for even more intensive music study that becomes possible through the let-down of the regular school and college studies.

Instead of letting up on the customary piano, violin or voice instruction, teachers should give even more consideration to achieving results during the Summer months in these branches and particular attention should be given to specially organized Summer classes, taking up musical history, harmony, theory or musical biography.

We dwell more at length upon the forming of such classes in the Publisher's Notes of the March, 1927, issue of the ETUDE.

Of course, the outstanding favorite special classes doubtless always will be history and harmony classes. Hundreds of copies of the "Standard History of Music," by James Francis Cooke are utilized each Summer for history classes and for harmony classes, the book that is in great demand each year is the "Harmony Book for Beginners" by Preston Ware Orem.

We would be glad to assist teachers in every way possible with regard to Summer classes, sending material for examination or, through correspondence, supplying any desired information.

**Music, an Educational
and Social Asset**
By Edwin N. C. Barnes

This is a book for progressive teachers and active music leaders and music club leaders in all parts of the country. It is written in very sympathetic and understandable language, is very interesting, very convincing and is very desirable for music workers who find the need for demonstrating to the foremost men and women in all fields in their community, the practical value of music in education.

Every teacher should be a potential missionary of the art, and in the hands of an active teacher such a book becomes the very finest possible kind of propaganda material. Here is an opportunity which no person whose livelihood depends upon music should neglect.

The book is now on press and our readers will have very scant opportunity to purchase this at a reduced rate. When published it will cost \$1.50.

Those ordering it at the introductory rate may have copies for \$1.00, postpaid.

Actively and properly used, the book should in time bring many, many times the cost of the work through the development and propagation of musical activity in the intelligent community.

**A New Set from
James H. Rogers**

"Hurrah!" was our exclamation when a delightful new set of pieces came in from the famous American Composer, James H. Rogers. After we had played them we were even more delighted. Few composers have the wonderful personal claim of Mr. Rogers. Just read a few lines from the characteristic letter from the Composer:

"A roll of music goes forward to you by registered post to-day. Six piano pieces, not so very hard and not so very easy. Just medium. An odd mixture, and I know it. Three in the olden manner, with a few reminders—consecutive fifths and so on—that we are living in a grand and glorious age, one jazzy effect, one waltz that I thought of calling 'Glucose,' and one echo of the old American fiddlers.

"There you are, a sort of goulash, but I hope you'll like them. One has, I am inclined to think, quite distinct possibilities. That is the 'Barn Dance.' I won't deny that I took a cue from Percy Grainger in the general plan of the 'Arkansas Traveler Comes to Town.'"

The set will be published in a few weeks. The advance of publication prices are as follows: *Prelude*, 24 cents; *Choral and Interlude*, 18 cents; *Fughetta*, 18 cents; *A Modern Instance (Syncopation de Luxe)*, 24 cents; *A Sentimental Waltz*, 24 cents; and *Barn Dance (The Arkansas Traveler Comes to Town)*, 24 cents.

A Helpful Catalog

Pianists, and teachers especially, will find *Descriptive Catalog of Piano Music, Solo and Ensemble* a most convenient reference. Around 800 pieces are given in individual descriptions. Send for your copy today. No charge.

**A Ragbag—Six American
Pieces for Piano**
By Henry F. Gilbert

Henry F. Gilbert is an American composer of striking talent, who has confined himself chiefly to the larger forms. Mr. Gilbert is modern without being ultra-modern. He has written recently a set of six piano pieces which are highly distinctive and original; collectively, he calls them *A Ragbag*. Naturally, one would suppose from this title that the pieces were somewhat "syncopated." They are; also, they contain an element of what might be called "glorified jazz." Furthermore, there is plenty of modern harmony. The pieces are exceedingly interesting to play and they are well worth study. In point of difficulty, they are about the fifth grade. For the editing and fingering, Mr. Gilbert has called upon the services of the well-known pianist and teacher, Mr. Alfred De Voto.

The special introductory price in advance of publication is 30 cents per copy, postpaid.

Twenty-Five Primary Pieces
By N. Louise Wright

Miss N. Louise Wright is so well pleased with her little work, the *Very First Pieces Played on the Keyboard*, just coming off the press, that she has written another work, a collection of little pieces to follow it. In this new book the pupil really begins to play. The pieces are a little longer and they go into different keys, sometimes both hands are in the treble clef and again both hands may be in the bass clef. Although very easy to play, the pieces are characteristic, bearing such striking titles as *Jumbo*, *Raindrops*, *The Rooster*, *Flute and Violin*, *The Bee*, and others. This is just the sort of a book to take up when one is nearing the end of the first instruction book.

The special introductory price in advance of publication is 35 cents per copy, postpaid.

**Six Recreation Pieces
For Four hands for
Teacher and Pupil
Primo Part in Compass
Of Five Tones**
By Georges Bernard

There is always a certain demand for four-hand pieces for teacher and pupil. In this new set of six pieces, by the well-known modern French composer, Mr. Georges Bernard, one finds much to admire. There is a certain delicacy of workmanship and a subtlety of harmony that contribute to make the pieces very interesting to play. The pupil's part throughout is in the five-finger position in both hands, although, of course, the pieces are set in different keys. When one considers the limited compass the melodies are exceedingly good, with plenty of rhythmic variety. The teacher throughout has plenty to do, although the part is not difficult. The pieces are: *Marche Joyeuse* in C, *Bluettes* in D, *Valsette* in G, *Melodie* in A Minor, *Badinage* in C, and *Ronde* in F.

The special introductory price in advance of publication is 85 cents per copy, postpaid.

**Fundamental Studies in
Violoncello Technic**
By G. F. Schwartz

It is not to be supposed that the beginner on the 'cello needs, as a general rule, a downright beginner's book. Those who take up the 'cello will have at least mastered the rudiments, or possibly have some knowledge of some other stringed instrument. When such is the case, this book is just right for them. The author, who is himself a practical 'cellist and teacher, has devised a number of technical "short-cuts" which will be found more than helpful. Moreover, he has given full instructions as to the application of his principles to the various standard studies and advanced methods for the instrument. This book is now nearly ready.

The special introductory price in advance of publication is 40 cents per copy, postpaid.

Why Every Child Should Have a Musical Education**A Very Remarkable Prize Contest****ANNOUNCEMENT**

In all of the history of THE ETUDE we have never had a contest in which so many remarkably fine essays were submitted. There were over seventeen hundred contributions coming from all parts of the world—South America, Canada, Europe, Africa, Asia and Australia.

One of our Editors estimated that in coming to our offices these essays traveled an aggregate of over 8,500,000 miles.

Three experienced Editors gave considerable time to the first reading. The general excellence of the essays was so high that choice became extremely difficult.

The final sorting of about one hundred manuscripts is now being made by a different group of Editors with a view to determining which shall receive the prizes, which are twenty-five in number.

We desire to make the decision very carefully and therefore must ask the indulgence of those contestants whose essays have not been returned.

Beginner's Voice Book By Frantz Proschowsky

The many and perplexing problems of voice training and tone production are explained with the utmost ease and clarity by Mr. Proschowsky in his *Beginner's Voice Book*. More than that, the volume includes—as auxiliary material—the all-important fundamentals of musical notation, nomenclature, etc.

Altogether, this is the sanest and finest presentation of the subject we have ever seen, and the exercises are especially calculated to develop ease of production and extension of *tessitura*. Mr. Proschowsky has no "freak notions"; he regards singing as a natural, spontaneous act. This book is marvelously helpful for student and teacher alike.

In our endeavors to make this book the most desirable work of its kind, we have found it necessary to increase the number of pages very considerably and to add various attractive and necessary features. Our many friends who have made sure of advance copies at the original introductory price are indeed fortunate. From this time on the special introductory price will be \$1.50 per copy, postpaid. In view of the foregoing this is still a very low price, since after the book is published the marked price will be \$3.00. It will be a large volume, handsomely bound.

Very First Pieces Played on the Keyboard By N. Louise Wright

This little volume is now about off the press, but the special introductory offer will be continued during the current month. Miss Wright has been teaching these little pieces herself, from manuscript or by rote, and has had great success with them. We can recommend this book cheerfully as an adjunct to any beginner's method or kindergarten course. The sooner the young student has something to play the better, and this volume may be taken up almost as soon as the hands are placed upon the keys.

The special introductory price in advance of publication is 25 cents per copy, postpaid.

Miss Polly's Patch-Work Quilt—Operetta By R. M. Stults

Mr. Stults' operettas are too well and too favorably known to need much comment. This composer has a true genius for wedding a clever text to suitably piquant and attractive music, and we feel safe in saying that *Miss Polly's Patch-work Quilt* is one of his best inspirations of this type.

Lida Larrimore Turner, who is a librettist of repute and who has often collaborated with Mr. Stults, has written the "book" for this operetta.

Mr. Stults knows exactly how to write for voices, and in his operettas he is very careful not to make the voice parts too difficult, or of too extended range, for untrained singers.

The special introductory price in advance of publication is 45 cents per copy, postpaid.

New Collection of Favorite Songs and Choruses For All Occasions

Whenever the good old melodies are heard, people like to join in, and here you have the foundation of community singing. Community singing, however, is rather a large expression. Whenever a handful are gathered together, they sometimes want to sing. Our new book is intended for all purposes and all occasions and for all uses from those of the handful up to the big community chorus. Our new book has been made as comprehensive as it is possible to make it, and we feel that none will be disappointed. Although, as explained before, we have been delayed unavoidably in the making of this book, we are now on the home stretch and the work will soon be ready.

The special introductory price in advance of publication is 10 cents per copy, postpaid.

Forty Negro Spirituals By Clarence Cameron White

The *Negro Spiritual* has more than mere sentiment in its favor. These lovely melodies appeared to come right from the heart. Although those who sang them originally may have been affected by their musical surroundings, nevertheless, there is always a touch of African color. Although these melodies seem to lend themselves readily to rich harmonizations and to picturesque rhythms in the accompaniments, nevertheless, this may be overdone. Mr. Clarence Cameron White, who is one of the foremost composers of his race, has taken forty of the Spirituals, has edited them with loving care, and has produced some really remarkable settings. All of the favorites are included in this book, with such numbers as *Deep River*, *Nobody Knows de Trouble I See*, *Peter, Go Ring Dem Bells*, *It's Me, O Lord*, *Every Time I Feel the Spirit*, *Steal Away*, *Don't You Let Nobody Turn You Around*, *Somebody's Knockin' at Yo' Door*, *Go Down, Moses*, *Little David*, *Play on Yo' Harp*, *Peter on the Sea*, *Swing Low, Sweet Chariot*, *I Want to Be Ready*, *Were You There?* and others. In addition to these there are certain dramatic numbers, such as *Blow, Gabriel! How Long de Train Been Gone?* *There's A Man Goin' 'Round Takin' Names*. These numbers are all for a solo voice with piano accompaniment.

The special introductory price in advance of publication is 75 cents per copy, postpaid.



GLEE CLUB OF W. VA. COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE, CLARENCE CAMERON WHITE, DIRECTOR

Did You Hear Them in The Etude Radio Hour? Station WIP, Gimbel Brothers, Philadelphia, Pa.

In February, Etude Radio enthusiasts had the privilege of hearing Negro Spirituals sung by these greatest interpreters. In the regular Etude Radio Hour on February 10th, Paul Robeson and Lawrence Brown gave an evening which thrilled thousands. Mr. Robeson, a graduate of Rutgers University and Columbia University Law School, is not only the greatest bass singer of his race, but is one of the greatest living singers and actors.

On February 22nd, the Glee Club of the West Virginia Collegiate Institute, under the direction of Mr. Clarence Cameron White, the foremost violinist of his race and a composer of distinction, broadcasted over Station WIP. The public appreciation of these two air concerts of the beautiful spirituals was extraordinary.

Mr. White's group was characterized by great musical finish and refinement as well as a wonderful emotional swing. The Spirituals they sang were in many cases new to most people, as they are known only in a small district in the South.

Several of these new Spirituals will be printed for the first time in Mr. White's forthcoming book to be published shortly by the Theodore Presser Co.

Secular Two-Part Song Collection

Two-part singing has many uses, but for preliminary work in part-singing and as an introduction to chorus singing it is necessary to have two-part songs of not too wide compass and without awkward intervals, or troublesome modulations. These requirements have been borne in mind in the compilation of this new volume. In addition to this, the pieces selected are all very melodious, characteristic and well contrasted. It will prove a most attractive book for school choruses.

The special introductory price in advance of publication is 20 cents per copy, postpaid.

Album of Study Pieces In Thirds and Sixths For the Pianoforte

The old-fashioned board-bound volume of piano technical studies, with its interminable succession of "dry-as-dust" exercises, is no longer looked upon with favor by American teachers. (It is quite doubtful if it ever was a favorite with students.) While these massive works contained much that was valuable, every up-to-date teacher knows that they also contained much material that was unnecessary; the price, too, was often a burden to many students. The progressive teacher of to-day secures better results by placing in the student's hands a reasonably priced book of studies with melodious contents. Of such material is our series of albums, entitled *Albums of Study Pieces for Special Purposes*. The volumes previously published in this series have been devoted, respectively, to trills, scales, arpeggios and octave playing. The price of these four volumes is 75 cents each. While we have this new volume, *Album of Study Pieces in Thirds and Sixths* in preparation for publication, patrons may order copies at the special price of 80 cents a copy, postpaid. These pieces, as in the previously published volumes, may be given to a student in the third grade. Each piece in the book contains figures introducing double notes, thirds and sixths, either in the right hand, or left hand, or in both, and the pupil is, in this pleasant manner, given valuable technical training.

The World of Music

(Continued from page 251)

Alessandro Scarlatti's "Stabat Mater," which has long been missing, has been discovered in the original score, by Count Chigi at Vienna. This is supposed to be the only copy extant.

Franz Schalk has been engaged to conduct a series of the Mozart operas at the Paris Grand Opera. Herr Schalk is considered one of the world's finest interpreters of this master's works for the stage.

"Edward MacDowell Week" was celebrated from March 7 to 24, under the patronage of the National Federation of Music Clubs, as a culmination of the campaign which has been in progress to raise a \$300,000 fund for the endowment of the MacDowell Memorial Colony at Peterborough, New Hampshire. This enterprise was planned largely as an activity of the Federated Junior Clubs.

The Rochester Opera Company, composed entirely of young artists born in either the United States or Canada, is announced for a season of one week in New York, under the patronage of the Theater Guild in Manhattan.

The "Beautiful Blue Danube" waltz of Johann Strauss, in a screen version, is now having a run in London.

The Third New England School Band and Orchestra Contest is to be held in Boston, May 14, 1927. Information relative to the competitions to be held may be had from C. V. Buttleman, secretary, Room 233, 120 Boylston Street, Boston, Massachusetts.

Honegger's "Judith" had its first hearing in America when given at the Auditorium, by the Chicago Civic Opera Company, on January 27, with Mary Garden in the title role. This was claimed as the first performance of the work since its world premiere at Monte Carlo on February 13, 1926, though if the German premiere announced for Cologne on the same date took place, it was finished before the Chicago performance began. Anyway, Chicago opera goers stayed after the end to applaud the work and producers.

The Ohio Music Teachers' Association and the Ohio Federation of Music Clubs met in joint session at Cleveland, March 22 to 25.

The Tenth Annual Conference of the Eastern Music Supervisors was held at Worcester, Massachusetts, on March 10-11, with Dr. V. L. F. Rebmann, president, in the chair. Its first meeting was held in Boston in 1917.

Erratum—Through a clerical error the January Etude announced James H. Hatton of Indianapolis as the winner of the Sesqui-Centennial Prize for Baritone, when it really was awarded to Frank Dinhaupt of Denver.

COMPETITIONS

A Prize of \$500 is offered by the National Association of Organists for the best composition for the organ, by composers resident in the United States or Canada. The competition closes May 15, 1927, and full particulars may be had by addressing the National Association of Organists, Wanamaker Auditorium, New York City.

A Fellowship in Musical Composition is offered by the American Academy in Rome; and the competition for this year closes with April 1st. The full stipend amounts to two thousand dollars per year, and full particulars may be had by addressing Roscoe Guerney, Secretary, American Academy in Rome, 101 Park Avenue, New York City.

A Prize of Two Thousand Lire, for an opera in two acts, with small orchestra and without chorus, is offered by the Conservatorio Giuseppe Verdi of Trieste. An interesting side-light on the trend of musical taste.

A Prize of \$1500, for a suitable official song for the Infantry of the American Army, is offered by the *Infantry Journal*. Full particulars may be had by addressing the *Infantry Journal*, Washington, D. C.

A Prize of \$1000 is offered by C. C. Birchard, of Boston, for the best original cantata suitable for choral presentation; and a similar sum is offered by the National Federation of Music Clubs for a Symphonic Poem. Both these competitions are under the auspices of the Chautauqua Assembly of New York, and particulars may be had from H. Augustine Smith, Boston University, Boston, Massachusetts.

A Prize of One Thousand Dollars is offered by the National Opera Club for the female singer with a voice of the most outstanding quality, to be determined in the contest of 1927, conducted by the National Federation of Music Clubs. Particulars from Mr. E. H. Wilcox, National Contest Chairman, Iowa City, Iowa.

A Prize of One Thousand Dollars is offered by the National Federation of Music Clubs, for a new setting, by an American composer, of the poem, "America, the Beautiful," by Katharine Lee Bates, which has been adopted as the official hymn of this organization. The offer will be open but a few months; and compositions or letters for more detailed information should be sent to Mrs. Edgar Stillman Kelley, Oxford, Ohio.

THE PRESSER PERSONNEL



Mr. C. L. Kressler

Introducing our patrons to the highly trained and experienced Members of our Staff who serve them daily.

Only recently in these columns we introduced our Mr. Tucker who, in the expansion of our business, relinquished his activities as Credit Manager for other duties in the Treasurer's Department. We now introduce his successor.

Mr. C. L. Kressler was secured as our new Credit Manager back in January, 1926, and came to us with a fine business record.

He graduated from Gettysburg College in a course of Business Administration and immediately prior to coming with the Theodore Presser Co., had well established himself as Assistant to the Credit Manager of a nationally known corporation.

Mr. Kressler's department supervises the credit courtesies granted to music dealers as well as to music teachers and attends to collection of bad accounts. Our records show a high percentage of honesty among music teachers, yet there are just enough in the comparatively small proportion that get in arrears with their accounts to require a Credit and Collection Department, supervised by one experienced in the proper and effective procedures necessary to secure payment from those who do not give any indication of a sincere desire to meet obligations incurred.

It can be realized that Mr. Kressler has an important post since he must use diplomacy in saving some folk from being victims of procrastinating habits in meeting bills, and firmness in saving the Theodore Presser Co. from being cheated by others who run up bills with a deliberate intention of "doing" those who have been liberal in extending credit to them.

Book of Part Songs For Boys With Changing Voices

This new book fills adequately a very exacting demand. Boys with changing voices must have something to sing that will hold their interest; at the same time it must be well adapted for their voices. The five songs in this little volume are just right. They afford material for unison, two-, three-, or four-part singing, respectively. When the boys have rendered these numbers correctly, they will feel that they have accomplished a real musical effort, since the general musical effect is extremely satisfying.

The special introductory price in advance of publication is 30 cents per copy, postpaid.

Seven Octave Studies— School of Octave Playing— Op. 48, Part 2, By Theo. Kullak

This is a work that has stood for years as one of the most important contributions to the entire literature of study material for the development of proficiency in octave playing upon the pianoforte. Proper drilling in octave playing is a most essential thing and, of course, the well equipped teacher will know just when to utilize these studies. Of course, any teachers desiring suggestions as to material to use preceding them will be helped gladly by the Theodore Presser Co. upon request. These "Seven Octave Studies" should be part of the work of every advanced pupil and while they have been available in other editions, we are giving teachers the opportunity of becoming acquainted with the remarkable new edition soon to be added to the Presser Collection through this advance of publication offer of a copy for 40 cents postpaid. Delivery on all such orders, of course, will be made as soon as the volume is released by our editors and completed by the printers and binders.

New First and Third Position Album For Violin and Piano

As was to be expected, the announcement of the forthcoming publication of this album as a companion volume to the *Album of Favorite First Position Pieces* brought a veritable flood of advance orders. Those who were familiar with the previously published book realized that here was an exceptional bargain. For this new book there has been selected a collection of the best violin and piano compositions in our catalog in which the violin part is within the ability of the student who has advanced to the point where he is ready to begin playing in the third position. Many of these compositions are copyrights and have never hitherto appeared in any volume. They have all proved successful in sheet music form. The *Album of Favorite First Position Pieces*, priced at \$1.00, is the most popular violin and piano album in our catalog, and the *New First and Third Position Album*, for which orders are being hooked in advance of publication at 50 cents a copy, postpaid, is an offering that no violinist will want to miss.

Violin Method For Beginners By Ann Hathaway

Here is a violin book all in the first position that is really well worth while. A number of practical teachers have told us, after having read the manuscript, that it is one of the best books of the kind they have ever seen. The author is herself a successful teacher of wide experience. This is a real foundational method. It will give the student a training the effects of which will be lasting. Since the material is attractive and presented in a pleasing manner, the task of making a beginning on the violin will be considerably lightened. The book is now well advanced in preparation.

The special introductory price in advance of publication is 40 cents per copy, postpaid.

Twenty-four Melodious and Progressive Studies for the Pianoforte By C. Gurlitt, Op. 131

Experienced teachers know the appeal of Gurlitt's studies to "pianists in the making." The Presser Collection already includes a half dozen or more of the favorite sets of studies by Gurlitt and it is to round out the Gurlitt series in the Presser Collection that decision was made to add the Twenty-four Melodious and Progressive Studies that make up Gurlitt's Op. 131. In these studies the teacher will find excellent technical material clothed with such melodic qualities as to make these studies virtually twenty-four pieces that make fine supplementary material in third grade work.

The advance of the publication price for the fine new edition of these studies that will soon be presented in the Presser Collection is 30 cents a copy, postpaid.

Beginner's Method For Saxophone

The saxophone has recently sprung into tremendous popularity; not only is it heard in the jazz orchestra, but in school, theatre, cafe and small concert orchestras as well. Many individuals who have never studied any musical instrument can, after a few lessons, obtain very satisfying results upon the saxophone, although the mastery of the instrument, as with anything worth while, requires considerable study and practice. Realizing the importance to students of obtaining a substantial technical foundation in the study of this instrument, the Theodore Presser Company has undertaken the publication of a *Beginner's Book for Saxophone* that will be in keeping with the excellent *Beginner's Books* for other instruments, such as the piano and violin, published by this house. The compilation of material has been supervised by Mr. H. Benne Henton, one of the foremost saxophone artists of the world. While the book is being prepared for publication copies may be ordered at the special advance cash price, 40 cents, postpaid.

Advertisement

Melodious Study Album For Young Players By A. Sartorio

This is Mr. Sartorio's most recent set of studies. He is particularly adept in this line of work and the new book should prove one of the most useful of his long series. It is the easiest of all and is the sort of book that would be well to take up after having completed the first method or instructor. In playing these studies by Mr. Sartorio, the young student feels instinctively that he is making music and not dragging through a series of dry and futile exercises. The studies are varied in character and form a splendid preparation for still more advanced work.

The special introductory price in advance of publication is 30 cents per copy, postpaid.

H. M. S. Pinafore Comic Opera By Gilbert and Sullivan

We hope that we will soon have our new edition of *Pinafore* on the market. A new and carefully revised set of plates has been made for this edition. *Pinafore* has become almost a household word and the various characters are like good old friends: *Sir Joseph Porter*, *Dick Dead-Eye*, *Little Buttercup*, and all of them. This is one the best of all comic operas for amateur production. It is one of the few works originally intended for professionals that can be produced effectively by those who are comparatively inexperienced. The sparkling music never loses its appeal, nor the dialogue its clever humor.

The special introductory price in advance of publication is 50 cents per copy, postpaid.

New Organ Collection

Our new organ collection is to be called *Organ Miscellany*. It will contain exactly fifty (50) pieces, printed on sixty-four large pages. This will be the most recent addition to our series of 75 cent albums printed from large plates, and it is a worthy successor to the organ book already in this series entitled *The Standard Organist*. It will prove a splendid book for all around use. It is now on the press.

The special introductory price in advance of publication is 35 cents per copy, postpaid.

First Garland of Flowers Favorite Melodies in the First Position for Violin With Piano Accompaniment By Julius Weiss, Op. 38.

The tuneful melodies of these delightful little violin pieces appeal not only to the student, who is proud in the realization that his limited attainments permit him to play a "piece," but often prove most satisfying to parents who watch with fond eyes the advancement of their offspring. Teachers, who realize the encouragement pieces such as these are to students, have used *First Garland* for many years as an ideal book. In keeping with our policy of adding from time to time worth-while educational works to the Presser Collection, we are about to add a brand new edition of this famous work. Those interested in securing a copy can do so now by sending 35 cents with their order and the book will be delivered to them immediately upon its release from the press.

Fifty Easy Melodious Studies for the Pianoforte By A. Biehl, Op. 7

Despite many new works that have come into existence covering the same period of study as covered by Biehl's Op. 7 studies, this meritorious set of fifty studies remains as one of the very best of the standard works for second grade study. Of course, to describe them as studies in which the aim is to perfect mechanism in the technical equipment of progressive players might cause some to believe that despite their technical merits, they would prove uninteresting, but such is not the

THE PRESSER PERSONNEL

Introducing our patrons to the highly trained and experienced Members of our Staff who serve them daily.



Mr. H. L. Brown

THE ETUDE is one of the most important publishing activities of the Theodore Presser Co., and although it is an organization within itself, we feel sure our readers would like to know the members of its staff, as well as the personnel of the Theodore Presser Co. music business.

When the former Manager of the Advertising Department was made assistant to the President of the company in November, 1925, Mr. Herbert L. Brown was engaged, and after one year's association with THE ETUDE, full charge of the Advertising Department of THE ETUDE was given him in November, 1926.

Mr. Brown is a man of sterling character who may be depended upon to be loyal to the readers and publishers of THE ETUDE in keeping all advertising of a questionable nature out of ETUDE columns.

Mr. Brown had previous advertising experience before coming to THE ETUDE, but what is more important to the many friends of this magazine is the fact that he is in tune with the music profession. He is quite a proficient pianist and organist and for four or five years after having graduated from Swarthmore College, remained with the College as Director of both its Glee and Instrumental Clubs.

Immediately prior to coming with us, Mr. Brown conducted, in partnership with his father, a business in Ohio, and we feel that it was a bit of good fortune for us that he and his charming wife decided to return to the locality that was "home" to them.

Each study is concise and when mastered by the pupil will have a most beneficial effect. In presenting a new edition of this, our editors are keeping in mind the fact that "nothing is better than the best" and that, therefore, this new edition to the Presser Collection must be an edition that will be preferred because of its marked excellence.

The advance of publication cash price is 30 cents a copy, postpaid.

Advance of Publication Offers Withdrawn

The excellent vocal teaching work that we have been talking about in the Publisher's Notes, "Master Vocal Exercises," by Horatio Connell, is at last available to all interested in vocal study material.

Great care was taken in all the editorial work upon the material in this book because it represents a publication of high order, in that it presents the studies that a successful teacher and an outstanding vocal artist believes to be most essential in voice training. This special low advance of publication price is now withdrawn and the price is \$1.00.

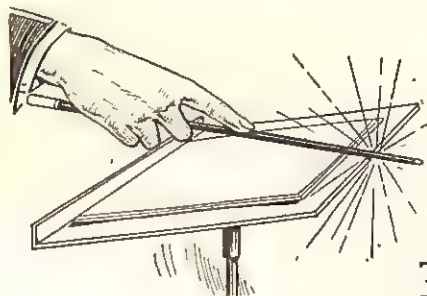
We also are withdrawing from advance of publication offer the "Twenty-four Caprices" for violin solo, by P. Rode. Violin teachers who have been noting the perfection of the Presser Collection will welcome this supreme new edition of the *Rode Caprices* that form one of the indispensable works of advanced violin technique, being used by many to follow the Krutzer studies. The price is \$1.00.

Make Your Garden a Thing of Beauty

Note the full-page advertisement on the third cover page of this issue. You can secure enough flower and vegetable seeds for only two new ETUDE subscriptions to plant a large garden. The seeds and shrubs are supplied to us by a reputable seed house and are the best growers procurable.

(Continued on page 328)

Attention! SCHOOL AND AMATEUR ORCHESTRA LEADERS



It is time to be adding to the repertoire of your orchestra in order to give your audiences new things in Spring Concerts and in the Commencement Exercises in which you participate.

THESE COLLECTIONS AND INDIVIDUAL NUMBERS OFFER MANY SUGGESTIONS OF A WORTH-WHILE CHARACTER FOR ANY AMATEUR ORCHESTRA ORGANIZATION

One of the Best Collections for Amateur Orchestras



SENIOR ORCHESTRA BOOK

for School and Conservatory Use
Compiled by Wm. A. Mackie

THE aim of the "SENIOR ORCHESTRA BOOK" is to furnish new and fresh material of a high standard for the repertoires of amateur orchestras that have attained a performing ability beyond the wealth of very easy material that is available. It fills this need and does it superbly, because the compiler and his associates were given full privilege to utilize copyright compositions that are outstanding "successes" in their original solo forms. Thus the SENIOR ORCHESTRA BOOK contains a good number of pieces not obtainable in any other collection for orchestra at any price. The arrangements all are most effective and yet not beyond the abilities of good school, high school or other able amateur orchestras. The instrumentation is First Violin, Violin Obligato A, Violin Obligato B, Solo Violin, Second Violin, Viola, Cello (or Bassoon), Bass (or E Flat Bass), Flute, First Clarinet in B Flat, Second Clarinet in B Flat, E Flat Alto Saxophone, C Melody Saxophone (or Oboe), Second Cornet in B Flat, Third Cornet in B Flat, Trombone (Bass Clef), B Flat Trombone (or Baritone) (Treble Clef), Horns in F (or E Flat Alts), Drums, Piano Accompaniment. Any Part 35 cents each; Piano Accompaniment, 65 cents.

PRESSER POPULAR ORCHESTRA BOOK

A COLLECTION of excellent marches, waltzes, reveries, etc., arranged for orchestra by the best arrangers. No "jazz" or so called "hits of the day" pieces have been included. The music is not difficult and the arrangements are such as to give practically everyone who possesses an instrument a chance to join in the ensemble. The instrumentation is the same as that given above for the Senior Orchestra Book, but the price for parts is 30 cents each; Piano Accompaniment, 60 cents.

Especially Pleasing for Sunday Programs

CROWN ORCHESTRA BOOK

LEADERS whose organizations have occasion to play in Church, for Sunday School, or other religious gatherings will find this book most helpful, but its use need not be confined to these occasions since over half the numbers are simply music of a calm, dignified style that is also suitable for concert playing. The instrumentation is the same as that given above for the Senior Orchestra Book, but the price for parts is 30 cents each; Piano Accompaniment, 60 cents.

A DOZEN SONGS FOR SAXOPHONES

By Clay Smith

With Piano Accompaniment

A SECOND Saxophone part is in each Saxophone book, giving material so that one may procure solos for C Melody, E Flat or B Flat Saxophones or duets for any two Saxophones and, either as solos or duets, with or without piano accompaniment. Saxophonists will find this one of

the best offerings that has been made to them for quite some time.

Published as follows:

C Melody Saxophone.....	Price, 50c
E Flat Saxophone.....	Price, 50c
B Flat Saxophone.....	Price, 50c
Piano Accompaniment.....	Price, 75c

THE SCHOOL SUPERVISOR WILL BE INTERESTED IN THESE SUCCESSFUL CANTATAS FOR WHICH ORCHESTRATIONS MAY BE RENTED

MON-DAH-MIN (American Indian Legend). Cantata for Two and Three-Part Treble Voices. Time 30 min. Price, 60 cents.

ABRAHAM LINCOLN—Cantata for Four-Part Chorus. By Richard Kountz. Time, 50 min. Price, \$1.00.

THE VILLAGE BLACKSMITH—Mixed Voices. By W. H. Neidlinger. Time, 15 min. Price, \$1.00.

The Vocal scores of Any or All of these

LIGHT—Three-Part Cantata for Treble Voices. By Richard Kountz. Time, 25 min. Price, 60 cents.

THE FAIRIES' REVELRY—Operatic Cantata. Soprano Solo and Three-Part Treble Voices. By Richard Kountz. Time, 30 min. Price, 60 cents.

BOBOLINKS—Cantata for Children's Voices. By Earl Busch. Time 20 min. Price, 60 cents.

Cantatas may be secured for examination.

A Recently Issued Concert Number of Unusual Rhythmic and Melodic Interest

SEA GARDENS

By James Francis Cooke

Orchestration by Wassili Leps

Small Orchestra and Piano, Price 35c. Full Orchestra and Piano, Price 50c.

HERE is a number that made such a tremendous hit in its original piano solo form that it was necessary to issue other arrangements. Perhaps you have heard Sousa's Band play it. This orchestration is a particularly fine handling of this individual composition.

A Novel Presentation of a Famous Indian Love Song

BY THE WATERS OF MINNETONKA

By Thurlow Lieurance

Rhythmic Transcription for Orchestra by Arthur Lange

Small Orchestra, Price \$1.00 Extra Parts, 15c. each

ONE of the best and most clever orchestrations in fox trot rhythm. It is featured by some of the best Theatre and Dance Orchestras in the country.

A Beautiful Melody for Orchestra in Popular Style

SLEEPY HOLLOW TUNE

By Richard Kountz

Fox Trot Orchestration

Small Orchestra and Piano, Price 35c, Full Orchestra, 50c.

Two of the "March King's" Stirring Marches

POWER AND GLORY—March for Orchestra

By John Philip Sousa Small Orchestra, Price 75c; Full Orchestra, \$1.15

KEEPING STEP WITH THE UNION—March

By John Philip Sousa Small Orchestra, Price 75c; Full Orchestra, \$1.15

Here is a "New One" by Adam Geibel

MAZIE—Fox Trot for Orchestra

By Adam Geibel and A. Geibel Falconer

Small Orchestra, 50c.

A Fine March for School Orchestras

SALUTE TO THE COLORS—March

By B. R. Anthony

Small Orchestra, 35c; Full Orchestra, 50c.

A Variety of Good Songs for Orchestra Concerts

Ol' Car'lina, Song by James Francis Cooke, Key of E flat, Range E flat to F, Price, 50 cents.

Ol' Car'lina, Orchestra accompaniment, Key of E flat, Price 35 cents.

The Angelus, Song by Thurlow Lieurance, Key of D flat, Range E flat to a flat, Price 50 cents.

The Angelus, Orchestra accompaniment, Key of D Flat, Price, 35 cents

Till the Dawn Breaks Through, Song by Richard Kountz, Key of E flat, Range E flat to E flat, Price, 50 cents.

Till the Dawn Breaks Through, Orchestra accompaniment, Key of E flat, Price, 35 cents

By the Waters of Minnetonka, Song by Thurlow Lieurance, Key of G flat, Range a flat to E flat, Price, 60 cents.

By The Waters of Minnetonka, Orchestra accompaniment, Key of G flat, Price, 35 cents

Sleepy Hollow Tune, Song by Richard Kountz, Key of G, Range d to E, Price, 45 cents.

Sleepy Hollow Tune, Orchestra accompaniment, Key of G, Price, 35 cents

Dreaming of My Old Home Sweet Home, Song by Geoffrey O'Hara, Key of G, Range d to E, Price, 40 cents.

Dreaming of My Old Home Sweet Home, Orchestra accompaniment, Key of G, Price, 35 cents

THEODORE PRESSER CO.

Everything in
Music Publications

1712-1714 Chestnut St., PHILA., PA.

The Choir Master

Each Month Under This Heading We Shall Give a List of Anthems, Solos and Voluntaries Appropriate for Morning and Evening Services Throughout the Year.

Opposite "a" are anthems of moderate difficulty, opposite "b" those of a simple type.

Any of the works named may be had for examination. Our retail prices are always reasonable and the discounts the best obtainable.

CHOIR MASTER'S GUIDE FOR JUNE, 1927

Commencing this month, piano pieces which are serviceable as voluntaries are listed in the "Choir Master's Guide." This is for the benefit of the churches without pipe organs.

SUNDAY MORNING, June 5

PRELUDE

Organ: Canzona in A Flat...Sheppard
Piano: Pilgrims' Chorus.....Wagner

ANTHEMS

(a) Praise His Awful Name...Spohr
(b) The Lord Is My Shepherd.....Rockwell

COMMUNION SERVICE

(For liturgical services)...Cruikshank

OFFERTORY

I Shall Be Satisfied.....Hyatt
(Soprano Solo)

POSTLUDE

Organ: Postlude in D Minor...Hosmer
Piano: Celebrated Offertory....Wely

SUNDAY EVENING, June 5

PRELUDE

Organ: Elegie.....Sheppard
Piano: Peace of Evening....Focrster

ANTHEMS

(a) O Holy Saviour.....Marks
(b) The God of Love.....Lawrence

CANTATE DOMINO

(For liturgical services).....Wooler

ORGAN OFFERTORY

Chorus of Angels.....Clark

POSTLUDE

Organ: Grand Chorus.....Sheppard
Piano: Nachtstuck, No. 1...Schumann

SUNDAY MORNING, June 12

PRELUDE

Organ: An Old Portrait.....Cooke
Piano: Hymn to the Eternal...Concone

ANTHEMS

(a) God Be Merciful.....Parry
(b) I Will Praise the Lord....Baines

OFFERTORY

There Is a Green Hill Far Away..Pike
(Duet for Tenor and Baritone)

POSTLUDE

Organ: Royal Pageant.....Marks
Piano: Solemn Procession...Greenwald

SUNDAY EVENING, June 12

PRELUDE

Organ: Chanson Pastorale....Harris
Piano: Vesper Chimes...W. G. Smith

ANTHEMS

(a) Magnificat and Nunc Dimittis.....Strang
(b) Preserve Me, O Lord...Morrison

OFFERTORY

LullabyNaumann
(Violin, with organ or piano accompt.)

POSTLUDE

Organ: Festival March.....Teilman
Piano: Largo.....Handel

SUNDAY MORNING, June 19

PRELUDE

Organ: Prelude Allegro.....Schuler
Piano: Abide With Me.....Goerdeler

ANTHEMS

(a) Te Deum.....Bruche
(b) Love Divine.....Storer

OFFERTORY

Ye Must Be Born Again.....Forman
(Tenor solo)

POSTLUDE

Organ: Hosanna in Excelsis.....Armstrong
Piano: Fraternal March.....Lindsay

SUNDAY EVENING, June 19

PRELUDE

Organ: Summer Twilight....Hopkins
Piano: Adoration.....Altherton

ANTHEMS

(a) The Lord Reigneth.....Stults
(b) Walking With Thee.....Wooler

OFFERTORY

God Cares.....Nicholas
(Alto solo)

POSTLUDE

Organ: Marche Moderne.....Lemare
Piano: Andante.....Cavanaugh

SUNDAY MORNING, June 26

PRELUDE

Organ: Woodland Idyll....Zackwer
Piano: Devotion.....Saroni

ANTHEMS

(a) Jesus Meek and Gentle...Barnes
(b) God's Peace Is Peace Eternal.....Grieg

OFFERTORY

The Lord Is My Light.....Ambrose
(Duet for Soprano and Tenor)

POSTLUDE

Organ: Marche de Fete.....Barrell
Piano: Slow Movement from "Pastorale Sonata".....Beethoven

SUNDAY EVENING, June 26

PRELUDE

Organ: A Song in the Night.....Sheppard
Piano: Nearer My God to Thee.....Goerdeler

ANTHEMS

(a) Give Thanks Unto the Lord.....Baines
(b) Save Me, O God...Tchaikowsky

OFFERTORY

ReverieGillis
(Violin, with organ or piano accompt.)

POSTLUDE

Organ: Postlude in C.....Schuler
Piano: Evening Prayer.....Kuhnhold

Make the Time "Sweet"

By Aletha M. Bonner

"How sour sweet music is.
When time is broke and no proportion kept!"

—SHAKESPEARE; *Richard II.*, Act V.

WERE Richard the Second to hear some of our young music students play today, he might give stronger emphasis to his statement with reference to acidulous music! So much sourness in what should be sweet is oftentimes a very distressing indication that some of these youthful musicians have not received the right kind of early training in the principles of rhythm.

Teachers so often take for granted that their pupils understand the monotonous countings, "1-2-3-4, 1-2-3-4," that they do not put this knowledge to the test by having several measures worked out alone. If this be done the instructor, more often than not, will be shocked at the muddled time conception of the pupil in question. The method of dividing an apple into halves, quarters and so forth, (making it clear that the apple represents the whole note to be divided into fractional parts) will prevent the pupil from stumbling through lesson after lesson with a vague idea of note valuation, depending upon the ear alone to guide his rhythmical movements. It is a very simple matter to explain further the relative value of the fractional parts as well as point out that the smaller the parts the greater the number needed to make the whole. Using the apple thus in an oft-repeated object lesson will solve with ease the problems in musi-

cal arithmetic and hasten the progress of the student to a wonderful extent.

As a further aid in correcting rhythmical delinquency certain principles of psychology as used in the present-day practice of autosuggestion may be applied to teaching. So many children give voice to their belief that they will never understand time. Such a state of mind does more to retard rhythmical understanding than any actual complication of the study itself. The subconscious mind becomes so filled with this one thought, its inability to master metrical intricacies, as to react upon the conscious mind in a very harmful way. Here is the teacher's opportunity to dispel these fixed fancies by emphasizing repeatedly the simplicity of the nature rhythmic structure or system. Explain that rhythm is merely the division of music into regular pulsations or measures; a fractional signature placed at the beginning of the composition indicates which rhythmical pattern is to be used; the bottom number, or denominator, names the kind of note used as a standard unit of measurement, while the top, or numerator, tells the number of unit notes to each measure; thus $\frac{3}{4}$ means that the quarter (fourth) note is the standard unit, and that each measure contains three quarter notes or their equivalent.

When teachers have for their slogans "An apple a day helps the children to play" (in time), and then, by the power of suggestion, do away with the prevailing idea that "Time is a dreadful bugbear," the percentage of acidity in music will be greatly reduced.

A Happy Ending

By George Coulter

How often has a teacher been provoked by the pupil who staggers at the final chord of his piece and produces a dissonance, and this in spite of repeated confirmations of the key and the pupil's apparent understanding of that fact. Teaching the common chords and their two inversions is not sufficient; these chords must be known in their four-part patterns, the notes being divided between both staves.

To make for greater reliability and grasp let the teacher write out a number of the most familiar terminal chords of any one key, dividing the notes variously between the staves, using but four notes,

sometimes only three. It is these divided forms of the chord, and not their group formations, that give most confusion. Good examples are found in hymns of ultimate chords (note them down), with occasionally the third as the top note, or with a note in the tenor part to be incorporated in the right hand when played. Select four of the most usual examples and let the pupil study them. A very little consideration of these will effectively overcome the difficulty and impart a sense of mastery. Any deviation from such chord types will thereafter be readily detected.

Thus, the long-suffering teacher may be rewarded with happier endings.

When is a Piece Known

By Howard Mynning

AMONG piano students a vast amount of misunderstanding is general regarding the question of repetition. It is quite obviously true that we learn to do a thing by doing it, that is to say, by repetition. Hans Vierkoetter learned to swim the English channel in 12.42 simply by doing one thing over and over again until he changed from a novice to a swimmer. In like manner Josef Hofmann learned to master the piano.

But this is where the trouble comes in. The young pupil is inclined to think that if he plays a thing over a certain number of times he has mastered it. But this is a mistake. One can repeat Chopin's *Polonaise* a thousand times and actually never master it, for it is by reflections that ideas take root deep in the soil of consciousness.

Some pupils say to themselves, "I will play this passage over twenty times." But while their fingers perhaps acquire a cer-

tain amount of dexterity, they know the passage at the twentieth repetition little better than they do before they start.

On the other hand, if the pupil plays a passage over three times, going over in his mind how the note looks on paper, how it sounds before he sounds it, what finger he is to use, the location of the key on the keyboard and so on, he will, in time, master the passage in question. It cannot be otherwise because reflection has made the passage a permanent possession. The minds of children are much more reflective than those of adults. Great pianists testify that the pieces they have memorized thoroughly as children are usually at the tips of their fingers and require little further study, while the pieces they memorize in latter life require constant overhauling in order to be ready for use in recital.

To sum up, it should be brought home to the pupil—especially the young pupil—that the way to master a piece is to study it; in other words, to understand it.

SPECIAL NOTICES AND ANNOUNCEMENTS

PERSONAL FOR SALE or WANTED

FOR SALE OR EXCHANGE—A good violin. Will sell or exchange for a gun or camera. Write me. Edgar Everton, Logan, Utah.

FOR SALE—Old Italian solo violin. Thrush-like tone, carrying, appealing; will fill any hall; reasonable. Address R. V. P., care of ETUDE.

PIANIST-TEACHER—Several years head of Piano Department in Middle West College Conservatory. wishes to affiliate with Conservatory or buy piano class in or near Los Angeles, California. Will consider other locations on Western Coast. Address A. R., care of ETUDE.

WANTED—Teacher of piano (lady) capable of taking charge of children's department in well-established Conservatory of Music in Middle West. Excellent opportunity. Address W. O. D., care of ETUDE.

WHY ADAM SINNED—Would like to obtain a copy of this song, frequently used as planologue. Address, R. E., care of ETUDE.

ANNOUNCEMENTS

CORRESPONDENCE HARMONY—Simple practical. Music composed, send poem. Dr. Wooler, 171 Cleveland Ave., Buffalo, N. Y.

MUSIC COMPOSED to your words. Melodies Harmonized—Manuscripts corrected and prepared for publication. R. M. Stults, composer "Sweetest Story Ever Told" and 600 other works. Ridley Park, Pa.

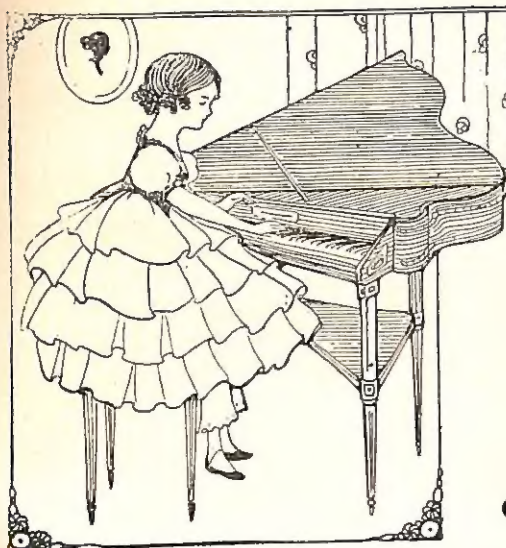
PAPERS on musical subjects prepared for club use. Programs arranged. George A. Brown, Lansdowne, Pa.

FOLLOW VICTOR HERBERT'S ADVICE: LEARN HARMONY AND COUNTERPOINT—Harold Sanford, associated for 15 years with the late Victor Herbert, is now conducting a mail course in Harmony and Counterpoint, using the Goetschius System. Send for descriptive circular to Harold Sanford, 172 West 77th Street, New York, N. Y.

"KEY TO ULTRA-MODERN HARMONY"—Write for particulars. Edmund C. Barton, 53 Chestnut St., Claremont, N. H.

DRAMATIC—Modern, unusual Plays and Playlets; romance and comedy. Send for particulars. L. E. Holland, 1924 Fremont Street, Chicago, Illinois.

HELP TO VOICE STUDENTS—I offer my assistance to voice students through personal correspondence. For rates, write Box 194, Freeport, Pa. Wilbur A. Skiles-Voice.



JUNIOR ETUDE

CONDUCTED BY ELIZABETH A. GEST



The Wait-A-Minute Bird

By Marion Benson Matthews

NAN WAS a little girl who liked to practice—once she really settled down to it. That was the trouble, to get Nan to settle down to it. She had the wait-a-minute habit.

Day after day her mother would call, "Nan, it is time for you to practice."

And always the answer would come, "Wait a minute."

Soon mother would call again, only to hear, "Wait a minute."

When Nan finally sat down to practice, it was so late that the practice-hour was very likely to be cut short.

One summer day Nan lay drowsily in the hammock. Her mother called, "You should do your practicing now, Nan."

"Wait a minute," replied Nan. She felt so comfortable, she disliked to move.

Suddenly she heard a hoarse voice repeating, "Wait a minute! Wait a minute!"

Nan stared. Beside the bushes near the hammock she spied a dejected-looking bird, much like a crow except for a queer little tuft on its head. It seemed to have difficulty in keeping its eyes open, and looked altogether lazy.

"A sad sight, isn't it?" remarked a voice. Nan turned, and saw a lamb gazing at the black bird.

"What sort of bird is it?" she asked.

"That's a Wait-a-Minute Bird," replied the lamb. "I've seen scores of them, and they always come to an untimely and unpleasant end."

"Why is that?" asked Nan.

"It's their laziness," explained the lamb. Such a way of putting things off! They've been warned and warned, but you see it has become a habit with them, so that now the only thing they can say is 'Wait a minute.' They should have changed their ways before it was too late." The lamb looked rather meaningfully at Nan.

Just then they saw Big Tom, the black cat, creeping through the bushes.

"Fly, quickly!" cried the lamb to the Wait-a-Minute bird. "Fly, or you will lose your life!"

"Wait a minute," croaked the bird; but he had scarcely spoken before Tom sprang upon him, seized him, and ran back through the bushes.

"You see," said the lamb sadly, "a most unpleasant ending. I told you those birds always—"

A voice broke in. It was Nan's mother calling, "Nan! You must do your practicing."

"Wait a—" began Nan. Then, to her mother's astonishment, she jumped from the hammock and ran to the house. "I won't be a Wait-a-Minute bird," she said to herself.

About Barbara

By E. A. B.

BARBARA BAILEY was neither a very bad nor a very good girl; and she was very, very human. Her eyes were blue, and her curling yellow locks gave her a crown of beauty indescribable.

On this particular Spring afternoon Barbara had just had her music lesson. It had not been a very successful lesson either, and Miss Tilson had had to be cross.

How Barbara despised practicing!

That night it seemed as though Barbara would never go to sleep. Outside it was not yet dark, and the soft April breeze which blew in through the window, instead of lulling her into popped sleep, almost challenged her entrance into the Land of Nod.

"I wish all the pianos in the world could be chopped into kindling wood," she sighed.

At last she grew drowsy, her eyelids drooped, and she fell asleep. And soon dreams were carrying her off, way off, through the air to an unknown land. She was being taken to some strange place to which she really didn't want to go—only the heron on whose back she was riding couldn't seem to understand her when she told him to turn around. He just looked at her questioningly and she looked back at him and they kept on going.



"Slip-Slap the Heron"

Finally they arrived.

"This is Piano-land," said the heron as he set her on the ground.

"Will I have to practice here?" asked Barbara petulantly.

"No," said the heron (whom she had named Slip-Slap, because of the sound of his wings when he flew). "They have sent for you because they are going to kill you. They say you hate them, and that you must die;" and the heron laughed and laughed with ugly glee.

"There Were Some People"

There once was a person who sighed
As her scales to play smoothly she tried.

"Had I practiced them more

In the good days of yore,

I could play them much better," she cried.

Just then a whole lot of young Pianos came walking down the road towards them—this amused Barbara very much indeed, for she had never 'til then seen a piano use its legs. Her amusement changed to terror, however, when she saw that the Pianos had spied her and were bearing down upon her.

"O, please don't kill me," cried Barbara, falling to her knees before them.

But they seized her and took her before King Keyboard, their ruler.



She Never Saw a Piano Use its Legs Before

"You are a bad girl," said the King. "You said you wished all Pianos were chopped into kindling wood. You must die. Take her away to be executed," commanded the King to three very upright Pianos, who were close by him. And they led her out. . . .

Early the next morning Mr. Bailey awoke to the sound of a piano on which someone was very vigorously playing the scale of G major. He rubbed his eyes, and began to wonder if he had died and the angels were "brushing up" a bit on harp technic.

He jumped out of bed, hustled into his dressing robe and went downstairs. In the parlor, intent on curved fingers and quite oblivious of aught else, he found his daughter Barbara working like a Trojan, on scales.

"Babs girl," said Mr. Bailey, gathering his small daughter into his arms. "Are you out of your senses, coming down here so early in the morning? Explain yourself!"

"It's all because of a dream I had last night, Daddy," said Barbara. And she told her father about her trip to Piano-land.

"I'm going to practice so hard every day," concluded Barbara; "then some day I'll be able to play better than Miss Tilson, won't I?"

A person who played on the drum,
Could certainly make the drum hum.

He could rat-a-tat-tat-

And tat-a-rat-tat-

And make the old drum sticks trum some!

April Anniversaries

ANNIVERSARIES of the following musicians are celebrated this month (April). Perhaps some of you can honor their days by playing some of their compositions at your April club meetings. You might also look up interesting details from their biographies.

April first, JOSEF HAYDN was born in Germany, 1732.

April second, SERGEI RACHMANINOFF was born in Novgorod, Russia, 1873.

April third, JOHANNES BRAHMS died in Vienna, Austria, 1897.

April eighth, GAETANO DONIZETTI died in Italy, 1848.

April tenth, EUGEN D'ALBERT was born in Glasgow, Scotland, 1864.

April fourteenth, GEORGE FREDERICK HANDEL (German), died in London, 1759.

April eighteenth, FRANZ VON SUPPÉ was born in Italy, 1819.

DEAR JUNIOR ETUDE:
I am a reader of the ETUDE, in Japan. I have read the magazine for three years. I was three years in class in Hamamatsu Normal School, which is situated in Hamamatsu City. I am a teacher of primary school and work very hard and also study music. I have only a little knowledge about English, so dear reader, please read this with your pardon if I make mistakes. In Japan nowadays the ETUDE is read by many readers and everybody who reads it is very glad and so I, too. And now, dear readers, if you would send me a letter I would send you one.

From your friend,
(MISS) YOSHIHO IKUMA,
Toyoda-Mura,
Shidagun Shezuokoken,
Japan.

DEAR JUNIOR ETUDE:
I am very fond of reading the ETUDE and playing the pieces in it. I study music at school but am not very far advanced yet. I would like very much to have some keen "Etudist" write to me from America as I have no friends over there.

From your friend,
JUNE EVANS (Age 13),
604 George St.,
Dunedin, New Zealand.

Club Corner

DEAR JUNIOR ETUDE:
We have organized a music club in our grammar school and I was elected president. Our music teacher wants to make the club a success. Will you please give me some suggestions to make our programs interesting.

From your friend,
HARRYDELLE THOMPSON (Age 13),
Williston, S. C.

N. B.—Harrydelle would like to hear from any Juniors who have formed clubs in grammar schools.

Question Box

DEAR JUNIOR ETUDE:
Is playing jazz injurious to playing classical music? Is there any jazz music? In the December ETUDE Mrs. Lyons said, "There is jazz and there is music but there is no jazz music." What does she mean?

C. C. (Washington).
Ans. The playing of jazz may be but need not be harmful. Provided good rhythm is kept, and good tone, fingering, pedaling and phrasing observed and no "stopping" work allowed, the playing of jazz is not harmful.

The meaning of your quotation from the December ETUDE is that it is Mrs. Lyons' opinion that jazz is not worthy to be called music. But, after all, there are so many ways of defining music, and it is such an indefinite term that people's opinions differ. Some think that jazz is music and others do not. Some think that the modern discordant compositions are music and some do not; and so it goes. Each one has to decide upon his or her own definition of music and what it includes.

JUNIOR ETUDE—Continued

Junior Etude Contest

THE JUNIOR ETUDE will award three pretty prizes each month for the best and neatest original stories or essays and answers to puzzles.

Subject for story or essay this month—"Church Music." Must contain not over one hundred and fifty words. Any boy or girl under fifteen years of age may compete whether a subscriber or not.

All contributions must bear name, age and address of sender written plainly, and must be received at the JUNIOR ETUDE Office, 1712 Chestnut St., Philadelphia, Pa., before the tenth of April. Names of prize winners and their contributions will be published in the issue for July.

Put your name and age on upper left hand corner of paper, and address on upper right hand corner of paper. If your contribution takes more than one piece of paper do this on each piece.

Do not use typewriters.

Competitors who do not comply with ALL of the above conditions will not be considered.

A BEAUTIFUL CONCERT

(Prize Winner)

One of the most novel and beautiful concerts I have ever attended was on shipboard, in the middle of the Atlantic Ocean, during a storm. Perhaps it was not up to the standard of Sousa and his band, or of the Metropolitan Opera Company, but after four days of seasickness, and a few more spent in watching porpoises, it was a most exciting and thrilling thing to be invited to take part in a concert for the benefit of widows and orphans of sailors. Fellow passengers furnished the talent and the concert was received with tremendous applause. The appreciation of everyone's efforts to entertain was so spontaneous and hearty that every one was cheered and imbued with a spirit of generosity and a large sum was collected for the worthy charity.

ALICE SCHUYLER (Age 14),
Rhode Island.

A BEAUTIFUL CONCERT

(Prize Winner)

Have you ever listened to a concert under the stars? If not, you should take advantage of the first opportunity to do so. One concert in the Hollywood Bowl remains in my mind as superior to all others. First, just a word about the setting. It was a perfect night. The sky was cloudless and full of stars. The moon was shining in its full glory upon the whole audience. The first number was *March Militaire* by Schubert, played on twenty-four pianos! It sounded like one immense piano playing to the whole world. The Los Angeles Symphony orchestra played a beautiful symphony and then again the pianos sent forth their tone out into quiet of night. I shall never forget it.

EUGENIA BEMESON (Age 14),
California.

A BEAUTIFUL CONCERT

(Prize Winner)

Many people who live in the cities where they are privileged to hear beautiful concerts do not go to hear them, but would rather go to the theater or elsewhere. Where I live we never have a chance to hear a concert except by radio or other means of reproduction. No one ever comes here to give us a concert. However, many people in our small town love music as much as, and maybe more than, some in our large cities. I have never in my fourteen years heard a concert. I have been in three music memory contests and am studying piano playing. Why can we not be favored with a concert once in a while? I wish a concert violinist, singer or pianist would come to Brookville. Could some one describe a beautiful concert to me?

MARGARET CORNELIUS (Age 14),
Indiana.

N. B. Letters such as the above should make those Juniors who live in more favored cities realize and appreciate their opportunities and advantages. Perhaps some Junior reader who is studying to be a concert artist will go to Brookville some day and give a concert. Who knows?

Letter Box List

Letters have been received from the following, which space will not permit us to print:

Ethel Mae Morse, Marjorie Snyder, Joyce Bath, Virginia Wallis, Robert E. Jones, Elizabeth Morris, Angeline Drees, Marlon Powell, Louise B. Smith, Virginia McPherson, Harriet Cilley, Margaret F. McKeever, Marie Summers, Sonja Johnson, Marlon Saunders, Martha DeSouza, Louis M. Beecher, Martha Bell, Alice Mae Endeley, Norma L. Goding, Rita Gung, Ruth Kertcher, Naomi Kertcher, Alice Patrick.

Puzzle

By Mabel Gaunlay

When each of the following have been correctly arranged the letters will spell musical terms.

1. Q-I-L-R-A-T-N-U-O-L.
2. N-I-T-S-R-E-D-G-O-N.
3. O-S-R-E-D-C-E-C-N.
4. M-O-P-T-E.
5. T-O-T-E-R-G-L-E-L-A.
6. R-L-T-O-D-N-A-E-N-L-A.
7. S-A-S-O-D-G-L-I-N.
8. Y-T-H-H-R-M.
9. S-I-E-N-O-M-A-H-R.
10. B-E-L-I-T-C-N-A-A.

Answer to January Puzzle

1. Spi-net-netting (or cornet).
2. D-rum-ruminate.
3. Zit-her-herring.
4. Tromb-one-nerous.
5. Gui-tar-tart.
6. Fl-ute-utensil.

Prize Winners for January Puzzle

Bettina Hunter (Age 14), New Jersey.
Nevart Sarkesian (Age 13), California.
Marion Nichols (Age 12), Illinois.

Honorable Mention for January Puzzles

Lois Allen, Pbilomina Martin, Calvin Sanders, Alice Heyse, Harriet Hutchison, Eva Hoban, Harold Manning, Henrietta Chambers, Hope Nelson, Hilda Evans, Hobart Cornelius, Gerald Summers, Marian Leming.

Honorable Mention for January Essays

Marjorie McCabe, Ethel Keeble, Hazel Gibson, Gertrude Launiere, Mildred Manney, Louise Baldenweck, David Labovitz, Dolores Marie Arnade, Harriet Dolce Jones, Bonnie Williams, Vera Dawson, Brooks Smith, Mary Margaret Crim, Mary Keeble, Margaret F. McKeever, Jean Doren, Loucyle Southworth, Thomas Enos, Hattie Rothstein, Marian Gold, Hannah Gough, Helen Montgomery, Irene Allen, William Hamilton Lamme.

Letter Box

DEAR JUNIOR ETUDE:

The ETUDE helps me a lot with my sight reading. About a month ago I passed the senior examinations at the Dominican College in Montreal; and, out of the many who tried, I was the only one who passed with "Distinction." I also studied pipe organ and have played several times in church. I hope to go to Boston Conservatory and to become a great musician.

From your friend,
LEONA RUSSEL (Age 16),
Bathurst, New Brunswick, Canada.

DEAR JUNIOR ETUDE:

In our public school we have music memory contests. I have helped to represent our county in three contests. I wonder how many JUNIOR readers have been in music memory contests. I play piano and banjo.

From your friend,
MARY MARGARET CORNELIUS (Age 14)
Indiana.

DEAR JUNIOR ETUDE:

We do not have any music teacher in our small village. We have only a one-room school. My mother teaches me some music and I am trying to keep up to grade two and a half. We have a piano, a radio, a mandolin-guitar and another instrument of which I do not know the name. We do not get many letters away up here.

From your friend,
TENNEY JOHNSON (Age 12),
Nansou, North Dakota.

DEAR JUNIOR ETUDE:

This is the second time I have written to you. The other day I was looking over a lot of old Etudes and found them very interesting. I do not have to walk eight miles to take my lessons, like the writer in last month's ETUDE, because my mother is my teacher.

From your friend,
JOHN ADAMS (Age 10),
Iowa.

DEAR JUNIOR ETUDE:

The other day as I was practicing the organ I was surprised and amazed to see a large cat come up to the organ. The deep tones seemed to arouse his curiosity the most. He would bristle up his hair, look suspicious and then jump away, near another pipe. It was fun to see him. Soon he jumped up on the bench beside me, and before long jumped up onto the lowest keyboard, and walked up and down the keys several times before he gave it up as a "bad job."

From your friend,
ROBERT PHILLIPS, JR.,
Massachusetts.

(Publisher's Notes Continued from page 324)

An Extraordinary Spring Money-Saving Offer

If you wish to save a dollar, and a dollar is surely worth saving, send to us \$3.00 and we shall accept it as payment in full for a two-year subscription to ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE (the regular subscription rate is \$2.00 for one year). If your name is already on our list as a regular subscriber and you desire to make this very substantial saving at this time, we will accept a special two-year subscription now and date it from the expiration of your present paid for subscription. The last date on which the special two-year money-saving price of \$3.00 will be accepted is April 30, 1927, at twelve o'clock noon. No two-year subscriptions will be accepted at that price after April 30th. Do a favor to a musical friend, not familiar with the ETUDE, by bringing this biggest musical bargain ever offered to his attention. You will be extending to him a real service.

Changes of Address

As the summer season approaches many of our musical friends will wish to have

Now is the Time to Subscribe for Your Favorite Magazines Clubbed With Etude at a Substantial Saving

Only those magazines bound to please can be clubbed with ETUDE. Please note that the prices do not include Canadian nor foreign postage. If in doubt as to

THE ETUDE follow them to their summer homes. We will be glad to make such changes promptly, but should have at least four weeks' notice in advance, as wrappers are addressed ahead of time, and unless prompt advice is received current copies will go to old addresses. When making changes of address be sure to give both the old address and the new one.

Beware of Dishonest Agents

Pay no money to strangers, no matter how plausible their stories may be. We employ no traveling representatives. Nearly all of THE ETUDE solicitors and representatives are located in the towns in which they take subscriptions. They carry our official receipt book, and these are the only receipts which we will honor. We cannot be responsible for the work of swindlers. Sign no contract unless you carefully read it, and pay no money unless you are convinced that the agent is honest.

ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE.....	\$2.00	Both
McCALL'S	1.00	\$2.35
Regular price	\$3.00	Save 65c
ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE.....	\$2.00	Both
PICTORIAL REVIEW	1.50	\$3.25
Regular price	\$3.50	Save 25c
ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE.....	\$2.00	Both
CHRISTIAN HERALD	2.00	\$3.00
Regular price	\$4.00	Save \$1.00
ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE.....	\$2.00	Both
PEOPLE'S HOME JOURNAL.....	.50	\$2.25
Regular price	\$2.50	Save 25c
ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE.....	\$2.00	Both
ST. NICHOLAS	4.00	\$5.25
Regular price	\$6.00	Save 75c
ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE.....	\$2.00	Both
PHYSICAL CULTURE	2.50	\$4.00
Regular price	\$4.50	Save 50c
ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE.....	\$2.00	Both
YOUTH'S COMPANION	2.00	\$3.50
Regular price	\$4.00	Save 50c
ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE.....	\$2.00	Both
GOLDEN BOOK	3.00	\$4.75
Regular price	\$5.00	Save 25c
ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE.....	\$2.00	Both
COLLIER'S NATL. WEEKLY.....	2.00	\$3.50
Regular price	\$4.00	Save 50c
ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE.....	\$2.00	Both
FASHIONABLE DRESS	3.00	\$4.25
Regular price	\$5.00	Save 75c
ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE.....	\$2.00	Both
CHILD LIFE	3.00	\$3.90
Regular price	\$5.00	Save \$1.10
ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE.....	\$2.00	Both
HYGEIA	3.00	\$4.10
Regular price	\$5.00	Save 90c

ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE.....	\$2.00	Both
WOMAN'S HOME COMPANION.....	1.00	\$2.75
Regular price	\$3.00	Save 25c
ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE.....	\$2.00	Both
MODERN PRISCILLA	2.00	\$3.40
Regular price	\$4.00	Save 60c
ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE.....	\$2.00	Both
PATHFINDER	1.00	\$2.35
Regular price	\$3.00	Save 65c
ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE.....	\$2.00	Both
AMERICAN BOY	2.00	\$3.00
Regular price	\$4.00	Save \$1.00
ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE.....	\$2.00	Both
RADIO NEWS	2.50	\$3.85
Regular price	\$4.50	Save 65c
ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE.....	\$2.00	Both
BOY'S LIFE	2.00	\$3.50
Regular price	\$4.00	Save 50c
ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE.....	\$2.00	Both
AMERICAN MAGAZINE	2.50	\$4.25
Regular price	\$4.50	Save 25c
ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE.....	\$2.00	Both
REVIEW OF REVIEWS	4.00	\$4.75
Regular price	\$6.00	Save \$1.25
ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE.....	\$2.00	Both
NATURE MAGAZINE	3.00	\$4.50
Regular price	\$5.00	Save 50c
ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE.....	\$2.00	Both
MUSIC & YOUTH	2.00	\$3.50
Regular price	\$4.00	Save 50c
ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE.....	\$2.00	Both
COLLEGE HUMOR	3.00	\$4.25
Regular price	\$5.00	Save 75c
ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE.....	\$2.00	Both
COSMOPOLITAN	3.00	\$4.50
Regular price	\$5.00	Save 50c

Young Folks' Picture History of Music

By JAMES FRANCIS COOKE

Price, \$1.00

A Book that arouses a Real Interest in Music among the Young Students. Many Teachers Already Have Enthusiastically Adopted This New Book

THE story of music with stories of the great masters, giving to young folks an interesting lot of information that will prove delightfully helpful in stimulating their interest in study upon their chosen instruments. There are a hundred and some odd pictures supplied for the child to cut out and paste in the book. Everyone knows how appealing it is to the juvenile mind to use the scissors and paste and, of course, this apparent play gets them interested in finding out all about the things and individuals pictured. The pictures include all the important instruments of the symphony orchestra. The closing chapter is a very fine exposition of the natural processes followed in making a little tune.

THERE ARE OVER 100 PICTURES ON SHEETS FOR THE CHILD TO CUT OUT AND PASTE IN THE HISTORY

Theodore Presser Co. 1712-1714 CHESTNUT ST. Philadelphia, Pa.

Now is the Time to Plant

FLOWERS—SHRUBS—SEEDS IN YOUR GARDEN!

Select Your Favorites from the Splendid Collections
Shown Below and Pay for Them With

NEW ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE SUBSCRIPTIONS

PRICE \$2.00 PER YEAR

TWO YEARS \$3.50

A Two Year Subscription Counts Two Credits Toward Premium

THREE MAGNIFICENT CANNAS

Given for One New Subscription

The Canna collection we offer is composed of the most improved varieties and the most gorgeous, brilliant and beautiful you ever saw.

KING HUMBERT—This is the grandest Canna ever offered. The large heart-shaped leaves are purple-madder-brown over bronze. Plants grow 5 feet tall and are crowned with immense heads of Orchid-like scarlet flowers measuring from 6 to 8 inches across.

SHENANDOAH—A magnificent Canna bearing gorgeous large trusses of beautiful pink flowers. The foliage is exceptionally fine being rich ruby red, exquisitely veined and tinted, resembling some rare tropical plant. Height 3½ feet. One of the finest Cannas in existence.

CANARY GIANT—A marvelous variety bearing mammoth trusses of beautiful yellow flowers in the greatest profusion from early until late. Height 4½ feet, bright green foliage, very showy.

All three of these exceptionally fine specimens of the florist's art sent for only one new subscription.



Canary Giant



Shenandoah

FIVE HARDY ORNAMENTAL SHRUBS

For Only ONE NEW Subscription to
Etude Music Magazine

Planting a few shrubs this season will soon make your home a beauty spot and a greater joy to live in. Should you later decide to sell it, you will find that shrubbery increases its value several hundred dollars.

The collection consists of five of the most desirable varieties. They are not little green-house cuttings but are field-grown, healthy and thrifty and are sure to give satisfaction.

SPIREA VAN HOUTTEI (Bridal Wreath)—A leader among shrubs and a beautiful ornament at all seasons, bushy round and graceful with arching branches covered with white flowers in early summer.

ALTHEA (Rose of Sharon)—A beautiful shrub with which nearly everyone is familiar. Flowers profusely in late summer and early fall when few other shrubs are in bloom.

BUSH HONEYSUCKLE—A lovely shrub with pink and white flowers in the early spring followed by beautiful and showy red berries during summer, winter and fall.

FORSYTHIA (Golden Bell)—The very first harbinger of spring. Golden-yellow flowers appear before the leaves and frequently while the ground is still covered with snow. Branches cut off in winter and put in a vase of water will bloom in the house.

SYRINGA (Mock Orange)—One of the finest of the tall shrubs. Valuable for backgrounds, scenes and grouping. Flowers white and very fragrant. Beautiful for cutting.



Syringa (Mock Orange)

GROW YOUR OWN BERRIES THIS YEAR

Your CHOICE of ANY TWO Collections for
Only One New Subscription

IMPROVED PROGRESSIVE EVER-BEARING STRAWBERRY (Twelve)—The hardest of them all—withstanding frosts. It blooms early in the spring producing a fine crop of fruit continuously through the summer and fall.

CUMBERLAND BLACK RASPBERRY (Six)—The largest and best black cap grown. Ripens medium-early. Plants healthy and hardy in all climates. So productive that six plants will provide an abundant supply of fresh berries throughout the season.

ELDORADO BLACKBERRY (Six)—The berries are large, very sweet and of delicious flavor and quality. It has never been known to winter-kill. This collection of six plants is enough to supply the table of an ordinary size family throughout the season.

LUCRETIA DEWBERRY (Six)—The most wonderful of all dewberries, larger than any blackberry, sweeter, of better quality and fewer seeds. Ripens a week or ten days ahead of blackberries and is incomparably better.

EARLY KING RED RASPBERRY (Six)—The earliest and most beautiful red raspberry. Extreme hardiness, earliness, productiveness, excellent quality, large size, firmness and bright color. King plants are most vigorous growers and entirely free from disease.

CONCORD GRAPE (Three)—The most popular of all grapes, a large blue-black variety of very best quality, will not winter-kill. There is scarcely a country or city yard or garden so small that space cannot be found to plant a few grape vines.

**SIXTEEN PACKETS
High Class Flower Seeds**
1 Pkt. ASTER, Extra Select Mixture.
1 Pkt. SWEET PEAS, Choice Mixture.
1 Pkt. CANDYTUFF, All Colors Mixed.
1 Pkt. CALENDULA, Double Mixed.
1 Pkt. CALLIOPSIS, Finest Mixed.
1 Pkt. COSMOS, Fine Mixture.
1 Pkt. LARKSPUR, Mixed.
1 Pkt. MARGOLD, Giant African.
1 Pkt. MIGNONETTE, Sweet.
1 Pkt. MORNING GLORY, Choice Mixture.
1 Pkt. NASTURTIUM, Tall Sorts, Choice.
1 Pkt. POPPY, Double and Single, all colors.
1 Pkt. SCABIOSA, Extra Select.
1 Pkt. SWEET ALYSSUM.
1 Pkt. ZINNIA, Giant Double.
1 Pkt. ORIENTAL FLOWER GARDEN

ALL 16 FOR ONE SUBSCRIPTION

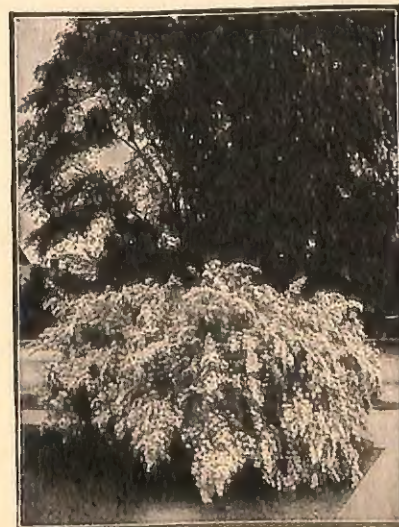
**SIXTEEN PACKETS
Sure to Grow Vegetable Seeds**
1 Pkt. BEET, Early Eclipse.
1 Pkt. BEAN, Choice Early.
1 Pkt. CABBAGE, All Season.
1 Pkt. CARROT, Oxheart.
1 Pkt. CUCUMBER, Ever-bearing.
1 Pkt. LETTUCE, Black Seeded Simpson.
1 Pkt. MUSKMELON, Rocky Ford.
1 Pkt. WATERMELON, Kleckley's Select.
1 Pkt. ONION, Yellow Globe Danvers.
1 Pkt. PARSLEY, Champion Moss Curled.
1 Pkt. PARSNIP, Improved Hollow Crown.
1 Pkt. RADISH, Prize Mixture.
1 Pkt. SWEET CORN, Choice Early.
1 Pkt. SQUASH, Genuine Hubbard.
1 Pkt. TURNIP, Early Purple Top.
1 Pkt. TOMATO, Stone.

ALL 16 FOR ONE SUBSCRIPTION

ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE

THEODORE PRESSER CO., Publishers
Philadelphia, Pa.

Add Canadian Postage 25c a Year; Foreign 72c



Spirea Van Houttei (Bridal Wreath)



"Every child in our country should learn how to sing, and how to play upon at least one musical instrument. Among these the piano is perhaps the most practical for musical cultural purposes. Nothing should crowd out the opportunity for self-expression which can come to those who can play the piano with some degree of mastery."

WALTER DAMROSCH

Always Popular-



Now the Vogue!

THE piano is the instrument upon which the old masters composed their immortal melodies. Through the piano, the basic musical instrument, these masterpieces have lived down the ages. In all music the piano holds a distinguished position. It is always a favorite. As a source of culture and entertainment, it is a necessity in the home where there are children. It is a continued source of pleasure even after the children have grown up and gone out into the world.

Have your piano tuned
at least twice a year by
a competent tuner

There should be a piano in your home no matter what your circumstances are. Pianos are made to suit every type of home and every size of pocketbook. Standard Piano Actions . . . made at Cambridge, Massachusetts . . . are the life of pianos. They are so indelibly a part of the full enjoyment of piano music that the leading pianos today are Standard equipped. STANDARD ACTION COMPANY, C. L. McHugh, President, Cambridge, Massachusetts.

STANDARD

GRAND AND UPRIGHT

Piano actions

MADE AT CAMBRIDGE, MASS.
SINCE 1888